

THIRD CONGRESS
OF THE
WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA
DOCUMENTS
AND
MATERIALS

1956

THIRD CONGRESS
OF THE
WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA

DOCUMENTS AND MATERIALS

April 23-29, 1956

Foreign Languages Publishing House
Pyongyang, D.P.R.K.

Printed in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea

KIM IL SUNG

REPORT

OF

**THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE
OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA
TO THE THIRD CONGRESS**

April 23, 1956

Comrades!

Eight years have elapsed since the Second Party Congress. During this period, tremendous changes have taken place in the international position and internal situation of our country.

In the field of internal life, the Party has unfolded consistent and stubborn struggles for the peaceful unification of the country, and consolidated and developed in every way the system of people's democracy established in the northern half of our Republic.

Under the leadership of our Party, the entire people, with the working class in the van, have gloriously safeguarded their people's democratic system from the armed invasion of the world imperialist reactionaries, and are successfully carrying out the building of the foundation of socialism in the northern half, which is the material basis for the unification of the country.

In the field of international life, the might of the socialist camp, headed by the great Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China, having grown immeasurably during this period, plays an ever more decisive role in the politics and economy of the world, and the forces of world peace and democracy against war and imperialism have grown and acquired an invincible might.

The path we have traversed in the period under review has been arduous and difficult. However, under the guidance of the all-conquering theory of Marxism-Leninism, our Party has boldly marched on, and is marching on, surmounting all obstacles and hardships in the way.

I

INTERNATIONAL POSITION OF THE D.P.R.K.

Comrades!

During the period under review, the camp of socialism and democracy, with the Soviet Union in the van, has been expanded and strengthened into a still greater force, and the solidarity and unity of the peoples of this camp further consolidated.

As pointed out by Comrade N.S. Khrushchov at the Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, socialism in our era has already grown beyond the bounds of a single country into a world system, and no force in the world can prevent this process of world-wide historic significance.

The world imperialists including the American ruling clique, in an attempt to save their tottering position and further expand the ground for their maximum profit, resort to all kinds of machinations to provoke a new war and aggression, but they are going bankrupt day by day due to the stubborn peace policy of the peace-loving countries and the vigorous struggle of the peoples of the whole world against war.

The positive measures taken by the countries of the socialist camp and other peace-loving countries for the relaxation of international tension and the idea of peaceful co-existence between countries with different social systems have come to enjoy ever more fervent support from the peoples of the whole world, and the world peace movement is spreading still more extensively.

The decisive superiority of the system of socialism and democracy to the capitalist system is evidenced with every passing day.

In the great Soviet Union, the two post-war Five-Year Plans have been successfully fulfilled ahead of schedule and the political and economic might of the Socialist Power

is further growing and strengthening. Production in all branches of the national economy is being constantly expanded and improved on the basis of up-to-date science and technique, and all the achievements in science and culture which are developing by leaps and bounds are in the service of the people for the advancement of their well-being. Thus, today the Soviet Union already is advancing vigorously towards the communist society which is the highest, long-cherished desire of mankind.

The historic Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union adopted a majestic programme of struggle for the great Communist Party of the Soviet Union to lead the Soviet people towards a new, world-historic victory of communism, made a deep-going Marxist-Leninist analysis of a number of questions of principles on the developments in the present international situation and drew conclusions of great practical significance. This gives a strong impetus to the future struggle of the Communist and Workers' Parties of various countries and encourages the peoples all over the world to a more active struggle for peace, happiness and a bright future.

In the period under review the great Chinese people's revolution was crowned with victory in Asia.

The 600 million Chinese people broke completely out of the system of imperialist colonial rule and are now confidently marching ahead towards the building of socialism. They have become an important member of the camp of democracy and socialism. This has brought about a great change in the upsurging national-liberation movement of the peoples of colonial and dependent countries.

Thus, today the People's Republic of China has become a strong bulwark of peace in the East.

In Europe, the German Democratic Republic, a state of workers and peasants, was established in the territory of Germany, which had been the hotbed of the two world wars, and is gaining strength and developing day by day. This not only constitutes an important victory for the forces of peace and democracy in Germany, but further strengthens the forces of the camp of socialism and democracy and deals a telling blow to the imperialist camp which is at-

tempting to provoke a new war, using the German territory as its springboard.

Today, the peoples of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China, Poland, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Rumania, Bulgaria, the German Democratic Republic, Albania, the Mongolian People's Republic, the Democratic Republic of Viet-Nam and we Korean people form the great family of the powerful socialist camp, and are marching on vigorously for the common aim—peace, democracy and socialism.

Thus, the sphere of influence of capitalist relations has been decisively contracted, while new socialist relations embrace vast territories and a huge population of the world, with the result that 300 million people, i.e., half the total population of Europe, have embarked on the path of socialism and the people constituting nearly half the total population of 1,400 millions of Asia are living under the people's democratic system.

The strength of the camp of socialism and democracy lies not only in the fact that the socialist relations embrace such wide territories and population, but, first of all, in the strong friendship, solidarity and unity of the peoples within this camp. Such unity and solidarity stem from the very nature of the social system which is guided by the Marxist-Leninist party and where the political power is in the hands of the working people with the working class in the van, and no force whatsoever can break this unity and solidarity.

The power of this solidarity was vividly manifested in the active support and assistance of the camp of democracy and socialism and especially in the valuable, brotherly assistance of the Chinese People's Volunteers rendered to the Korean people during their just Fatherland Liberation War.

The relations established between the countries of the socialist camp headed by the Soviet Union are characterized by mutual assistance and co-operation as well as mutual respect, based on the complete equality of countries, big and small.

Within the socialist camp, new socialist international relations are being established in which all countries avail

themselves to the maximum of all the possibilities favourable for their economic development, mutually make up for what is lacking and give mutual assistance. In this respect, the superior material and technical assistance from the Soviet Union is of particularly great significance in the development of the national economy of each country.

The attempt of the imperialists to "stifle" the countries of socialism and people's democracy with an economic blockade not only failed to prevent the development of the national economies of these countries, but was nothing else than a blow to the imperialists themselves, which accelerates the economic crisis of capitalism.

Displaying inexhaustible vitality and creative energy, today the peoples of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and the other people's democratic countries are steadfastly holding to peaceful labour and steadily marching on towards the victory of socialism and communism. (*Stormy applause.*)

All this boundlessly inspires and stimulates the peace-loving peoples throughout the world and gives them a new hope and a firm conviction of victory.

Comrades!

The cursed colonial system which had fettered the Asian peoples comprising more than half of the population of the world is completely crumbling, and Asia has now assumed a new aspect. (*Applause.*)

In the vast territory of China, the New Democratic Revolution which had paved the way to socialism culminated in victory, and at present, under the leadership of the Communist Party of China, the building of socialism in every branch of the national economy is being carried out rapidly on a nation-wide scale.

The ever-growing political and economic might of the People's Republic of China gives a strong impetus to the struggle of the Asian peoples for their national independence and peace, and shows them the road to victory in a practical way.

Today, in all international affairs, in the settlement of Asian issues in particular, the existence of the People's Republic of China can by no means be ignored, and it is

clear that any Asiatic problem can never be solved without her participation.

The victory scored by the Korean people in the three-year long Fatherland Liberation War against the American imperialist armed aggressors, whose aim was to turn Korea into a starting point of another conflagration in Asia, was one of the major victories for the Asian peoples opposing the colonialists, and greatly encouraged and stimulated the peoples of dependent countries in their struggle for freedom and independence.

The Vietnamese people registered a brilliant victory in their heroic eight-year long struggle against the imperialists.

The Vietnamese people, guided by the Workers' Party of Viet-Nam, are reaping tremendous results in their struggle for the peaceful unification of Viet-Nam and the rehabilitation of their post-war national economy with the aid of the peoples of the countries of the socialist camp and with the support of the peace-loving forces all over the world.

The Indian people freed themselves from the centuries-old rule of British imperialism and won their national independence.

Especially in recent years, the Republic of India has been playing a big part in the cause of friendship and peace among nations against colonialism and war provocation.

Together with India, the peoples of Burma and Indonesia have also entered upon the path of national independence extricating themselves from colonial enslavement; and recently Sudan, Tunisia and Morocco on the African Continent have also won their independence. In the other Asian and African countries which still remain in the state of colonial dependence, national-liberation movement is in full swing.

In Japan, too, which is under the occupation of the U.S. imperialist forces, the struggle of the people for their country's sovereignty and independence, for peace and democracy against the reactionary schemes of the American imperialists and Japanese financial magnates of arms industries is becoming more intensified day after day. The sincere efforts and demands of the Japanese people for the

establishment of friendly, diplomatic relations with the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and our country are of late on the further increase.

All this shows that today Asia is seething with the national-liberation movement of the colonial peoples, which can be curbed neither by any armed force nor any military alignment. (*Stormy applause.*)

It is obvious that all these events, putting an end to the imperialist colonial system in Asia, have a very favourable influence on the winning of victory in our revolution.

Comrades!

The general crisis of capitalism, which has become all the more acute since the Second World War, is shaking capitalism to its foundation and driving the imperialists to a fatal position.

In the U.S.S.R., a socialist state, despite the serious damages inflicted upon its national economy by the war, industrial output increased more than 20-fold in 1955 compared with 1929, whereas that of the entire capitalist world increased by only 93 per cent during the same period, with the production in the U.S.A., which was in very favourable conditions, having grown only a little more than 2-fold.

Since the war, the United States of America has experienced three substantial cutbacks in production; the economic crisis, which had been aggravated since 1948, was temporarily checked by an intensified arms drive connected with the three-year war in Korea.

The American imperialists wanted to recover from their economic crisis and enrich themselves with the maximum profits of the monopoly capital at the expense of the immeasurable sacrifice and suffering of the Korean people. But, whatever devices the imperialists may resort to, it has become impossible for them to check the worsening process of the general crisis of world capitalism.

Narrowing-down of the world capitalist market by the formation of an ever-growing, new socialist world market is further aggravating the contradictions among capitalist powers over the market. Furthermore, contradictions between the imperialist powers and the peoples of the colonized nations are being aggravated, and those between

capital and labour further worsened by the militarization of economy, intensification of arms drive and impoverishment of the working people by the ruling circles.

Under these conditions, the ruling classes of the capitalist states, above all, the American warmongers, are making frenzied efforts to overthrow the governments of the working people in the countries which have embarked upon the road to socialism and to bring them again under subjection in their attempt to gain world domination.

The "policy of strength" pursued by the American imperialists finds its expression in the lining up of aggressive military alignments, construction of military bases on the territories of other countries, rabid expansion of armaments, threat of an atomic war, etc.

As is universally known, military alignments such as NATO, SEATO, the West European Alliance and the Baghdad Pact have been established under the coercion of the ruling circles of the United States, and these military blocs are potent factors for the aggravation of international tension.

The U.S.A., in Europe, produced the Paris Agreements, thereby openly scheming to whip together the forces of war against the Soviet Union and the People's Democracies; in Asia, it has concluded military pact with Japan and is rearming her, thereby openly pursuing a policy of "making Asians fight Asians."

The American imperialists are inciting in South Korea their puppet Syngman Rhee to clamour about the "Northward March" despite the fact that they signed the Korean Armistice Agreement, are occupying Taiwan which is an integral part of the People's Republic of China, and are pursuing in Asia a series of aggressive policies against the great Chinese people and other peace-loving peoples.

Exactly in the same way as they do in South Korea, they enforce an arms race on the territories of other countries in the name of "defence," employ the people of these countries as cannon fodder, and whip up war psychosis, scheming to provoke war.

But the broad masses of the people, headed by the working class of all countries of the world, are engaged

in intense struggles to disclose the underhand designs of the war-makers, to resolutely defend the sovereignty of their homelands, and to safeguard peace among nations.

The peace-loving foreign policy of the countries in the socialist and democratic camp proceeds from the possibilities for peaceful co-existence of different social and economic systems and is directed towards strengthening friendship and political, economic and cultural co-operation among all nations on the basis of equality and non-interference in each other's domestic affairs. Hence, this policy is in full accord with the eager wishes and interests of all nations, and is warmly supported and hailed by the peace-loving peoples the world over.

Of late, considerable results have been reaped in the reduction of international tension due to the peace policy of the U.S.S.R. and the People's Republic of China and the common struggle of the peoples for peace.

The cessation of the sanguinary wars in Korea and Viet-Nam has considerably lessened international tension and demonstrated that any international dispute can be settled by peaceful means.

The Four Power Heads of Government Conference held last year made considerable contributions to the relaxation of international tension and to the promotion of mutual confidence and co-operation among nations in response to the demand of the peoples of the world aspiring after peace.

Today, peoples of the entire world are engaged in a stubborn fight against the schemes of the imperialists who continue to pursue the cold war policy and the "policy of strength," trying to bury the Geneva Spirit.

Of late, the strengthening of co-operation among the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China, India, Burma, and a number of other Asian countries has shown the peoples of the world the possibilities for states with different social systems to establish friendly relations and co-operation among them, and exerts a great influence upon the preservation of peace in Asia and the world.

The Bandung Conference, held last April with the participation of the delegates from 29 countries, mani-

fested the unanimous aspiration of hundreds of millions of Asian and African peoples for an enduring peace against colonialism, clearly revealed the growing solidarity of the peoples in these areas, based on the well-known Five Principles, and dealt a telling blow to the imperialists.

Thus, there has been formed a vast Zone of Peace comprising peace-loving states, both socialist and non-socialist, in Europe and Asia, which is inhabited by a population of approximately 1,500 millions.

All these events show that today the forces of peace are incomparably stronger than the forces of war, and that they are frustrating the rabid, wicked schemes of the imperialists to aggravate international tension and provoke war.

As was expounded by Comrade N.S. Khrushchov, under the present conditions in which the peace forces possess not only the moral, but also the material means to prevent aggression, a fresh war is not fatalistically inevitable. But it is beyond doubt that should the imperialists persist in the "policy of strength" and start a new war, this "policy of strength" as well as the world system of capitalism, the evil cause of war, will be totally destroyed. (*Stormy applause.*)

Thus, today we live in an era when the forces of socialism, democracy and peace are growing and strengthening, while those of imperialism are declining steadily.

The Korean people, fighting in defence of the people's democratic system, a historic conquest of theirs, and for their national unification, take it as unbounded happiness to be a member of the mighty camp of socialism, and here we see a reliable guarantee for our final victory. (*Applause.*)

Our Party will continue to take an active part in the struggle for lasting peace and security of the world, and we must guard as the apple of the eye the fraternal friendship and solidarity with the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other People's Democracies, and further strengthen the political, economic and cultural co-operation with them.

At the same time, we must uphold the Leninist principles of peaceful co-existence between countries with different social systems and strive to establish political and business-like relations with all peace-loving countries of the world, on the basis of mutual respect for sovereignty and of equality.

In particular, we must resolutely fight against the American imperialist aggression in Asia and the revival of Japanese militarism, and with a view to intensifying the common struggle of the Asian peoples against colonialism, we must strengthen friendship and co-operation with the peoples of India, Burma, Indonesia and Japan and give active support and encouragement to the struggle for national liberation of other Asian peoples of colonial countries. (*Applause.*)

And, we must support in every way the peace policies of the peace-loving countries of the world, headed by the Soviet Union, and the struggle for urging the Great Powers to realize disarmament and prohibition of the production and use of nuclear weapons, and safeguard as firmly as ever the freedom and independence of our country and the peaceful construction in the northern half of the Republic by vigilantly keeping watch on insidious machinations of the enemy to unleash another war and further strengthening our defence potential. (*Applause.*)

II

INTERNAL SITUATION

1. STRUGGLE FOR THE UNIFICATION AND INDEPENDENCE OF THE COUNTRY AND FOR STRENGTHENING AND DEVELOPING THE PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC SYSTEM IN THE NORTHERN HALF OF OUR REPUBLIC

Comrades!

In the period under review great historic events have taken place also in our internal life.

This includes the three periods of peaceful construction, of the Fatherland Liberation War, and of rehabilitation and construction following the war.

Under complex and difficult circumstances, our Party has made tremendous achievements in the struggle for the unification and independence of the country and the consolidation of the revolutionary democratic base in the northern half of our Republic by taking concrete forms of struggle and measures appropriate to each new epoch and each stage.

1) PERIOD OF PEACEFUL CONSTRUCTION FOLLOWING THE LIBERATION

The annihilation of Japanese imperialism by the great Soviet Army in the Second World War opened for the Korean people the way to a free democratic development.

Creative energy and political enthusiasm of our people, who had been excessively suppressed for centuries, particularly in the days of the Japanese imperialist rule, became unprecedentedly active.

The stationing of the U.S. forces in South Korea, however, brought about a most complicated situation in our country. The American imperialists in South Korea, while suppressing the democratic forces and hatching a national division by gathering reactionary forces, began to enforce a policy for the colonization of South Korea.

Under such circumstances, the Party, with a view to establishing a democratic, completely independent state, put forward the militant task for the transformation of the northern half of our Republic into a mighty revolutionary democratic base by availing itself of the favourable conditions in the northern half created by the Soviet Army, and for mobilizing and arousing all the patriotic and democratic forces in the southern half for a fight against the U.S. imperialist policy of colonization and enthrallment.

In fulfilling these tasks set by the Party, the North Korean Provisional People's Committee, formed in February 1946, played a great historic role.

The North Korean Provisional People's Committee, as a people's regime based upon a united democratic national

front which rallied broad anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic forces of the country relying on the alliance of the workers and peasants led by the working class, performed the function of a people's democratic dictatorship. The revolutionary character of this people's regime and its fundamental tasks were clearly manifested in the 20-Article Programme it proclaimed.

Thus, the very regime which our people yearned after for so long a time, and which was formerly the primary target for the outstanding patriots of our country, struggling against the Japanese imperialist colonial rule for scores of years for the freedom and independence of the country, took shape in the northern half.

Under the leadership of our Party, the North Korean Provisional People's Committee carried out the land reform, the nationalization of industry, and various other democratic reforms. As a result of the land reform the feudal relations of production were liquidated in the countryside and the toiling peasants became masters of the land. As a result of the nationalization of industry the economic base of the Japanese imperialists and pro-Japanese elements was completely done away with. The state-owned sector of our national economy became predominant, and the socialist relations of production emerged. As a result of the enforcement of a series of democratic laws including the Labour Law, in all spheres of social life old social relations were rooted out and new democratic social relations established.

As a result of the enforcement of the democratic reforms, in the northern half of our Republic a people's democratic system was established, a democratic base as a groundwork for the unification of the country was created and material conditions were provided in preparation for the building of the foundation of socialism.

At the same time, through the enforcement of the democratic reforms and the acute class struggle against the reactionary classes, the class consciousness of the workers and peasants as well as their ideological level was raised and the political unity of the entire working people strengthened.

Towards the end of 1946 and early in 1947, in the northern half, elections were held to the people's committees of province, county, sub-county and Ri on the principle of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot — elections being held for the first time in our history. As a result, the North Korean People's Assembly and the North Korean People's Committee were newly formed in lieu of the North Korean Provisional People's Committee. Thus, the North Korean People's Committee, as a more strengthened and developed organ of the people's democratic regime, waged further tenacious struggles for fulfilling our revolutionary tasks throughout all Korea, and at the same time set out to implement the tasks for a gradual transition to socialism, further extending and consolidating the results of democratic reforms and developing in a planned way the national economy of North Korea.

It was at the time when the work of the U.S.S.R.-U.S. Joint Commission for the formation of a united government of Korea in accordance with the decision of the Moscow Conference of the Three Foreign Ministers was wrecked owing to the machination of the U.S. imperialists, and the American imperialists and the traitorous clique frenziedly enforced separate elections in South Korea. The Party, faced with such a situation, insisted that the foreign forces should be withdrawn simultaneously from North and South Korea and the issue of unifying Korea should be settled by the Korean people themselves with no intervention from without, as the Soviet Union had proposed, and organized and unfolded a struggle of the entire people against the insidious policy of the American imperialists who attempted to perpetuate the division of the country by forming a reactionary separate government in South Korea.

In February 1948, our Party organized the Korean People's Army for the protection of all the results of the revolution scored by our people and for the protection of the people's democratic system in North Korea. This was an extremely important measure in the development of our revolution.

The Joint Conference of Representatives of North and South Korean Political Parties and Social Organizations, which was held in 1948 at the initiative of our Party, evinced the unanimous resolve to boycott the traitorous separate elections in South Korea, to isolate the South Korean traitors and to struggle for the attainment of the unification and independence of the country by uniting the total patriotic forces regardless of different political views and religious beliefs.

This Conference was of historic significance, demonstrating that it was possible for patriotic political parties with different political views to unite with each other, and that they should fight together for the attainment of the unification and independence of the country.

After the traitorous separate elections were fabricated in South Korea at the point of the bayonet of the U.S. imperialists and under the pressure of the reactionary police terror, our Party held in June 1948 a consultative conference with leaders of the political parties and social organizations of North and South Korea and, with a view to preventing the split of the nation, adopted a resolution to hold nation-wide elections throughout North and South Korea so as to set up a supreme legislative body for all Korea representing the entire Korean people and enact the Constitution of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

As is generally known, the Supreme People's Assembly, the highest legislative body representing the whole of the Korean people, which formally adopted the Constitution of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and established the all-Korea Central Government, was elected by the people throughout North and South Korea in August 1948.

The founding of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea brought forth an epoch-making move in the struggle for the unification and independence of the country and for its democratic development, and the Republic has become the banner of freedom and independence of the Korean people.

Following the proclamation of our country as a Republic, the Soviet Government, at the request of the Su-

preme People's Assembly of Korea, withdrew all its troops from Korea by the end of 1948; our Republic concluded friendly diplomatic relations with the U.S.S.R. and the People's Democracies, and thus made its debut in the international arena as a competent member of the big family of the socialist camp.

Thus, we have been able to have a people's democratic power more perfect, stable and developed. This is the greatest gain of the Korean people in the history of our revolutionary struggles.

Comrades!

Since the U.S. imperialists continued to occupy the southern half of the Republic by various stratagem and on all possible pretexts and revealed openly their aggressive greed for Korea and accordingly our revolution became more arduous and assumed a protracted nature, our Party and the Government of the Republic waged a strenuous fight to achieve the unification of the country by peaceful means. At the same time they set it as the central task to consolidate and develop politically, economically and culturally the revolutionary, democratic base in the northern half of the Republic, the mighty bastion for the country's unification, and to strengthen the United Democratic Fatherland Front.

In the northern half of our Republic, the national economic plans for 1947 and 1948 were successfully carried out, and on the basis of it the two-year national economic plan for 1949-1950 was mapped out in 1949, which envisaged an improvement of the material and cultural standards of the people and a new development in the sphere of education, culture, public health, etc., by reaching the pre-liberation production level in the major branches of the national economy and reconstructing part of our industry.

The main difficulties in the development of our national economy during the period of peaceful construction following the liberation lay in the extreme colonial lopsidedness from which the Korean industry suffered under the Japanese imperialist rule, the damage done by the Japanese imperialists to our national economy at the time of their defeat, and the artificial separation by the U.S. im-

perialists of the industrial areas in North Korea from the agrarian areas in South Korea.

Hence, it was necessary for us in North Korea to pay special attention to the establishment of new branches of industry and to an increased production of farm produce.

In the northern half of the Republic during the five years following the liberation, in spite of the enormous difficulties, under the correct leadership of our Party remarkable progress was made in the fields of politics, economy, culture, etc., thanks to devoted efforts and struggles of all our working people and to the disinterested assistance of the Soviet Union.

Thus, the people in the northern half, in towns and the countryside, began to enjoy to the full the welfare gained by themselves and all the fruits of their peaceful labour, and thus they began to take great pride in being able to bring forth the prosperity and progress of their country by their own creative labour.

The entire people came to understand that the people's democratic system was the only system which guaranteed them freedom and happiness, and were filled with firm determination to safeguard the people's power as the apple of the eye.

However, in the southern half of our Republic under the U.S. occupation, things were quite different.

In South Korea following the liberation, owing to the colonial policy of the U.S. imperialists and the traitorous policy of the Syngman Rhee clique, the national economy has shrunk year after year, and the livelihood of the people deteriorated to the extreme. Exploitation and oppression of the working people have been more and more intensified, and millions of people have been thrown out of employment.

The American imperialists and the Syngman Rhee puppet gang set up a fascist regime in South Korea, and have kept on intensifying terror and repression against democratic persons and patriots.

According to the press reports from South Korea, the number of imprisoned in South Korea during the period

from the liberation up to July 1949 amounted to over 150,000, that of massacred to over 97,000.

The working people and the patriots, headed by the working class in South Korea, waged a severe struggle against the American imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee gang, and the resistance and strikes of the people continued.

As is shown above, during the five years following the liberation, the contradictions and conflicts in our country in its divided state were very acute between the democratic forces which endeavoured to achieve the peaceful unification and independence of Korea in opposition to the U.S. imperialist aggressive policy towards Korea and their lackeys, the traitorous, reactionary clique in South Korea on the one hand and the reactionary forces opposing them on the other.

The historic achievements of the revolution in North Korea, the rapid growth of our revolutionary forces resulting therefrom and the upswing of anti-imperialist, anti-feudal national-liberation struggles of the South Korean people under the influence of them naturally caused great fear and unrest in the hearts of the American imperialist occupiers of South Korea and their minions, the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique. Consequently, the American imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique were for years making preparations for a criminal aggressive war with the aim of quelling the popular resistance in South Korea and overthrowing the people's democratic regime in North Korea so as to turn the whole of Korea into a colony of the U.S. imperialists and enslave our people, to convert it into a military base directed against the People's Republic of China, the U.S.S.R., and other Asian nations.

With a view to reducing tension between the North and South and achieving Korea's unification peacefully, the Central Committee of the United Democratic Fatherland Front in the first part of June 1950, and the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly about the middle of the same month, each proposed to the South Korean authorities to have a talk together.

The Syngman Rhee clique, however, at the instigation of the American imperialists, replied to these suggestions with the unleashing of a criminal war they had prepared.

Our people rose up as one against this adventurous provocation of the American imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique to safeguard their revolutionary achievements.

2) PERIOD OF THE FATHERLAND LIBERATION WAR

Comrades!

The just Fatherland Liberation War of our people in defence of the freedom and independence of the country and the people's democratic system against the armed aggression of the international reactionary forces of 16 nations headed by the American imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique lasted for over three years.

Because of the war we had to suspend peaceful democratic construction, and all our forces were mobilized for the victory in the war.

Under the slogan of our Party — "All for the victory in the war!"—hundreds of thousands of young men and women volunteered for the front to defend the country to the last, and peasants, office employees, working intellectuals and all other patriots, headed by the working class, reorganized all their work on a wartime footing and rose up for victory in the war.

Our Party reorganized promptly all the work on a wartime footing and carried out the great organizational work for the consolidation of the front and the rear. It sent tens of thousands of the best Party cadres and members to the People's Army, rapidly strengthened it, further raised its militant efficiency, and unrolled political and ideological work to help the combatants fully understand the just cause of the war and to train them in patriotism and in an invincible revolutionary spirit.

In order to consolidate the rear, the Party and the Government turned all state enterprises possible into those producing war supplies, organized the production by dis-

persing and evacuating part of the enterprises to safe areas, and at the same time took various measures for ensuring grain output in the countryside.

The three-year long war forced upon us by the formidable enemy brought us untold losses in manpower and material.

However, the Party has never been discouraged by any difficulty or obstacle, and opposing all the renegades, cowards and waverers within its ranks, has inspired the people with conviction of victory, always fought in the van of the people and called them out to the battlefield for the just cause.

In the difficult period of the war the Party enjoyed the ever-increasing confidence and support of the masses of the people. This very fact made us an invincible force in all the complicated processes of war — advance, retreat, and the stalemate on the front — and enabled us to win the historic victory with the wholehearted assistance and support of the international camp of peace. (*Loud applause.*)

When we come to speak about the historic victory won by the Korean people in the war, we cannot but note that the People's Army, which was organized, brought up and trained by our Party following the liberation and which inherited the fine revolutionary tradition of our martyrs, displayed peerless heroism and devotedness in the war.

Men and officers of our People's Army, consisting of sons and daughters of workers and peasants, regarding it as their sacred duty to defend the interests of the country and the people, fully displayed their lofty patriotism and mass heroism from the first day of the war.

Some ensured their unit's successes in the battle, blocking the muzzles of enemy guns with their own bodies, rolling over into the enemy line and annihilating them with grenades held in the mouth when seriously injured in both arms and legs, and defending every hill and every inch of land of the country to the last drop of their blood. These are excellent examples featuring the lofty character of our People's Army which fights for the fatherland and the people, and not for any exploiting class. (*Applause.*)

At the same time, in the three-year long Korean war the heroic Chinese People's Volunteers rendered imperish-

able, great services, sharing all the hardships and difficulties with the valiant Korean People's Army in the just struggle for annihilating their common enemy.

They demonstrated a lofty example of genuine proletarian internationalism by annihilating the American armed aggressors, waging close joint operations with the Korean People's Army under the banner of "Resist America and Aid Korea, Protect the Home and Defend the Country," and created a new type of internationalist aid in the struggle against the armed aggression of the American imperialists. (*Stormy applause.*)

The historic victory of the Korean people in the war was ensured also by the consolidation of our rear.

In order to render assistance to the combat activities of our People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers, under the guidance of our Party members in the enemy's rear, our partisans, composed solidly of Korean patriots — men, women, young and old — constantly struck fear and terror to the heart of the enemy by cutting their communication lines, destroying their bridges, derailing their military trains and burning their warehouses, wiping out the occupationists and disposing of the national traitors, and rescued many of our inhabitants from their brutal atrocities and massacre.

All our working people waged heroic struggles, firmly holding their posts in face of the bestial bombing of the American imperialists — even of the explosion of murderous gas bombs and germ bombs.

Our factory workers, under the difficult circumstances of war, rapidly organized production by successfully evacuating major arsenals to safe areas, and in mines, collieries, factories and enterprises our working class, oblivious of fatigue, always ensured with all their energy a high tempo of production in the war time, fulfilling and overfulfilling the tasks set by the state plan. (*Applause.*)

With the active assistance of the people in the rear, the workers in the field of railway transport ensured successfully wartime transport for the front and the rear, through a valiant struggle, restoring and repairing in time the wrecked rails, bridges, and means of transport, brav-

ing the constant bombing and strafing of the enemy. And there were numerous instances of saving munitions at the risk of their lives.

The peasants of our Republic devotedly fought for the increase of food production. They carried on their field work, digging air-shelters near their fields and camouflaging themselves and their draught animals as at the front. In face of the bestial bombing and destruction of the rural districts by the enemy, the peasants continued their work. They played a great part in transporting war supplies near the front and rebuilding roads and bridges in the rear.

During the difficult war time, our working intellectuals, too, devotedly struggled for victory in the war.

It should be mentioned that the workers in the field of education and culture carried out their work of popular education and culture by all possible means and ways, upholding the educational policy of the Party and the Government even under the circumstances in which educational and cultural establishments were destroyed; and the workers in the sphere of public health satisfactorily carried out medical treatment of wounded soldiers and those injured in the air raids and the work of wartime public health, particularly the anti-epidemic and prophylactic work.

It should also be mentioned that our writers and artists made contributions to the cause of inspiring and encouraging the people and the People's Army towards victory and of training them in heroism and patriotism by turning out excellent works which properly depicted the heroism, patriotism, and devotedness of the Korean People's Army, of the Chinese People's Volunteers and of our people, and office employees in various organs and organizations made contributions to the cause of guarding their workshops, and of managing and operating state organs and social organizations.

Great, indeed, are the achievements accomplished for the victory by our heroic people during the difficult three long years of the Fatherland Liberation War.

The righteousness of our struggle caused hundreds of millions of people all over the world to render powerful

assistance and support to us and raise their voices in protest against the aggressors.

The Soviet Union did its utmost for a peaceful settlement of the Korean question and caustically exposed and condemned the aggressive acts and brutal atrocities of the American imperialists against Korea.

The Soviet Union made a great contribution towards speedily ending the sanguinary war in Korea by firmly supporting in the course of the Korean Armistice Talks the just proposals of the Korean-Chinese side for the acceleration of the armistice in Korea. (*Applause.*)

The great Soviet people rendered immense material aid to our people. They sent us food, clothes, medicines and a large quantity of various machines, materials and goods necessary for the national economy.

The great Chinese people unrolled the Resist America and Aid Korea Movement on a broad scale and sent us the People's Volunteers, composed of their best sons and daughters, at that critical moment when a fatal danger was threatening our country, and during the whole period of the war they gave us immense material aid, including food and daily necessities for the people, and rendered us assistance in various other forms. (*Applause.*)

The peoples of our brotherly countries—Poland, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, the German Democratic Republic, Rumania, Bulgaria, the Mongolian People's Republic, Albania and the Democratic Republic of Viet-Nam—launched a broad popular movement in their countries to help our people, and rendered us immense material and moral assistance throughout the whole period of the war. (*Applause.*)

Such internationalist assistance, both material and moral, given by the fraternal countries was an important factor in scoring our victory.

The disinterested assistance given to the Korean people by the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other People's Democracies during the Fatherland Liberation War of our people was a clear demonstration of the new type of friendship between the countries of this camp and between their peoples.

Comrades!

The struggle of our people against the American imperialist armed aggressors has shown many facts.

The historic victory of the Korean people is a brilliant victory of Marxism-Leninism. It has vividly proved the inexhaustible vitality of our people's democratic system and its superiority to the capitalist system and testified to the righteousness of our Party line for the creation and strengthening of the democratic base. (*Stormy applause.*)

Through the war, our people have firmly rallied around our Party and the Government of the Republic, and the friendship and solidarity with the peace-loving peoples of the world has been further strengthened.

The precious lessons and experiences we gained during the war have become a great treasure in the revolutionary movement of our country, and have greatly encouraged the Korean people in the struggle for the peaceful unification of the country.

The Korean war has inspired the peoples who rose up for the freedom and independence of their countries against colonialism and clearly demonstrated to the people all over the world that no force whatever can conquer such peoples, and that the time when the imperialists wantonly exploited and suppressed the peoples of colonial and dependent countries has long past. (*Prolonged stormy applause.*)

The Korean war has once again laid bare before the world the brutality of the American imperialists against other peoples and the true predatory character of the American troops.

The Korean war has completely exposed and shattered the myth about the "might" of the U.S. forces and demonstrated that the troops in the dollar service are impotent.

The Korean war has demonstrated that the people who fight for their national freedom and independence and for peace, resolutely opposing imperialist aggression, will always receive strong support from the camp of peace, democracy and socialism and the peace-loving forces throughout the world, and are bound to win. (*Stormy applause.*)

3) PERIOD OF THE POST-WAR REHABILITATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY

Comrades!

The sanguinary war in Korea was terminated with the signing of the Armistice Agreement, and our people turned again to peaceful construction.

Before us were set the enormous tasks of turning the cease-fire into a lasting peace, further strengthening the democratic base in the northern half of our Republic — the source of our revolution — politically, economically and militarily, and converting it into a mighty material force for the peaceful unification of our country.

The Party and the Government of our Republic worked out the Three-Year Plan for the Post-War Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy, the cardinal task of which was to restore, first of all, the pre-war level in all branches of the national economy, and organized and mobilized the entire people for its implementation.

The post-war development of the national economy envisaged in the Three-Year Plan did not simply mean to restore our war-ravaged national economy to its status quo ante; starting with the building up of the foundation for the future socialist industrialization of our country by eliminating the colonial lopsidedness of our industry left by the prolonged, heinous rule of the Japanese imperialists, its main task was to ensure the priority growth of heavy industry, and at the same time, speedily restore and develop light industry and agriculture for the stabilization and improvement of the livelihood of the people ruined by the war.

This is the general line of our Party for the post-war development of our national economy.

The entire working people with the working class in the van rose up in a high political tone to successfully carry out this important task.

For the past two years and four months since we set out to fulfil the Three-Year Plan, our people, under the guidance of the Party, have surmounted all hardships and obstacles through their creative initiative and devoted la-

bour, and attained considerable results; encouraged particularly by the disinterested economic and technical assistance from the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and the other brotherly People's Democracies.

a) Industry

Remarkable results have been achieved in the field of our industry in the post-war period. As of the end of January this year, state and co-operative industries exceeded the production level of 1956 envisaged in the Three-Year Plan. This shows how rapidly our industrial production has been growing in the post-war years.

In 1955, the gross output of state and co-operative industries was 2.3 times as much as in 1953 and 56 per cent greater than in the pre-war year of 1949, and of this the production of the means of production increased 3.1 times compared with 1953, and consumer goods, 1.7 times.

In the post-war period, our Party firmly adhered to its policy of ensuring the priority growth of heavy industry, simultaneously striving for the rapid restoration and development of light industry, and as a result the ratio between the production of the means of production and that of consumer goods in the total volume of industrial production changed as follows:

	1949	1953	1955
production of the means of production (in percentage)	58.6	37.7	51.7
production of consumer goods (in percentage)	41.4	62.3	48.3

This table shows that the production of the means of production, which had experienced a temporary cutback in 1953 owing to the severe damages of heavy industry by the war, had gained in volume already in 1955 as a result of its priority growth in the post-war period, and also that a notable amount of resources had been used for the rapid development of light industry.

Such a rapid development of industry in the post-war years has been ensured by the concentrated investments in capital construction.

The total value of capital construction investments in industry in 1954-1955 was 25,560 million won, or 47 per cent of that of state investments in capital construction, of which 20,435 million won went for heavy industry and 5,125 million won for light industry.

As a result of making such huge investments in the rehabilitation and construction of the industry, we were able, already by the close of 1955, to restore completely or partly and put into operation 236 large and medium state enterprises such as Kimchaik, Hwanghai, Kangsun, Sungjin, Chungjin iron and steel works, Soopoong, Huh-chun-gang, Jangjin-gang power stations, Daian and Pyongyang electric appliances factories, Rakwon, Bookjong, Ryongsung and Hichun machine-building factories, chemical factories such as the Heungnam fertilizer and Bongoong chemical factories, a number of collieries and mines, building-materials works, shipyards, textile mills such as the Pyongyang and the Koosung, various consumer goods factories, and 71 large and medium enterprises were newly built. The history of our country had never witnessed such a large-scale industrial construction and so rapid a rate of progress in restoration work. As a result our industry since the war has been rapidly recovering from the tremendous ruin, and industrial production is increasing day by day.

The production in metallurgical, ore mining, machine-building and metal-working industries, and the output of major branches of heavy industry have grown considerably, healed their wounds of the severe destruction, and now exceed the level of the pre-war year of 1949.

In 1955 the production in machine-building and metal-working industries surpassed the level of the pre-war year of 1949 by 3.3 times, in ore mining by 7 per cent, in metallurgy by 9 per cent, and in building-materials industry by 2.8 times. Only the production level of the power stations, fuel and chemical industries, which suffered greater damages during the war and are difficult to restore in a short space of time, still remain below that of the pre-war year of 1949.

Parallel with the growth of the production of the means of production, the output of consumer goods has in-

creased with each passing year; in the same year, 1955, the output increased 2.2 times in textile industry, to 106 per cent in paper industry, 196 per cent in tanning and footwear industry, 120 per cent in food industry, and 2.6 times in the pharmaceutical industry.

The establishment of new industrial branches, which had been non-existent in our country, in the course of carrying out the Three-Year Plan and the resultant production of many new products are one of the most important achievements attained by our industry during the post-war years.

During the post-war years new industrial branches have been established in our industry with the result that our heavy and light industries have begun the production of many items, which could not be produced formerly in our country, such electric appliances as the direct current generators, metal-cutting machines including the latest lathes, mining machinery, such agricultural implements as animal-drawn seeders and weeders, and various high-grade silk fabrics.

The establishment of a number of new industrial branches and their rapid development have, accordingly, changed the composition of industrial branches.

In 1955, the machine-building and light industries which were the most backward branches under the Japanese rule increased considerably their share in industry: taking the total industrial output as 100, the output of machine-building and metal-working industries increased from 1.6 per cent in 1944 to 8.1 per cent in 1949 and to 17.9 per cent in 1955, and that of textile industry during the same period from 6 per cent to 11.4 and to 17.2 per cent.

All this shows that our industry has considerably eliminated its colonial lopsidedness and oneness left over by the heinous Japanese rule and is developing along the road of its complete elimination.

Thus, we have reached an important turning point in the development of our national industry.

New production technique and advanced work methods introduced into our industry since the war have consid-

erably elevated the technical levels of the workers, with the result that labour productivity in 1955 surpassed the level of the pre-war year 1949 by 32 per cent.

Constant growth of labour productivity is the most important and principal factor for the victory of our social system.

Today, our working people have organized and unfolded an extensive production emulation movement for a further elevation of labour productivity and, through this movement, have turned out a number of innovators, inventors, rationalizers, and labour heroes. In 1955 alone, inventions and rationalization proposals introduced into production and construction at their creative suggestions numbered more than 5,600 items, which have brought really tremendous profits to the state.

The Party has directed great concern to the work of training technical cadres and labour reserves for the development of industry.

In the course of two years, 1954-1955, the technical institutes and technical schools in our Republic turned out over 8,200 engineers and technicians, while over 1,400 were trained and passed the examination for qualification, receiving certificates as engineers and technicians. Especially, in the years of the war and just following the war, about 400 persons were trained as engineers and technicians or received the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other People's Democracies. Besides, our Party has trained over 27,600 skilled workers through the labour reserve training systems including factory schools and workers' schools, and has sent thousands of apprentice-students to the brotherly countries for study in advanced technique. The Party is continuously taking measures for the training of labour reserves.

Comrades!

As mentioned above, great indeed are the successes which have been scored in the sphere of industry in the post-war period. Our industry has, in the main, recovered from the severe wounds caused by the war. Our heavy in-

dustry is growing at a greater speed and at the same time light industry is also growing rapidly.

b) Agriculture

During the period of the Three-Year Plan in the post-war rehabilitation and development of the rural economy, the Party has paid great attention, first of all, to the task of reaching the pre-war level of grain production and at the same time of laying the foundation for a rapid development of our country's rural economy in the future.

Even during the war, we did no small work along this line. But, in the post-war period, the grain output should have been further increased for provisions, and the cultivation of industrial crops expanded for industry; a considerable sum should have been invested in agriculture, and a number of other fundamental measures should have been taken for the development of livestock breeding. Moreover, under the circumstances in which our rural economy was severely destroyed during the war, the acreage of arable land is small in our country, and a wide-scale expansion of reclaimed land is not possible, it is very important to raise in every way the rate of land utilization and thoroughly make use of the fallow and abandoned land.

Under such circumstances, a realistic account was needed for the rehabilitation and development of our rural economy. But, in drawing up the Three-Year Plan and yearly plans, our leading cadres and planning staff in agriculture, driven by subjective desires, not only set up high plan assignments without taking serious account of the extent of war damage in the rural economy and of other concrete conditions, but failed to fully envisage measures for creating practical conditions which could ensure the realization of them. Thus, as was revealed in carrying out the plan, the Three-Year Plan on the rural economy failed to be in accord with actual possibilities.

At the Plenums in November 1954 and December 1955, the Central Committee of the Party set forth concrete measures for the rapid elimination of the shortcomings found in the work of leading the countryside to rapidly rehabilitate and develop the post-war rural economy.

In accordance with these measures the investments in the rural economy envisaged in the Three-Year Plan were to be considerably increased in 1956, and irrigation and river-dyke projects were to be carried out on a large scale. At the same time, measures were taken to secure various machines and equipment needed for irrigation and water-pumping, and to increase production of farm implements and chemical fertilizer. Thus, the investment in agriculture during the post-war three-year period is expected to be 37 per cent greater than that envisaged in the plan.

In the two years of 1954 and 1955, the area under cultivation was expanded by more than 37,700 hectares, large-scale irrigation projects including that in South Pyongan Province were carried out, 43 reservoirs and 568 water-pumping stations were restored or newly set up. These projects have been expanded on a new scale since the beginning of 1956. The irrigated area has been enlarged since 1954 by 90,000 hectares with the capital construction investment by the state, and river-dyke projects, enabling us to protect over 100,000 hectares of farm land from flood, have also been carried out.

The Party and the Government set up 31 more machine-hire stations during the post-war period to enhance the production efficiency of the peasants and to tackle the shortage of manpower and draught animals in the countryside.

In 1955, machine-hire stations increased to 3 times and tractors in terms of 15 h.p. units 3.9 times the 1953 figure, and a large number of draught animals and farm implements including thrashing and weeding machines were produced and supplied to farms. Thus, the area cultivated by machine-hire stations in 1955 covered 370,000 hectares.

The most important event in the development of the rural economy after the Armistice is the rapid growth of the agricultural co-operative movement for the socialist transformation in agriculture.

The conversion of individual economy in farming into the co-operative is of great importance in enabling agriculture to develop systematically like industry, and in en-

sureing a balance between the development of industry and that of agriculture, both being important branches of the national economy. This is an important step in eliminating the cause of exploitation and poverty in the countryside and raising the material and cultural standards of the peasants.

And the necessity for agricultural co-operativization has become all the more urgent, since the rural districts of our country are short of manpower, draught animals and farm tools and the economic foundation of the peasants have been considerably weakened by the damage of the three-year war.

Proceeding from this inevitable necessity, our Party has raised the question of organizing and developing agricultural co-operatives.

Based on the achievements attained in the experimental stage of 1953-1954, the agricultural co-operative movement in our country has entered since 1955 upon the path of rapid growth and development on a mass scale.

Thus, as of the end of February 1956, 14,651 agricultural co-operatives had been organized and are in operation in our countryside, covering 65.6 per cent of the total farm households and 62.1 per cent of the entire cultivated areas.

The organizational form of nearly all these co-operatives is the third form, embracing 96 per cent of the entire co-operatives.

The agricultural co-operatives have registered great successes thanks to the active guidance of our Party and earnest efforts of their members.

During the past period, the co-operatives have considerably raised grain yields by enlarging and improving the farmland and widely introducing advanced agro-technics, and earned a huge sum of cash income by organizing livestock breeding, fishery, sericulture and other sideline production.

During the past few years, the agricultural co-operatives have purchased a large amount of farm implements, including livestock, erected communal buildings, and further strengthened the material foundation of collective manage-

ment by accumulating a large sum of common reserve funds as well as social and cultural funds. Numerous managerial and leading cadres of the co-operatives have been trained, have accumulated experiences through practical activities in the co-operative economy, and the positiveness of the co-operative peasant masses towards collective labour and their love for the common property have been gradually strengthened.

Such results are an important guarantee for further strengthening and developing our agricultural co-operatives organizationally and economically.

At the same time, the Party and the Government pay close attention also to ensuring the farming of the individual peasants, who still hold no small part in our country's rural economy, and to improving their livelihood by giving them government aid.

As an important measure for tackling the shortage of and increasing the manpower in the countryside, we have carried out the work of retaining rural labour and sending tens of thousands of ex-service men to the countryside to engage in farming.

Our state farms and livestock farms still hold only a small part in the rural economy of our country.

This branch, however, has also considerably grown. The state farms and livestock farms considerably developed mainly during the war. In 1955, the number of state farms and livestock farms increased to about 6 times and the sown area to about 14 times, compared with the pre-war year of 1949.

During the past two years, much more attention has been given to the organizational and economic strengthening of this branch than to its numerical increase.

In the post-war period, our livestock breeding is still lagging behind both in state-owned and individual economy.

Although there was certainly a considerable advancement during the war and in the post-war period thanks to the appropriate measures taken by the Party and the Government and to the assistance rendered by the fraternal countries, a radical improvement is still needed in our animal husbandry.

Our agricultural production as a whole is still on a low plane, and the whole of our Party, all the peasants and the leading cadres at all levels of the rural economy should continue to strive untiringly to meet the needs of the national economy.

c) Commodity circulation, transport and communications

Parallel with the sharp rise in industrial and agricultural production since the Armistice, remarkable success has been registered in the sphere of commodity circulation.

The network of state and co-operative trade is expanding continuously and the volume of retail trade is growing.

In 1955, the total volume of retail trade through the network of state and co-operative shops increased to 170 per cent compared with 1949. The foreign trade still remained far below the pre-war level, or only 41 per cent of 1949.

We must expand foreign trade in every way by exploring and producing still more commodities for export.

As a result of the correct measures taken by the Party and the Government for the stabilization and consolidation of the currency, currency circulation in the country has been improved since the war, and the value of paper money has been stabilized and inflation checked. It must be pointed out that we have thus been able to make a sound state budget and maintain each year a favourable balance of budget despite the aftermath of the war.

The vast post-war rehabilitation and construction and the growth in industrial and agricultural production and commodity circulation have been accompanied by rapid restoration and development in the sphere of transport and communications.

In the period from the cease-fire to the close of 1955, 859 kilometres of railway lines were restored or newly laid and 303 bridges with the total length of 21 kilometres were restored or built anew.

The volume of freight turnover by railway in 1955 surpassed that of 1949 by 11 per cent and the average daily run of locomotives increased by 10 per cent for broad-gauge compared with 1949, and the turn-round time of freight cars was reduced by 20.9 per cent. These facts are of still

greater significance under the circumstances of locomotives and freight cars being insufficient to meet the requirements for the freight haulage.

The volume of freight turnover by motors in 1955 was about 4 times as much as in 1949. But, our river and sea transport is still lagging behind.

In the post-war period, notable restoration and expansion have been recorded in the sphere of communications, too. In 1955, ordinary home mail increased to 113 per cent as against 1949, and the newly-built Central Broadcasting Station equipped with the latest techniques was put into operation in 1955. And in the same year the number of through-wire broadcasting stations increased by 149 over that of 1954.

**d) The rise in the material and cultural standards
of the people**

Thanks to the achievements attained in the course of the post-war rehabilitation and construction of the national economy, as well as to the various measures taken by the Party and the Government in the post-war period, the material well-being of the working people has been gradually improving and their cultural standard rising.

During the first two years of the Three-Year Plan the national income sharply increased. The national income for 1955 increased to 160 per cent as compared with that of 1953, and to 111 per cent as against that of 1949.

During the post-war period price reduction of popular consumer goods has been carried out four times and the price level in state and co-operative trades in 1955 was reduced 40 per cent as against that in 1953, with the result that the benefit for the population in this period amounted to about 30 billion won.

During this period, along with the price reductions the monetary wages of workers and office employees increased by 35 per cent on an average, thereby markedly increasing real wages of workers and office employees.

In addition, workers and office employees enjoy benefits through subsidies from social insurance and social maintenance and by free accommodation in sanatoria and

rest homes, and medical services and education free of charge, and so forth.

The Party and the Government of our Republic have also provided the peasants with a great deal of direct material benefits, by exempting them from the payment of a large part of tax in kind in arrears, bank credits, public utility fees and so on, which they had owed to the state since the war, and by granting them a large amount of credits and necessary seed grain, foodstuffs and fertilizer in order to assist them in their farming. Thus, during and after the war the credit extended to the peasants amount to more than 5.5 billion won, and in the post-war period alone, the peasants have been exempted from payment of 65,000 tons in arrears of tax in kind, irrigation fees, grain loans and so forth, and as much as 185,000 tons of foodstuffs and seed grain were loaned. Moreover, the law on tax in kind was amended for the purpose of reducing and fixing the rate of tax in kind.

The Party and the Government have scored no small achievements also in the field of rehabilitating and constructing dwelling houses and educational, public health and cultural establishments necessary for the life of the people. During the period from the Armistice up to the end of 1955, dwelling houses with a total floor space of more than 3,500,000 square metres were built with state funds, along with 1,285 schools of various levels and 182 hospitals.

The budgetary expenditures for social and cultural establishments are increasing every year. The state budgetary outlays for the year of 1955 in the sphere of education, culture and public health increased about 2.5 times as against those of 1949.

As a result of the rapid rehabilitation and development of popular education, over 1,942,000 students are now studying in the schools of the Republic. At present approximately 4,800 students are studying in higher educational institutions and professional schools in the Soviet Union, People's Republic of China and other People's Democracies.

During the post-war period, in our Republic over 37,000 students graduated from senior middle schools and

other professional schools, and more than 6,200 from the higher educational institutions.

Scientific research institutes have been expanded, and the Academy of Sciences of the Republic and a number of scientific research institutes are carrying on their work.

The number of cultural establishments has remarkably increased, while the public health establishments have expanded. The number of beds in hospitals has increased to 241 per cent as compared with the pre-war period. Hundreds of dispensaries have been newly built and the number of doctors increased to 114 per cent as compared with that prior to the war.

In the post-war period the Party and the Government have done a great deal to enhance the material and cultural standards of our people. However, this is as yet far from being sufficient to meet the ever-growing requirements of our people.

Comrades!

As you see from the above mentioned facts, our post-war rehabilitation and construction of the national economy are being successfully carried out. Our people's democratic system has been more strengthened on the basis of the consolidation of the worker-peasant alliance which is guided by the working class.

Significant qualitative changes have taken place in the industry and agriculture of our country, ties between urban and rural areas have been further strengthened, and the socialist transformation of the latter has been accelerated.

During the period under review, and after the war in particular, thanks to the results we have scored, the socialist sector has been further expanded in all branches of the national economy.

Since the enforcement of the various democratic reforms of historic significance in the northern half of the Republic, there have been in the economy of our country three basic forms — the socialist economic form consisting of state and co-operative economies, the economic form of

small commodity production consisting of individual farming in the countryside and private handicraft in towns, and the capitalist economic form comprising private capitalist commerce and industry in towns and the farming of the rich peasants in the countryside.

The rapid expansion and development of the socialist sector in our economy during the past period have resulted in remarkable changes in the economic structure of our country.

In industry, the total volume of the industrial production by the state and co-operative enterprises in 1949 amounted to 90.7 per cent of the total industrial production of our country, while in 1955 it was 98.3 per cent. The items belonging to private production are in the main handicraft daily necessities, and the private enterprises are composed of small-scale rice mills, cotton-carding mills, small factories for building materials, etc.

This indicates that at present almost all the industry of our country belongs to the state and co-operative economic sectors, and that the entire private industry will be transformed along the socialist line in the near future under the political and economic influence of our constantly developing society.

As to the agricultural production of our country, the socialist sector including state farms and livestock farms and machine-hire stations comprised only 3.2 per cent of the total volume of agricultural produce in 1949. At that time, there was no agricultural co-operative in existence and nearly all the agricultural produce belonged to the sector of private economy.

The situation, however, has now changed entirely.

State farms and livestock farms as well as machine-hire stations have now increased several fold, and, particularly thanks to the rapid growth of agricultural co-operatives, the socialist economy embracing state farms and livestock farms, machine-hire stations and agricultural co-operatives in 1955 occupied a predominant position in the entire field of agriculture of our country. Hence, the state farms and livestock farms, machine-hire stations and agricultural co-operatives play a leading role in the rural eco-

nomies of our country and are being converted into a solid foundation for the rapid development and socialist transformation of the rural economy. Among the agricultural co-operatives, we still have a semi-socialist economic form in which private ownership of the means of production remains and the incomes are shared in accordance with the amount of labour done and the means of production pooled. However, as of the end of February 1956, this form occupies only 4 per cent of the entire agricultural co-operatives and will be transformed into the complete socialist form of economy in the near future.

Since the land reform the number of rich peasants has gradually decreased in the countryside. Particularly, due to the heavy damages they suffered during the war, some of them were turned into middle peasants or into petty tradesmen or industrialists in town.

At present, rich peasants make up less than 0.6 per cent of our farm households and their economic foundation is accordingly meagre.

In the field of commodity circulation also, gradual expansion and consolidation of the socialist sector resulted in raising the proportion of state and co-operative trades during the period of 1949-1955, namely, its proportion in the gross turnover of retail goods increased from 56.5 to 84.6 per cent, while private trades amounted to no more than 15.4 per cent.

As mentioned above, the socialist economic sector has already become a solid predominating and leading force in all branches of the national economy in our country and will become a strong material basis in transforming the entire national economy along the socialist line.

Along with these changes in the economic structure of the northern half of the Republic, the social and class composition of the population has also gone through no small change.

Thanks to the rapid growth and development of state industry, the ranks of the working class have constantly grown. The number of workers had increased to 142 per cent as of the end of 1955 compared with that of 1949, and to 147 per cent as against that of 1953.

The speedy growth of the membership of agricultural co-operatives has also brought about great changes in the composition of the peasantry.

All these facts show that marked economic and social progress has been registered in our struggle for constructing socialism in our country.

2. FOR THE BUILDING OF SOCIALIST ECONOMY IN THE NORTHERN HALF OF THE REPUBLIC

Comrades!

A number of the targets of the Three-Year Plan for the Post-War Rehabilitation and Construction of the National Economy have already been reached, and undoubtedly the Plan as a whole will be fulfilled or over-fulfilled ahead of schedule.

The successful implementation of the Three-Year Plan will provide us with the prospect of a still greater development of our national economy and enable us to draw up a more far-sighted, long-term plan in economic and cultural construction, i. e., the First Five-Year Plan of the national economy.

In the period of the First Five-Year Plan, which will be put into practice next year, considerable progress must be made in building socialism in the northern half of the Republic, on the basis of the achievements acquired in various fields during the post-war years.

We must further expand and develop the socialist sector in all branches of the national economy, more energetically push forward the creation of the foundation of industrialization, raise the output of light industry and agriculture to a higher level, and steadily improve the material and cultural life of the people.

The leading role in the development of the national economy in the Five-Year Plan period will be played, above all, by heavy industry, namely, the production of the means of production. This is because, without the priority development of heavy industry, we cannot ensure the expanded reproduction in all branches of the national eco-

nomy, the technical reconstruction of the national economy, and the steady growth of the labour productivity.

We, therefore, relying upon the priority development of heavy industry, must rapidly develop agriculture and light industry, and thus promote the material welfare of the people.

In developing the national economy we should take due account of the strengthened economic ties and enlarged co-operation between the socialist states.

1) INDUSTRY

Our industry must develop at a faster tempo hereafter.

We must radically eliminate the colonial lopsidedness of our industry and accelerate the socialist industrialization in our country by setting up a greater number of new, up-to-date factories and reconstructing the existing ones.

We must give priority to the development of metal, electric power, machine-building, coal, chemical and building-materials industries, which are the foundation for an all-round growth of the national economy, and, in particular, we must rapidly develop the machine-building industry, the weakest link in our national economy. By developing the machine-building industry, we must ensure the technical improvement of growing industry itself and equip all branches of the national economy, including agriculture, transport, communications, and especially, wide-scale construction, with new techniques.

As to light industry, we must set up more new factories which will be run in the main with domestic raw materials, expand the existing ones, and thus further increase the output of daily necessities of the people.

a) Metal industry

It is a cardinal task of metal industry in the Five-Year Plan period to continue the rehabilitation and construction of blast furnaces, coke ovens, open-hearth furnaces, electric furnaces, etc., and to strive for further expansion and construction of the rolling equipment so as to meet the domestic demand for structural steel.

Thus, the output of pig iron in 1961 should be increased 2.8 times, granulated iron 3 times, steel 3 to 3.5 times, and rolled metal 3.5 to 4 times as compared with 1956.

In the Sungjin Steel Works measures should be taken to turn out more special structural steel — high-speed steel, carbonic instrumental steel, silicon steel sheets and other types of steel sheets.

The Kimchaik Iron Works should make preparations to embark on a full scale expansion of the Works from 1960 on.

In the non-ferrous metal industry, the electrolysis capacity of smelteries should be continuously expanded in order to turn out more copper, zinc and lead; the non-ferrous rolling equipment further expanded and newly built to meet domestic demand for copper sheets and copper wire. The research into alloy must be intensified; and preparations be made for the establishment of the industry producing alloy of non-ferrous and rare metals.

To satisfy the growing demand for raw materials of the metal works, the exploitation of underground resources, in which our country abounds, should be further stepped up.

In the field of mining, first of all, the production efficiency of the existing mines is to be raised considerably by means of mechanizing them as far as possible, and measures should be taken for further exploitation of new mines.

The date of commissioning the Kabsan Copper Mine should be hastened, the cobalt mine in Huhchun area, tungsten deposits in the Ranglim mountains are to be opened up.

The most important thing in exploiting mines is the mineral resources prospecting work.

In the period of the First Five-Year Plan we must further expand the mineral resources prospecting teams, and let them do their prospecting work throughout the country, and a large scale mining area should be marked out in the districts of Ryanggang Province and Tanchun.

Laboratories for assay and close study of ores, which are of great importance in mining industry, should be set up and cadres of this field should be trained.

We must work out a far-sighted plan for the exploitation of mines in conformity with the prospects of the growth of metal industry, and do away with the temporizing method of only spotting the underground resources needed for the year, as is the case now.

b) Machine-building industry and power generation

The machine-building industry is confronted in the Five-Year Plan period with the task of producing a greater number of machine-tools and of electric, agricultural, mining and building machinery, engines and boats.

We must sufficiently equip the machine-building factories built in the past period of rehabilitation, complete those which are under construction, and begin the building of more new plants.

In this way, we have to strive for the creation of a foundation necessary for enabling the lagging machine-building industry of our country to make a faster growth.

Last year we, for the first time, manufactured a large number of mining machines, improved farm implements, boats, transformers and motors, and began to introduce them in mining, agriculture and fishery. All this is gratifying, indeed. It is unprecedented in the history of our country and a great event in our industry that Korean people have become capable of manufacturing with their own hands machine-tools, motors, engines and other types of machinery.

We should make efforts to increase the number of metal-cutting machines and to multiply the assortment of products by completing the construction projects of the machine-tool works and of the Woonsan Tool Factory, which constitute the cardinal part of our machine-building industry.

The Daian Electric Appliances Factory must be furnished with complete equipment and a shop producing heavy electric machinery be set up, the construction of a factory which will produce electrometers and low pressure appliances should be envisaged, a general electric appliances

factory should be built in Pyöngyang with a view to turning out, by the end of 1961, various types of motors and transformers, as well as various kinds of electric wire, electrometers and household electric utensils.

Various kinds of mining machines, such as rock-drills, crushers, boring machines, winches, and compressors, which are needed for coal and other mines and construction machines which are required by the large-scale post-war capital constructions, must be produced en masse.

We must also manufacture a large number of turret cranes, beginning with the small-sized ones, of mixers, conveyers, excavators, etc.

The quality of improved farm implements which are now being produced must be raised, and furthermore, the production of animal-drawn farm machines should gradually go over to that of motor-driven ones.

In the ship-building industry a gradual transition to the building of iron-clad ships of small size should be effected, an engine factory completed, the construction of a motor-car assembly plant and a repair-shop for railway passenger and freight cars also be brought to completion.

At various repair-shops and machine-building factories, efforts should be made for the further enhancement of the rate of machine operation, more machines, tools and accessories, needed for the rehabilitation and construction and for factories and transportation, must be produced, and the production of bicycles, sewing machines and utensils for every-day use of the people should be envisaged.

In order to meet the growing requirements of industry for electric power and to ensure the supply of electricity for the people, the current rehabilitation work of power stations, the rearrangement of transmission network and the power distributing stations must first of all be brought to completion.

The construction of the Tokro-gang and Kangge power stations, which was interrupted by the war, must be continued with a view to putting into operation the former by 1959 and the latter, partially, by 1961. Thus we have to augment the aggregate power-generating capacity to 8,500 million kwh by 1961.

Besides, in view of the necessity of energetically pushing forward the survey of the country's power resources and their exploitation, investigation must be made into the hydro-power resources on the upper reaches of the Taidong River and on the Yalu, Tokro and Chungchun Rivers.

c) Coal industry

It is the chief task confronting the coal industry to put an end to the intolerable practice of annually importing a huge amount of coal while sitting on a mountain of coal, and to satisfy the ever-growing demand for coal for the industry, transport and the population.

For this purpose we must, in the period of the First Five-Year Plan, increase the output of coal more than 1.7 times as compared with 1956.

In order to secure the necessary amount of coal, instead of scattering the forces of production, we must supply in a concentrated manner equipment, machines and materials as well as technique to the major coal mines among the existing ones.

In the coal mines, the conveying and loading work should be mechanized first of all, pits should be standardized, and the safety measures for underground work be strengthened.

Along with the reconstruction of existing collieries, the prospecting and exploitation work of new ones must be carried out in a planned manner, and the prospecting of the Haingyung area, an area with promising coal deposits, must be conducted.

We should make special efforts for increasing the output of high-quality coal which is insufficient, and for meeting the requirements of railway transport with domestic coal by making briquette with anthracite slack.

The major coal mines should be equipped with coal-selecting equipment in order to improve the quality of coal produced; measures should be adopted for the efficient use of coal by defining grades and standards according to its purposes.

Factories and enterprises have to step up the control of a heat, and wage a strenuous struggle for economizing coal in every way.

Fuel scientists and technicians should make contributions to solving the question of coal-gas for our industry and the question of abundant supply of gas to the city by conducting research work into the gasification of anthracite.

d) Chemical, building-materials and timber industries

It is the principal task of chemical industry to increase the output of chemical fertilizer for agriculture.

The ammonium sulphate shop of the Heungnam Fertilizer Factory is to be completely rehabilitated, a new nitro-ammonium shop built, the Bongoong Chemical Factory completely rehabilitated in order to increase the output of nitro-lime fertilizer, and measures for the production of ammonium chloride and ammonium phosphate fertilizer must be taken, and thus by 1961 the output per annum of chemical fertilizer is to amount to more than 400 thousand tons.

Parallel with the production of fertilizer, steps should be taken for the production of various kinds of insecticides and reagents.

A caustic soda factory and a dye-factory should be newly built; the carbide section of the Bongoong Chemical Factory where alcohol will be extracted from carbide is to be completely rehabilitated and preparations for the production of organic, synthetic manufactured goods, such as synthetic fibre, vinyl chloride, etc., should be made.

The rich power sources and resources such as limestone and anthracite of our country provide us with the possibility of developing a large-scale electro-chemical industry.

The Aoji Chemical Factory and the Yungan Chemical Factory have to produce plastic products; applied chemistry and medicine production should also be developed.

Our stupendous capital construction demands a large amount of building materials. We must raise the capacity of cement production so as to ensure the production of 1-1.5 million tons of cement per year.

We must produce pre-fabricated building materials with cement; girders for iron bridges, electric poles, sleepers, etc., should be substituted by those made of concrete to economize wood and steel.

Another important thing for the building-materials industry is to enhance the production capacity of bricks and roofing tiles and to improve their quality. The output of slate, natural slate and various kinds of stone is also to be increased.

In the production of building materials, not only the state-owned factories, but also co-operative organizations and individuals should be induced to organize broadly the production of building materials and fixtures, fully utilizing local raw materials.

The Party and the Government must extend necessary assistance to this field.

It is the basic task of the timber industry to push forward intensively the work of afforestation as well as of protecting and cultivating forests in order to rehabilitate and expand timber resources which suffered severe destruction, and to take every possible measure for economizing timber.

We have to launch a nation-wide movement for planting the mountains and fields with trees through extensive afforestation work and for protecting forests.

The afforestation work must be conducted under a definite prospective plan and in a planned manner, selecting the kinds of trees suitable for building and industrial purposes, and the rate of rooting of planted trees must be raised.

And stringent measures must be taken for economization in timber-felling, afforestation and consumption of timber.

We must establish rigorous discipline and order of work, take steps for organizing mobile wood-processing plants at the place of timber-felling to reduce spoilages in producing logs and save even dead trees and tree tops, and take measures for utilizing chips in lumbering and for making useful goods out of them.

Far-reaching measures should be taken for eliminating every kind of wastage of timber and for lowering the standard of timber consumption in construction work, and various methods of economizing timber in drawing up plans should be taken into consideration.

e) Light industry and fishery

It is necessary, for rapidly improving the livelihood of the people and promoting their material well-being, to substantially develop light industry.

In the First Five-Year Plan period, major stress should be laid on the production of textile goods for clothing and on the foodstuff processing industry which are essential for the livelihood of the people.

By 1961, we should increase the production of various kinds of textile goods by 1.5-2 times as against 1956.

It is the most important issue for the development of the textile industry to overcome the shortage of fibre raw materials. For this, the planting of fibre crops should be expanded in every way, and, at the same time, the rehabilitation of the Chungjin Textile Mill should be accelerated with a view to turning out rayon yarn and staple fibre from 1958, and the scientists should make researches into the production of pulp for rayon from the reed.

Our generation is entrusted with the task of further developing through advanced, industrial methods silk production, which has a long history and tradition in our country.

In the course of the First Five-Year Plan period, the Pyongyang Silk Mill is to be completed, the capacity of silk spinning mills raised, the output of raw silk and silk fabrics increased and their quality, and especially the processing of silk fabrics, be improved.

The dye factory under construction must be completed in 1957 so as to supply the people with bleached textiles and dyed textiles.

We should develop the clothing industry so as to supply the people with varieties of ample clothing for the convenience of the people.

The production of foodstuffs and supplementary diet for the popular masses made from agricultural and marine products, in which our country abounds, should be expanded and their quality improved. In order to provide the population with much more edible oil and to secure oil and fat for industrial purposes, the oil-extracting capacity of oil-bearing plants is to be utilized to the full and the production of oil-fat material expanded.

In the paper industry, the output of various kinds of paper should be increased by remodelling the existing installations and enhancing the rate of utilization of equipment, and the production of art paper be started anew.

The solution of the question of pulp material is of great importance for the development of the paper industry.

In the period of the Five-Year Plan, measures must be taken for manufacturing paper entirely out of reed, paddy-straw and maize-stalks.

In the footwear industry, in 1961 we will have to turn out all kinds of footwear at the annual rate of approximately 2.4 pairs per capita in North Korea.

In the fishery, the catch of fish is to be increased in the First Five-Year Plan period to upwards of 1.3 times as compared with 1956 so as to provide the people with a larger amount of marine products and to provide the chemical, oil and fat, and pharmaceutical industries with more raw materials.

We must do away once and for all with the speculative trend of those who regard the fishery as a seasonal business, and sit idle, waiting for "a shoal of fish" to approach.

Our fishermen must engage themselves in mixed in-shore fishing, employing drifters, branchiate fishing method and so forth, introduce and develop the expeditionary fishing and whaling, keep fishing boats on the sea all the year round, and expand the fishing grounds.

The fishery on the western sea should be drastically improved during the Five-Year Plan period, and for this purpose, installations suitable for the specific oceanic conditions of the western sea should be furnished, and, in particular, the port of Tasado, North Pyongan Province, dredged and fishing bases created on the main islands around it.

The structure and efficiency of fishing vessels and tackle should be improved so that they can be utilized to the full; facilities at fishing ports rehabilitated and expanded, measures taken for mechanizing landing operation.

We must intensify the investigation and research work so as to acquaint ourselves with the oceanic conditions and movements of shoals, and pay particular attention to the preservation and cultivation of marine resources.

It is one of the important tasks to improve considerably the quality of processed marine products, to raise the output of refrigerated products and to improve the packing process.

We must further develop the fishing work not only of state-owned enterprises, but also of fishermen's co-operatives and agro-fishery co-operatives.

f) Transport and communications

The phenomenal development of the national economy in the period of the First Five-Year Plan will bring about a corresponding increase in the volume of transport. In 1961, the volume of rail-borne freight carriage is to be increased to 23-25 million tons, or 1.4-1.5 times that of 1949.

We must expand railway passenger traffic and organize it in a more cultural way.

It is an important task set before the railway transport to recover, in the main, from the damage caused by the war, further enlarge certain establishments, and improve the technical equipment of the railway transport.

Electric railways must be laid between Kowun and Sinsungchun and between Koin and Kaiko to increase the transport capacity; the Komoosan-Soosung line must be double-tracked to ensure the increasing freight traffic along it; narrow gauge of the Hasung-Jungdo line replaced by broad gauge in the light of the expansion of the Haijoo Cement Factory.

The overhauling station should be enlarged; the Pyongyang marshalling yard be expanded, and new marshalling yards be built in Chungjin and Hamheung.

At the same time, in order to enhance transport capacity, we have to equip certain sections of lines with semi-automatic blocks and improve communication facilities.

By 1961, the time for freight-car turn-round (on broad gauge) should be reduced to less than 4.5 days and the average daily run of a locomotive (on broad gauge) should be no less than 230 kilometres.

We must rehabilitate the locomotive and carriage repair-shops, and in the Five-Year Plan period we must not only repair carriages, but also manufacture by ourselves some of the freight-cars, of which we are short.

In water transport, above all, the rehabilitation of the major ports on the eastern and western shores are envisaged, especially dredging work of the Nampo port is to be launched, and the transport on the main rivers such as the Taidong River is to be further increased.

In motor transport, we must further improve and intensify the technical control and management of motors, and promote benefit to the people by expanding the motor passenger traffic.

In order to improve the network of motor roads we have to rebuild most of the main roads and bridges which were damaged during the war.

In the branch of communications, by further expanding the telephone network, we must ensure the communications for the counties and main townships which still lack the telecommunication network, and also expand the through-wire broadcasting network.

Such are the principal tasks of industry which must be fulfilled without fail in the period of the First Five-Year Plan. If the period of the Three-Year Plan was, mainly, a period of rehabilitation of existing enterprises, the period of the Five-Year Plan will be a period in which more enterprises will be reconstructed, expanded and equipped with new techniques and new factories built and put into operation.

For the implementation of these tasks, we must fully master and introduce advanced technique, mobilize and utilize every latent reserve within industry, considerably improve the utilization of equipment, raise labour productivity, economize all sorts of raw material and other materials, and steadily reduce the cost of products.

In the Five-Year Plan period, a considerable proportion of the increased industrial output is to be attained by means of introducing new methods of work and enhancing the rate of utilization of the equipment.

This will enable us to produce additionally, in the metal and building-materials industries alone, tens of thousands of tons of pig iron, more than 100,000 tons of cement and upwards of 100 million bricks, annually.

We must improve the work of speedily introducing into production and widely popularizing inventions, appropriate creative devices and proposals for rationalization, made by scientists, specialists and workers.

In every branch of industry increase of items and improvement of quality of products should be regarded as important tasks. In order to further increase the output of new manufactured goods, the ministries, bureaus and enterprises must create with foresight every technical requisite for the production of new items of products, systematically organize the work of experimental manufacture, examination and analysis, and introduce as far as possible specialization and co-operation between shops of enterprises, between enterprises, and between all branches of industry.

Rise of labour productivity and reduction of production cost are prerequisite to enhancing the accumulation in the national economy.

The improvement of the technical equipment and of the technical and cultural level of the working masses, the intensification of labour discipline and better organization of labour constitute important requisites for raising labour productivity.

Labour productivity in industry must be increased more than 1.5 fold in the First Five-Year Plan period.

We, therefore, must pay special attention to making full use of every possibility for the mechanization of work, first and foremost, for the mechanization of arduous and labour-consuming processes.

We must eliminate the waste of labour and the intolerable loss of working hours caused by the failure to provide in time the necessary conditions for work. For this

purpose we must improve our work in supplying machines and materials to the enterprises, prevent untoward breakdown of machinery and equipment and heighten the sense of responsibility for the creation of preparatory conditions of work on the part of the managements of enterprises.

In order to raise labour productivity, it is necessary to establish order and discipline in establishing the work norm, to put an end to the wage-levelling and cumbersome in the payment of wages, and to readjust the wage scale.

We must further cut down production cost in the period of the Five-Year Plan. One per cent reduction of the production cost of manufactured products will render the Government more than 400 million won of profit per annum.

If we economize and correctly mobilize the reserves, the reduction of production cost of industrial goods alone will provide the Government with 40 to 50 billion won of accumulation in the Five-Year Plan period. This is equivalent to about half of the amount of the government funds to be expended for the construction of industry in the period of the First Five-Year Plan. Particular attention should, therefore, be given to the establishment of a stringent system of economy, mobilization of all the reserves for the reduction of cost, strengthening of the cost-accounting system, at every factory and enterprise.

In establishing a stringent system of economy in enterprises, it is essential to introduce consistently the system of technical, production and financial planning, improve and strengthen the work of technical standardization on the basis of advanced methods, and extensively introduce the cost-accounting system in workshops.

We must also strengthen financial rules and control. Not only the financial organs, but also all the organizations and individuals must strictly observe the financial rules and obey the financial control without exception.

We must make it a nation-wide task to put an end to the waste of raw materials, fuel, power and other

machines and materials, to curtail the non-productive administrative expenses, and to multiply government accumulations. For, without government accumulations we cannot allocate appropriately the funds needed for the steadily advancing industrialization of our country.

2) RURAL ECONOMY

The important tasks set before the rural economy during the period of the First Five-Year Plan are:

firstly, to considerably increase the agricultural produce, particularly the grain output, and satisfy the requirements of the national economy;

secondly, to develop the agricultural co-operative movement still further, strengthen the co-operatives organizationally and economically and accomplish the over-all co-operativization of the rural economy.

In the post-war period, we have done no small amount of work for the increase of farm produce. Yet, our agricultural produce at present fails to meet satisfactorily the demands for food and industrial raw materials.

Therefore, it emerges as one of the cardinal tasks of the First Five-Year Plan to put an end to the slackness in the development of the farming and raise agricultural production to a higher level.

In the period of the First Five-Year Plan, grain output should be raised to a general level of self-sufficiency, and, on this basis, cultivation of various kinds of industrial crops and oil-bearing plants should be expanded, and animal husbandry should be still further developed.

Valuable achievements and experiences gained in the course of the struggle for the socialist transformation of the rural economy open up before us prospects for the completion of an over-all co-operativization within the period of the First Five-Year Plan.

We must still further consolidate and develop organizationally and economically the agricultural co-operatives by intensifying the guidance and assistance of the Party and the Government.

a) For the solution of the questions of grain and industrial crops

The grain problem is the fundamental and central issue confronting the farming.

Without the solution of the grain problem, neither expansion of the cultivation of industrial crops nor further development of animal husbandry is conceivable.

It is for this reason that, in the period of the First Five-Year Plan, our energy should be concentrated on grain production, and at the same time, the area for industrial crops must be expanded.

For the solution of the problems of grain and industrial crops, we must secure new arable lands and reclaim the fallow land, and at the same time, good care must be taken of the area under cultivation.

We must launch an intensive struggle against the practice of wasting farmland, and must carry on extensively the irrigation and river-dyke projects to eliminate step by step natural calamities such as drought and flood.

In the period of the First Five-Year Plan, we must continue to accelerate the construction of large scale irrigation systems, including the Uhjidon Project.

In constructing irrigation systems, it is necessary to make strict technical and economic calculations, and at the same time, from the standpoint of a comprehensive utilization of water resources, to ensure close link between the construction and the plans for the development of various branches of the national economy.

We should not neglect the repair of old facilities and depend only on the construction of new ones.

At the same time, much attention should be devoted to anti-erosion projects.

We must pay serious attention to private irrigation works which cover a considerable proportion of the irrigated areas as well as to the river-dyke projects to be carried out by the agricultural co-operatives on their own funds. Henceforth, the Department of Irrigation must direct a great proportion of its capacity to them, and strengthen its technical guidance, and when necessary, must under-

take the drawing up of the construction plans entrusted by individuals or co-operatives.

With a view to accelerating the river-dyke and irrigation projects undertaken by the co-operatives, the Government will supply them with construction materials and equipment such as motors, pumps, cement and timber.

With the co-operativization of the farming forging ahead, conditions have been created for extensively carrying on land construction.

We must carry on an extensive land construction so as to make more effective use of the land, promote production culture in the countryside and mechanize the field work.

The problem of raising grain yields in the dry-fields which cover three-fourths of the entire arable land is of decisive significance for the increase of grain output. In the Republic the average per-hectare grain yield in 1955 was 690 kilograms; and in Jagang Province 846 kilograms, in North Pyongan Province 895 kilograms and in South Hwanghai Province 597 kilograms. What is the reason for the higher per-hectare yield in North Pyongan and Jagang Provinces in comparison with other provinces?

The reason lies in the simple fact that in these provinces much more maize, a high-yield crop, was cultivated than in other provinces.

We must see to it that maize cultivation be positively expanded, its sown area reaching over 500,000 hectares in the period of the Five-Year Plan. Maize cultivation should be extensively encouraged not only as a principal crop, but also as an after-crop on wheat fields.

Land utilization should be improved in every possible way and, above all, two-crop cultivation on paddy-fields be widely introduced.

Raising of wheat, peas and potatoes as early crops before rice planting should be widely encouraged, and also early-ripening varieties of these crops and varieties of rice suited to after-crop be selected, or newly developed and popularized. In order to ensure a smooth supply of vegetables for the population, we must considerably extend the

area under autumn vegetables, especially around cities and workers' settlements.

Cultivation of hemp, flax, leaf tobacco, cotton and other industrial crops must be further fostered on the principle of the right crop on right soil.

The rapid growth of the socialist sector in farming has created favourable conditions for an extensive application of the principle of the right crop on right soil.

Taking into account the peculiarities of soil, weather and climate in the given area, we must take the road to specialization in the collective production in the agricultural cooperatives; and the distribution and technical equipment of the machine-hire stations should also be in conformity with this specialization.

The work on seed-growing plots both in state seed farms and agricultural co-operatives must be further strengthened to improve the quality of seed, and also new varieties of seed suited to natural local conditions should be produced.

We must take vigorous measures for introducing up-to-date farm implements, and give up old-fashioned farm implements and farming methods.

Those engaged in industry should acquaint themselves well with the actual state of affairs in the countryside, and exert their efforts to make further improvement in the designing and manufacturing of farm implements.

During the period of the First Five-Year Plan, our chemical industry will supply the countryside with much more fertilizer than before the war. But this does not mean at all that the importance of compost and green manure will be lessened. It is necessary to prepare more organic fertilizer.

b) On livestock-breeding, fruit-culture and sericulture

It is an important task for animal husbandry to eliminate the shortage of draught animals in the countryside and considerably increase the animal products.

For this, it is necessary to stress the laying of a foundation for stock-breeding in agricultural co-operatives.

Korean cows are definitely superior in respect of

value of their service and the quality of their hide and meat.

We must encourage the breeding of Korean cows not only for resources of draught animals, but must also gradually turn them into productive stock.

In the period of the First Five-Year Plan, parallel with the promotion of milch-cow breeding, we must complete our experiment on the cross-breeding between them and the Korean breed so as to introduce the results into production, set up more pedigree farms, and carry out, on a large scale, the work of improving the quality of livestock.

We must lay out pastures in the hilly regions to graze cattle and sheep.

In this way, we are to increase by the end of the First Five-Year Plan period the number of cows and pigs about 1.5 times, sheep and goat 2.4 times and the meat output of state farms and livestock farms and of agricultural co-operatives should reach over 70,000 tons.

In order to further develop fruit-culture during the period of the First Five-Year Plan, we must improve the work of fertilizing and caring for fruit trees in the existing orchards so as to make the trees recover their vitality, and at the same time we must turn gently-sloping hills in the western coast area into orchards. In this way, during the Five-Year Plan period, the fruit output should be increased about 1.3 times.

We must develop sericulture and increase the cocoon output for 1961 about 3 times as compared with 1956. For this, in the period of the First Five-Year Plan, we must extend the acreage of mulberry groves on a large scale by making use of low hills, roadsides and the mountain skirts, and further improve the work of caring for mulberry trees.

We must also widely encourage the raising of tussah silkworms and willow-worms along with indoor silkworm breeding.

c) For the socialist transformation of the rural economy

Today, the agricultural co-operative movement for the socialist transformation of agriculture in our country is rapidly developing. We should not be satisfied with the successes achieved in the agricultural co-operative

movement, but promote this enhanced co-operative movement among the peasants, and further consolidate the existing agricultural co-operatives organizationally and economically.

An important thing in the agricultural co-operative movement is the unhurried step-by-step guidance of the individual peasants to the road of co-operativization in accordance with their preparedness, strictly observing the voluntary principle.

For the accomplishment of the over-all collectivization of the countryside, the organizational work should be adequately tackled in the mountainous areas where population is scarce, and serious attention should be paid to the consolidation and development of the existing co-operatives.

Socialist transformation of the countryside — this signifies not only a transformation of the form of its economy, but also a technical reconstruction in agricultural production as well as a remodelling of the antiquated ideology of the millions of the peasant masses.

It is incumbent on the agricultural co-operatives to introduce and apply advanced, scientific farming technique in place of old-fashioned production technique, thereby considerably elevating the level of mechanization of labour in farming, suited to the actual situation of our country. And we must continuously concentrate our energy on the re-education and training of the co-operative cadres to meet the urgent demand for the administrative and technical personnel.

In order to swiftly raise the ideological level of the masses of the co-operative members, we must further strengthen socialist education among them.

By doing so, we must see to it that the co-operative members correctly understand the essential significance of the agricultural co-operatives, take an active part in collective labour, cherish commonly-owned property and safeguard the co-operatives from the encroachment of the class enemy with heightened revolutionary vigilance, thereby firmly ensuring consolidation and development of the co-operatives.

To establish socialist principle and order within this form of economy is of decisive significance in consolidating and developing the agricultural co-operatives.

We should rationally organize labour and take all possible measures to raise labour productivity, and remuneration for the work should be paid according to the quality and quantity of the work done.

Management of the co-operatives should be conducted in a democratic way on the basis of the strict observance of the rules, and valuable creative proposals raised in the course of collective discussions should be positively put into effect for the development of the co-operative undertakings.

The measure of evaluation of the consolidation and development of an agricultural co-operative is to be found in its economic achievements. We must, therefore, strive for a maximum enhancement of the income of the co-operatives.

Agricultural co-operatives should not confine themselves to any single branch, but, along the line of making full use of natural and economic conditions and reserves, organize and develop the production in diverse ways, by properly combining all branches of agriculture.

For the successful ensurance of the socialist transformation of the rural economy, our Party should reinforce its guidance of the agricultural co-operatives and continue to render them material assistance.

In conformity with the new circumstances and conditions in which the agricultural co-operatives are being developed on a mass-scale, our work of guidance should be raised to the level of fulfilling new tasks. And for this purpose, we should regard it as a pressing task of the Party to arm our leading personnel with the theory of the agricultural co-operative as well as with economic knowledge of the building of socialism. Resolutely combating any kind of deviation which might appear in the agricultural co-operative movement, we should ensure a stable guidance at the van of the mass movement.

In consideration of the fact that large-scale construction of dwelling houses, nurseries, and various cultural es-

tablishments will be gradually carried on in the countryside in connection with the consolidation and development of the agricultural co-operatives as well as with the growth of material and cultural requirements of the peasant masses, we must accelerate this construction with appropriate material and technical assistance.

We must point out the enormous role to be played by state farms and livestock farms as well as by the machine-hire stations in the socialist transformation of the rural economy. State farms and livestock farms should become models and helpers for agricultural co-operatives.

In the period of the Five-Year Plan, the state farms and livestock farms must positively introduce the achievements made by advanced agronomy, strengthen cost accountancy, and raise their incomes, so as to fully demonstrate the superiority of the large-scale state enterprise.

The machine-hire stations should play an important role in consolidating and developing agricultural co-operatives and in transforming the rural economy along the socialist line.

During the period of the Five-Year Plan, we must further equip machine-hire stations.

If we adequately materialize in actual life the policy for an all-round collectivization of agriculture, which is the basic policy of our Party concerning the rural problem, socialism in the countryside will be triumphant, and there will be a new upsurge in production and cultural efflorescence in our countryside.

3) CAPITAL CONSTRUCTION

Capital construction is of the greatest importance in carrying on the rehabilitation of the factories and enterprises destroyed by the war, in carrying out the socialist industrialization of the country and in further developing the entire national economy. Today, in particular, when the annual investment of capital construction amounts to as much as 30 billion won, we must all the more turn our attention to the question of capital construction, and place it on an industrial footing.

The basic orientation of the investments for capital construction to be carried out in the period of the Five-Year Plan should be directed towards further allocating a large portion of the investments to productive construction, and in comparison with unproductive construction, a more rapid tempo of productive construction should be envisaged. Great importance should be attached, above all, to the investment in the construction of major industries which constitute the basis of the national economy of our country, and an adequate portion should also be further invested in the agricultural build-up for the development of the rural economy.

In capital construction, we should prevent the dispersion of material and manpower, and make effective use of the investments. A thorough account must be taken of the priority to be given in determining construction objects, and close attention must be turned to the improvement of technical equipment of the present production facilities and to the maximum use of them.

At the same time, as for the iron works, power stations, and other construction projects which require a long period, serious attention must be devoted to preliminary construction.

Construction of cities must be carried out according to plans. As to the housing problem, we should stop constructing such houses as we have been building so far, which are mostly of a temporary and semi-permanent nature; from now on we must build modern, three or four story flats in cities.

Under such circumstances, we must renovate our construction work by adopting advanced, new methods, i.e., industrial methods. Standardization of designs and normalization of structures and parts, wide application of assembly-line methods in construction and mechanization of building processes — these are very important. Standardization and normalization of designs constitute a prerequisite for carrying out our construction work by assembly-line methods.

The change-over to assembly-line methods in construction not only facilitates building operations and considera-

bly raises labour productivity, but will make immensely for raising the rate of construction, shortening building time and improving the quality of building.

Standard designs can be applied to a large number of buildings, especially houses and all kinds of public buildings, with the exception of individual factories and specific buildings, and can also be applied to factories which have collateral installations of one and the same type.

The plans to be drawn must be national in form and socialist in content.

It is impossible to industrialize construction without industrializing the production of building materials. In the period of the Five-Year Plan we must organize large-scale production of various building structures and parts, including construction of a factory for reinforced concrete structures and blocks.

But, today, under the prevailing circumstances in our country, we should not set our eyes on big things from the very beginning, but start with simple ones. We must, first of all, start with standardizing window frames and doors and producing by industrial methods such items as stairs, beams, inter-floor slabs and terraces.

Despite the emphasis repeatedly laid on the mechanization of building processes, this has practically not been carried out, large mechanization alone being thought of. Mechanization cannot be realized overnight. It requires a definite period of time. We must, therefore, begin with the mechanization of partial, small-scale items, which can be realized at once, and then gradually go over to an integrated, advanced mechanization of basic as well as subsidiary operations.

It is of prime importance to raise to the maximum the utilization rate of existing building machines.

With a view to raising the level of technique and skill, rationalizing the organization of labour and ensuring the quality of construction, building trusts, which are now widely scattered about, must be amalgamated, the work of building organizations intensified and above all the specialized building organizations for construction of industries must be reinforced.

We must mobilize all reserves available for raising labour productivity and economizing consumption of materials in construction, and constantly struggle for reducing unproductive expenditures to the minimum, establishing system and order in building organizations and strengthening cost accountancy.

In so doing, we can accelerate the building rate and reduce the cost of construction.

In the short period after the war, we have achieved considerable successes in the rehabilitation and construction of Pyongyang, Hamheung and other cities. The construction of cities, however, is still lagging far behind the level the Party requires.

In the field of city construction, serial construction plans and sectional projects have not yet been drawn up on the basis of, and in conformity to, the present condition of each city. Particularly, guidance work in the construction of local towns is insufficient. In small towns, for the most part, houses and public buildings are being built here and there on the perimeter, leaving as a vacant lot the heart of the town where main roads and underground facilities already exist, on the pretext that it is a reserved area for multi-story buildings, thus delaying the formation of local towns.

In the construction of cities, hygienic conditions for the people must be considered first, and in major cities where houses are concentrated and in factory areas, attention must be turned to the water works and sewerage, to the selection of recreation grounds and to the proper distribution of other facilities necessary in city planning.

We must envisage the size of the future population to increase with the development of a city, accelerate the formation of a city according to a definite serial construction plan, and correctly organize the city planning for cultural-administering and maintaining it.

In capital construction, we should not depend exclusively on materials supplied by the Government, but actively utilize local materials.

A move must be widely organized and started for the construction of public buildings, schools, public health and

cultural establishments in the seats of government of the county and province and in the countryside by using local materials such as sun-dried bricks, stones, etc. The state will supply such local constructions with funds and a certain amount of materials and will give them technical assistance in designing and building.

4) TRAINING OF TECHNICAL PERSONNEL

Our Party has done a great deal during the past 10 years to get rid of the century-old backwardness historically bequeathed in the field of science and technique and to liquidate the evil consequences of the Japanese imperialist rule. During this period, we trained many specialists in higher educational institutions and professional schools. But the increase in the number of the scientific and technical cadres at present lags far behind the rate of the rapid growth of our country's national economy.

For instance, the demand for engineers and technicians in the field of heavy industry is met barely by 50 per cent, the demands for the technical personnel in light industry, transport, fishery and other branches of the national economy are also ever more pressing, and more serious shortage of technical personnel is felt in the field of agriculture.

Our Party, therefore, must take a series of steps to train technicians required by the rapid development of our national economy.

Launching the rehabilitation and construction of the national economy immediately after the Armistice, we expanded on a large scale the network of technical schools. We adopted measures enabling a large part of the graduates from junior middle schools to acquire a definite knowledge of specialized production technique by admitting them into technical supplementary courses.

At present, over 24 thousand students are studying in these technical supplementary courses.

Under the prevailing circumstances today, this is by no means a small figure. But the work of technical supplementary courses has not yet reached the level the Party requires.

The basic reason for this seems to lie, to our regret, in the fact that some workers do not sincerely accept the

measures taken by the Party for this work and assume a perfunctory and irresponsible attitude. The work of technical supplementary courses has to be fundamentally improved.

On the instructions of the Central Committee of the Party, many senior middle schools have already been re-organized into technical schools, and by newly establishing higher technical schools, we have undertaken the task of enrolling part of the senior middle school graduates in them. This work should be further pushed forward, and as many senior middle school graduates as possible, with the exception of those who wish to go to higher educational institutions, should be enrolled in the technical education network so that we may train en masse higher technical personnel qualified as engineers or assistant engineers.

We deem it necessary to revise the secondary school curriculum in such a way as to let the students have, together with the general education, a sufficient training in production technology to enable them to participate in economic construction after graduation.

With a view to improving technical education, we must closely connect studies with production and firmly arm the students with specialized knowledge and skill.

For this purpose, we must see to it that technical schools are fully equipped with experimental instruments; and we must send the students of professional schools, according to their specialities, to appropriate factories, state farms and livestock farms, fishing-grounds, laboratories, research institutions and agricultural co-operatives, and let them have practical training while working.

We must train technical workers who are well versed both in theory and practice in close connection with production by bringing professional schools and technical workers' training establishments, including various technical supplementary courses, closer to production enterprises. This is very important.

For this purpose, it is necessary to reconsider the distribution of the present professional schools and technical workers' training establishments.

At present the state of technical colleges, too, is lagging far behind the tempo and rapidly growing demands of the national economy.

Today, not only a large number of ordinary technical personnel are required, but also the demand for higher technical personnel is rapidly increasing.

We deem it necessary to consider of establishing, in the period of the First Five-Year Plan, a separate mining and metal engineering institute by severing the Faculty of Mining Geology and the Faculty of Metal Engineering from the Kim Chaik Polytechnical Institute, and of setting up a transport institute.

We should reconsider the organization of various specialized courses in technical institutes according to the needs of the national economic plan, and newly set up or enlarge some of these courses.

We must also further expand the network of correspondence technical institutes and improve their work.

We must do away with the state of planlessness and disorder in training technical cadres, and carry out the work under a unified, single plan.

In view of the fact that the demand for technical cadres is tremendously increasing, each factory or enterprise must intensify the work of passing on technique and still further strengthen the work of turning the working masses into technical personnel without severing them from production. Efforts must be made also for an extensive dissemination of general knowledge of science and technique among the toiling masses.

5) FOR THE IMPROVEMENT OF MATERIAL AND CULTURAL STANDARDS OF THE PEOPLE

It is the supreme principle of our Party activity to pay constant attention to the material welfare of the people.

It has been and is the main concern of our Party and the Government of the Republic.

Of late, the Central Committee of our Party adopted a series of measures to improve the livelihood of the people. But production of many important articles of food and manu-

factured goods still lags behind the demand of the people, because we have not yet fully recovered from the immeasurable damage done by the severe war.

Our tasks, therefore, are to rapidly develop agriculture within the next few years depending on the priority growth of heavy industry, more rapidly push forward light and food industries, and to expand cultural, health and educational establishments as well as scientific research institutions and dwelling houses.

In the period of the Five-Year Plan, increase of the average wage of workers and office employees and of the incomes in goods and money of the peasants will be made on the basis of a rapid growth of industrial and agricultural output and the rise of labour productivity, state retail prices will be further cut down, and thus real incomes of workers, office employees and the toiling peasants will be considerably increased.

We have before us the task of speeding up the circulation of commodities. In the period of the Five-Year Plan, the volume in circulation of the retail commodities of state and co-operative trades must be increased at least more than 1.5 times; thus the volume of basic necessities on sale, such as provisions, cloth, footwear, etc., will be rapidly increased, and the varieties of commodities multiplied.

We must improve worker's supplies and expand and improve public catering.

We must improve the services of the shops and dining-rooms of factories and enterprises, and by expanding the networks of kindergartens and day nurseries, we should provide women with conditions for participation in production.

In the period of the First Five-Year Plan, we must envisage the abolition of the ration system of manufactured goods and foodstuffs with a view to further improving the living standards of workers and office employees. For the abolition of the ration system, we must have reserves in finance and commodities.

In strengthening the ties between town and country, we must raise to a considerable extent the role of consumers' co-operatives as supply and marketing co-operative organ-

izations of the peasants, and improve the purchasing system of agricultural produce.

In purchasing agricultural produce, we must improve the purchasing method, purchasing system and the fixing of prices so as to raise enthusiasm of the peasants for production.

Our Party and the Government are especially concerned about the improvement of the people's housing conditions.

During the First Five-Year Plan period, we must further speed up housing construction, and build up residences with a floor space of more than 6 million square metres with government funds.

Besides, the Government will actively encourage the town inhabitants and toiling peasants to build houses themselves, and if necessary, will grant loans and sell building materials to them.

In the sphere of the popular education, on the basis of enforcing a universal compulsory educational system for primary schools in all towns and villages, we should provide conditions for introducing step by step the universal compulsory education through the first seven years, or up to junior middle school.

Socially more attention should be paid to bringing up and protecting the war orphans, and the work of children's homes and primary schools for them should be further improved.

In the period of the Five-Year Plan, higher education will be further strengthened, and at the end of the Five-Year Plan period the total number of students of our higher educational institutions will be over 28,000.

For the development of popular education, our Party and the Government have increased every year the state capital construction investment and the budgetary expenditure in education and systematically lowered the state prices of the school supplies and text-books, and will continue to cut them down.

A great number of students of the higher educational institutions and professional schools are guaranteed study at government expenses.

Especially, for the youth and the students of the southern half fighting against the U.S. imperialists, the traitorous rule of the Syngman Rhee clique and the colonial enslavement education, and for Korean students in Japan, who wish to come to the northern half of the Republic to study, the Government of the Republic has adopted a decision to receive them warmly at any time and ensure their education at government expense, and at the same time, to give living expenses and extra scholarship in addition to the existing government scholarship, clothes, shoes and school supplies free of charge.

In the sphere of culture, to strengthen the film production, we must further expand the production efficiency of the State Film Studio and organize the production of colour pictures at home during the Five-Year Plan period, and to ensure the ever-growing work of publication and printing, we must also establish a general printing house in Pyongyang.

In the sphere of public health, it is one of the important tasks of our Party to guide the work of preventing diseases including epidemics, keep on lowering the rate of contracting diseases among the population, reducing the temporary loss of labour power of the working people, and protect and promote the health of the people.

For this purpose, general sanitary conditions in the residential areas such as cities, factory quarters and villages should be gradually ameliorated and preventive measures against epidemics further stressed. By 1961 the total number of hospital beds should be increased about 1.2 times as against that of 1956, and we must further intensify the protection of mothers and children by increasing medical equipment for obstetrics and pediatrics and the number of beds in the provincial, city and county hospitals. For the rapid improvement of medical services for the population of the countryside, there should be one dispensary for every village in general by 1961.

The pharmaceutical industry should be rapidly developed by making use of the abundant medicinal herbs in the country and by-products of industries, thus introducing the production of compound medicines.

In this way, the demand for medicines in medical institutions should be met in the main and medicines should be supplied to the population at cheap prices.

We must also seriously study and analyse the Chinese medicine which our people have long used and are accustomed to, adopt the good side of it, and introduce it into the public health service.

We must strengthen the work of social insurance for workers and office employees, and greatly expand the network of rest homes and health centres.

These, in general, are our future tasks in the national economy. They are colossal and difficult tasks. However, we are sure that, under the leadership of our Party, the entire people will successfully carry out these tasks with noble, patriotic enthusiasm and creative efforts. (*Stormy and prolonged applause.*)

3. FOR THE STRENGTHENING OF THE STATE AND SOCIAL SYSTEM

Comrades!

For a successful achievement of the peaceful unification of the country and the socialist construction in the northern half of the Republic, we must steadily consolidate and develop our state and social system.

The Party should, first of all, reinforce the work of the United Democratic Fatherland Front.

At the present stage, the United Democratic Fatherland Front is a powerful political organization, which has united the entire revolutionary forces of ours on the basis of the solid alliance of the working class and the peasantry.

We still stand face to face with the imperialists. Under these circumstances, we must realize that the entire patriotic forces, led by the working class and united under the banner of the United Democratic Fatherland Front, not only play a great part in carrying out the task of the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution, but also have an essential role to play in the socialist construction.

It is a most important thing in strengthening the United Democratic Fatherland Front to raise the leading role of the working class and politically and economically fortify the alliance of workers and peasants.

And we must promote our solidarity with the broad circles, i.e., members of friendly parties, men of religion, middle and petty traders and industrialists, and those engaged in free trades, etc., and sincerely render political and economic assistance to them.

Particularly, it is an important guarantee for strengthening the united front gradually to transform them along the socialist line by letting them join the agricultural, producers' and fishers' co-operatives, by improving their material and cultural standards and infusing advanced ideology into them.

We must, at the same time, respect independent activities of friendly parties and consolidate and develop the solidarity and co-operation with leaders of friendly parties as well as social, political and religious figures, prominent personalities, scholars, intellectuals, etc., who desire the unification and independence of the country.

For a successful accomplishment of the immense political, economic, cultural and military tasks set before our Party, we must strengthen the organs of the people's regime, the powerful weapon of the revolution.

During the period under review our Party, with a view to strengthening the people's regime, directed the elections to the organs of the people's regime at all levels up to the Supreme People's Assembly, the reorganization of the administrative divisions of the country and the simplification of the structure of the administrative apparatus in order to enhance the leading functions of these organs, and clearly defined the functions and scope of work of the local organs of state power and of the executive bodies, and took a series of other important measures.

Our Party also carried out, during this period, extensive organizational-political work in order to establish a democratic juridical system, to safeguard the life and property of the people and possessions of the state and the co-operatives from the encroachment of the enemy, to streng-

then social order, to foster among the popular masses a law-abiding spirit and to eradicate bureaucratic methods of work in government organs and establish a popular style of work.

In this way, our people's regime satisfactorily carried out, and is carrying out, its duties in all spheres of activity, waging a consistent struggle to suppress the resistance of the hostile classes, defend the people's democratic system against foreign armed aggressors, organize economic and cultural construction and improve the livelihood of the people.

On the basis of these successes and experiences, we must further strengthen the people's regime. To this end, we should let the popular masses of all walks of life, the real masters of state power, widely participate in the work of the organs at all levels of the people's regime.

And we must strive to create practical conditions in which the popular masses can exercise to the maximum the democratic rights and creatively display their unbounded collective wisdom, thereby bringing the organs of the people's regime closer to the popular masses and rallying the people more firmly around them.

The Party organizations should pay close attention to leading the organs of the people's regime to steadily raise the prestige of the government organs among the popular masses through constant and profound study of the people's life, by relying upon the popular masses in their daily activity and by dealing with a sense of responsibility and in good time with the appeals and petitions of the people.

We should continue to struggle, in the organs at all levels of the people's regime, including ministries and bureaus, for a steady elevation of the political and practical level of all the functionaries and the strengthening of state discipline, for the simplification of office work and extermination of the bureaucratic and formalistic style of work, for the elimination of the tendencies of narrow-minded departmentalism and sectionalism, and for the strengthening of control over each administrative body.

The American imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique openly intensify their war preparations in South

Korea and keep on crying for the "unification by northward march," while meanly manoeuvring to send spies and subversive elements to the northern half of the Republic and to destroy our economic and cultural construction.

Therefore, our Home Ministry agencies, procurators' offices and courts should ever more faithfully carry out their lofty mission of protecting the constitutional rights of the people and their life and property, of suppressing all anti-national, anti-revolutionary activities of the enemy, of finding out and preventing all kinds of subversive attempts of the hostile elements, and of eradicating squandering and embezzlement of the state property, by strengthening the democratic social order, enforcing a strict control and supervision over the execution of laws and further consolidating social order.

4. FOR THE PEACEFUL UNIFICATION OF THE COUNTRY

Comrades!

Today the criminal results brought about by the ten-year long domination of the U.S. imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique over South Korea have made themselves felt in all spheres of the people's life in South Korea.

All the events occurring in South Korea show that the reactionary Syngman Rhee government, representing the interests of a handful of compradors and landlords, is not only an anti-popular organ for the oppression and exploitation of the working people, but also an aggressive tool of the American imperialists against Korea, which actively extends the influence of American imperialism.

The treacherous South Korean regime faithfully follows the policy of provocation of another war and colonial enslavement pursued by the U.S. imperialists. It openly calls for a prolonged stationing of the U.S. forces, has exposed the South Korean economy to the mercy of the complete domination and control of the American monopolies, is frenziedly reinforcing the puppet army, the cannon fodder for aggressive warfares of the U.S. imperialists, and strengthening the barbarous fascist regime.

At present, in South Korea, all the important arteries of economy and economic activities of the state are placed entirely under the control of the U.S. imperialists.

It is well known throughout the world that the aim of the "economic aid" of the United States to other nations lies in the military and political enslavement of them, and such an aim has been revealed in South Korea in a most blunt and brazen way.

Most of the "aid" of the United States of America given to South Korea was appropriated to the arming of the puppet army and the building up of military installations, and the remainder was allocated to the introduction of U.S. surplus products which find no demand in the world market.

On the strength of this kind of "economic aid" the American imperialists have seized hold of a decisive power over the operation of all major production facilities and economic organs, and the "US-ROK Combined Economic Board," set up by them to exercise this power, decides upon or controls the entire industry and the entire financial and monetary policy of the puppet government.

That being the case, the puppet government is unable to operate the national economy of its own will, and without the approval of the said agent it cannot map out even the budget and tax system.

The U.S. imperialists, seizing control over the South Korean economy, directly plunder strategical materials such as tungsten, copper, etc., produced in South Korea, as well as the enterprises producing these materials; and forcing other major production establishments to rely entirely upon imported raw materials and supplies, namely, surplus goods of the United States of America, they have paralyzed the South Korean industry, and made it entirely dependent on American monopoly capital.

In this way the lopsidedness of the South Korean industry, resulting from colonial subjugation, has assumed serious proportions and a flood of U.S.-made goods in the market, the forcing up of prices of raw materials and supplies imported from the United States and excessive tax

burdens have led middle and petty industrialists and tradesmen to bankruptcy and ruin en masse.

In South Korea, even the textile industry, which had dragged on its operation with difficulty, is now subjected to the constantly recurring closure or utter bankruptcy due to the forced selling of cotton fabrics and raising of the price of cotton by the U.S. imperialists.

This sort of "economic aid" and enslavement policy towards South Korea pursued by the U.S. imperialists ensure them maximum profit, and furthermore are conducive to realizing with ease their political and military aim to turn South Korea into their colony and war base.

With a view to duping the peasant masses of South Korea, who had been influenced by the land reform effected in North Korea, the Syngman Rhee clique carried out an "agrarian reform" in the countryside, shouting loudly, "Landlords have ceased to exist and the conditions of the peasants improved."

The situation of the peasantry, however, is far from being improved, under ever more merciless exploitation and oppression.

Today, the peasants are severely exploited by the puppet government and the landlords in the form of redemption grain to be paid for the price of land, land acquisition tax, forcible grain purchase, farm rent, etc., amounting to most of the annual crop. Consequently, the "distributed" land is falling back again into the hands of landlords and rich peasants, and day by day more and more peasants are degenerating into the status of landless tenant farmers or hired farm-hands and more of them leaving their farms.

In addition, the peasants in South Korea are degenerating into the status of debt-slaves to the landlords and rich peasants owing to the heavy burdens of all sorts of exacting levies and usury and the compulsory purchase of high-priced imported fertilizer. As a result, the total amount of debt of the peasantry was 18 billion whan as of November 1954. That means, on the average, each household of the South Korean peasantry is in debt 8,791 whan.

Notwithstanding the fact that South Korean economy is in a hopelessly difficult situation, the Syngman Rhee

gang, faithfully carrying out instructions of the U.S. imperialists, are expanding the puppet army, rearranging and extending the war bases, and thus imposing stupendous burdens upon the people.

As for the social life of the people in South Korea, the degenerated "American way of life" is predominant, anything national is subjected to contempt and persecution, and even insignificant speeches and behaviour of "politicians" of the opposition parties are ruthlessly suppressed, not to speak of progressive ideas and views. South Korea has been turned into a prison of the people, where the people are deprived of elementary democratic freedom and rights, and terrorism and massacre are rampant.

Life of the people in South Korea under two-fold or three-fold oppression and exploitation by the imperialists, feudal lords and compradors is in the grip of unbearable poverty and non-rights. Under such circumstances, there is for the South Korean people no other way than rising up in the struggle for existence, for freedom and national right, in opposition to American imperialism and the Syngman Rhee clique.

Though the struggle of the people in the southern half is not in high tide, it is beyond doubt that they, inspired by the achievements scored in the northern half, will determinedly take part in the struggle for a democratic unification of the country. (*Applause.*)

This, in brief, is how matters stand with the southern half of the Republic.

The split of the country spells hardship and misfortune not only for the people of South Korea under the oppression of the American imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique, but also for the entire Korean people, and constitutes a definite obstacle and threat to the social development of our country.

Before the Korean people there still remains the national task of uniting the country democratically and achieving a complete national independence by waging struggles against the U.S. aggressive forces and their allies in South Korea, i.e., the landlords, compradors, and pro-Americans,

and finally liberating the people of South Korea from imperialist and feudal oppression and exploitation.

This implies that our revolution on the whole finds itself at the stage of an anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution, and that we have a long-drawn arduous and complicated revolution before us.

In carrying out the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution, we must consolidate still further the people's democracy established in the northern half, and at the same time rally the people of South Korea, especially all the patriotic, democratic forces striving for the unification and independence on a democratic basis.

The motive power of our revolution is the people in the northern half, united on the basis of the worker-peasant alliance led by the working class, as well as the working class in the southern half, the peasantry as its most reliable ally and the vast petty propertied class opposed to the American imperialists and feudal forces. And we can wage the anti-imperialist and anti-feudal struggle even with those national capitalists who desire the democratic unification and independence of the country.

The struggle of the Korean people against American imperialism is directly connected with that of the people of the whole world fighting for peace, democracy and socialism, and is a major link in the struggle of the Asian peoples in defence of national freedom, independence, and stable peace against the aggressive policy of American imperialism.

This international solidarity of the national-liberation struggle of the Korean people constitutes one of the decisive factors making for a complete victory of our revolution.

Firmly relying on the might of the ever-growing camp of democracy and socialism in the world, and organizing and mobilizing in an efficient way the substantial forces of our revolution and intensifying the unity and solidarity on a nation-wide scale, we must force the U.S. imperialists to withdraw from Korea, and do our utmost to achieve the peaceful unification and independence of the country in opposition to the reactionary, traitorous regime of the Syngman Rhee clique.

Comrades!

The Party line in regard to the attainment of a peaceful, democratic unification of the country — the basic task of the Korean revolution at the present stage—is the only possible and correct one, in view of the situation prevailing at home and abroad.

Our Party has, therefore, consistently held and will hold to the line of the peaceful unification of the country. In the post-Armistice period alone, we advanced a number of detailed proposals for the unification of the country in the form of statements or decisions made by the United Democratic Fatherland Front, political parties and social organizations, including the proposal for a North-South Joint Conference adopted at the Eighth Session of the Supreme People's Assembly.

However, the Syngman Rhee clique, underlings of the American imperialists, in obedience to the will of their master, refused all our proposals for the country's unification. Moreover, they keep on perpetrating provocative acts along the military demarcation line in flagrant violation of the Armistice Agreement, and they call for a prolonged stationing of the U.S. forces, openly clamouring about the so-called "march north expedition" to resume the fratricidal war.

Internally, they keep on strengthening the fascist police system, ruthlessly suppressing all patriotic forces in the southern half, and resorting to every available means of persecution, with a view to eliminating from state administration all groups and persons outside of their ranks.

It can never be said that there exists no possibility for a peaceful unification of the country just because the Syngman Rhee clique opposes the proposals for such a unification and perpetrates traitorous acts.

First of all, having heard of our proposals for a peaceful unification of the country, the workers, peasants, students, scientific and cultural workers and all other conscientious patriots will not sit idle and pass over in silence the anti-popular, treacherous crimes committed by the Syngman Rhee clique. Of late, the forces yearning for the peaceful unification of the country are growing in the southern half.

An ever-increasing number of persons are discontented with the Syngman Rhee rule and sympathize with the South Korean people in their adversities, and they come forward to support, like such well-known political leaders of the past as Mr. Kim Koo and Mr. Kim Kyoo Shik, the negotiations between North and South Korea. Thus, in our country there prevails an ever-increasing aspiration for another such historic meeting as the North-South Joint Conference of April 1948.

Our Party warmly welcomes and supports such patriotic aspirations, and is fully prepared to unite at any time with these parties and personages. (*Stormy applause.*)

Taking into account such circumstances, we must take concrete steps to isolate still further the U.S. imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique in South Korea from the people and to expand and strengthen the ranks of the patriotic forces which strive for a peaceful unification of the country.

The greatest obstacle in the way of strengthening our own forces for the peaceful unification and independence of the country lies in the fact that under the fascist dictatorship of the Syngman Rhee clique, loyal servitors of the U.S. imperialists, the South Korean people are not given even elementary democratic freedom and rights.

Therefore, one of the pressing targets of the Party struggle is the winning of democratic rights for the people of South Korea. We must see to it that freedom of speech, the press, assembly, association and religious belief be guaranteed for the popular masses of South Korea, and freedom of political activities ensured for all the patriotic political parties, social organizations and individual persons.

Conditions should be ensured for every one in South Korea, irrespective of the property status, education, religious belief or sex, to be given equal rights to elect and be elected and thus, in particular, vast masses of the working people, including workers and peasants, be enabled to participate actively in the state and political life.

Thus, representatives of the workers and peasants who constitute the majority of the population must have seats in the National Assembly of South Korea, and it should be

operated in conformity with the will of broad sections which represent the interests of the people of all walks of life. At the same time, conditions must be created for the possibility of struggle for the amelioration of the corrupt rule in South Korea and for the realization of a peaceful unification of the country, against the U.S. imperialists and the Syngman Rhee dictatorship. And at the same time the economic life of the South Korean people must be stabilized and improved so as to induce them to display patriotic enthusiasm and activity in their struggle for a peaceful unification of the country.

In order to rehabilitate and develop the ruined national economy of South Korea, to ensure an independent development of the national industry, and to stabilize the livelihood of the population, we must wage resolute struggles against investments of American monopoly capital and the forced importation of foreign surplus commodities.

We must launch struggles for checking unemployment, and for preventing the soaring prices, for raising real wages of workers and office employees, and for introducing an eight-hour working day as well as social insurance.

We must oppose the exploitation of peasants through the policy of expropriating land and grain, the murderous usury, and the exacting levies of all shapes and forms. We must deliver the yearly increasing foodless and displaced peasants from their miserable situation, and struggle to make the tiller the owner of the land.

To protect the middle and small industrialists and tradesmen from the oppression of the U.S. monopoly capital and compradors, accommodation of funds and conditions for acquiring raw materials and selling manufactured goods must be ensured for them.

With the common aim of peacefully unifying the country, we advocate and are fully prepared for a coalition with all the political parties, social organizations and individuals in South Korea. (*Applause.*) With a view to achieving such a coalition and forming a united front comprising all the patriotic political parties, social organizations and all persons with national conscience, we hold that a joint conference of political parties and social organizations of North

and South Korea be convened; and under circumstances in which such a conference is not possible, we are ready to conduct negotiations with separate political parties, social organizations and patriotic persons. (*Applause.*)

Any participant in such a coalition, who is aiming at a peaceful unification of the country, will be forgiven his previous crime, if he has committed any, and we must let him take part in the coalition government to be formed after the materialization of the unification according to his merits and talents, and his property and social position must be safeguarded. (*Applause.*)

It is another most important task of promoting the peaceful unification of the country to effect the political, economic and cultural contacts, exchange of visits and of letters between North and South Korea.

For the realization of the exchange of goods necessary for the livelihood of the people of both the North and the South, we can supply electricity, coal and timber which the people of the southern half badly need, and we will keep the door open to all the delegations and individual persons who desire to come to North Korea with constructive and business-like aims in mind, and we will guarantee freedom of their activities in the northern half and provide them with every available facility.

We hold that a permanent committee should be set up which can discuss and take effective measures for all questions, ranging from the question of promoting contacts between North and South Korea to that of unifying the country. (*Applause.*) And representatives of the governments, the highest legislative organs, political parties, social organizations and independent personages should participate in this committee on the basis of an equal ratio between North and South Korea.

Under prevailing circumstances, such measures are most practical, and we think they can be implemented if both sides are sincere enough to meet the desire of the Korean people.

To put into effect our proposals and advocacy mentioned above, first of all, achievements of the Armistice must be consolidated and converted into a lasting peace.

We request that in addition to a strict observance of the provisions of the Armistice Agreement, armed forces of both sides be reduced to the minimum so as to curtail the burden of military expenditures for the sake of peaceful construction.

Furthermore, neither North nor South Korea should be drawn into a military alliance with any foreign power, and the separate military pact concluded between the governments of South Korea and the United States must be repealed.

In order that the Korean question be settled by the Koreans themselves, foreign armed forces, including the U.S. forces and the Chinese People's Volunteers, should be withdrawn and there should be no foreign interference whatsoever in the internal affairs of our country.

At the same time we must strive to create practical conditions which will enable the countries interested in a peaceful solution of the Korean question to convene an international conference with the participation of the representatives of the North and South Korean governments, and settle the Korean question in a peaceful way.

Comrades!

Many difficulties and obstacles are in the way of our struggle for a democratic unification and independence of our country.

However, this way alone can ensure happiness for our own generation and happiness and prosperity of our posterity for generations to come.

Therefore, as long as we adhere to this line of action and stubbornly fight for it, we will be all the more ardently supported by the entire people of Korea, and will enjoy the positive encouragement and support of the peace-loving forces of the world. (*Stormy and prolonged applause.*)

And our Party will remain an invincible force, and will triumphantly carry out the glorious task of achieving the democratic unification and independence of the country. (*Applause.*)

III

THE PARTY

1. STRUGGLE FOR THE CONSOLIDATION OF THE PARTY

Comrades!

The historic victories scored by our Party and the Korean people during the period under review are the results of constant organizational and mobilization work of the Party for the realization of Marxist-Leninist principles. Its policy is firmly based on these.

Today the leading role of our Party has been unprecedentedly enhanced in all the fields of the country's activities and the bonds between the Party and the masses strengthened beyond measure.

This is a decisive factor which will enable our Party in the future to again score victories in its struggle for the freedom and happiness of the Korean people.

Since the Second Party Congress, our Party has been further consolidated and developed into a mass political party of the Marxist-Leninist type.

As of January 1, 1956, the Workers' Party of Korea had in its ranks a membership of 1,164,945, comprising 58,259 cells and branch-cells. That is to say, despite the loss of a large number of Party members during the three-year long Fatherland Liberation War, we have 439,183 members and 28,496 cells and branch-cells more than at the time of the Second Party Congress.

Today in the northern half of the Republic, forces of our Party have been widely distributed to every working place and village, and its members and organizations, training the masses always and everywhere, organize and guide them for the implementation of our Party policy.

During the period under review, the Party membership has grown not only in number, but also in quality.

Our Party, steadfastly holding to Marxist-Leninist ideas and the organizational principles, has creatively applied to the revolutionary movement of Korea the fighting experiences of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union and other fraternal parties. It has inherited the glorious traditions of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle and has consolidated the unity and solidarity of its ranks with revolutionary champions as its core. Thus, today, the entire Party greets this Congress as an invincible militant detachment, more closely united around the Central Committee than ever and deeply rooted among the broad masses. (*Stormy applause.*)

But these victories have by no means been gained under easy circumstances. The Party could march forward and score all its victories only by repulsing the class enemy within and without, who tried to hold back in every way our revolutionary movement.

I think it necessary to briefly review the course our Party has taken since pre-liberation days, in view of certain special features which have appeared during its organization.

As is well known, the Communist Party of Korea which was founded in 1925, exerted a definite influence on the labour movement of our country then growing and developing rapidly under the influence of the Great October Socialist Revolution. But, owing to anti-Marxist, sectarian conflicts then rampant within the Party and to the cruel suppression by the Japanese imperialists, the Party could not maintain its ranks any longer and at last in 1928 it ceased to exist as an organized force.

However, the Marxist-Leninists who were loyal to the revolution steadfastly struggled on to carry out the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal revolutionary tasks of the Korean people and have worked for the reconstruction of the Party. They have overcome courageously all difficulties and obstacles.

From the early thirties of the present century the anti-Japanese struggle of the Korean people went on, and developed into higher stages.

After the First World War, the capitalist countries which had experienced a slight upsurge in their economy, from 1929 onwards passed from a stage of relative stability to that of an acute economic crisis. During that period, the Soviet Union, as a socialist power, began to grow and gain in strength by leaps and bounds. Deriving inspiration from this, the international labour movement and the national-liberation struggle of the colonial and dependent peoples grew rapidly.

The capitalist countries of the world, confronted with ever-growing general crisis of capitalism, tried to find a way out in the preparations of war and the strengthening of their fascist regimes; and the Japanese imperialists further intensified their colonial oppression and exploitation in Korea.

Owing to this situation the revolutionary spirit of the Korean people grew further, their anti-Japanese movement took a turn for a mass revolutionary, and then finally, armed struggle.

Genuine Communists, with correct knowledge of the revolutionary situation at that time, closely linked the armed struggle with the political and economic struggle of the masses and formed a broad Anti-Japanese United Front on the basis of the alliance of workers and peasants, thereby building up a mass foundation for the revolution.

In this way, the anti-Japanese liberation struggle of the Korean people guided by the staunch Communists, made the organizational and ideological preparations for the foundation of a future Marxist-Leninist Party in Korea, and has become the brilliant tradition of our revolutionary movement.

Yet we were unable still to greet the liberation with a united Party of our own.

Following the liberation, revolutionary enthusiasm of the Korean working class was at a very high tide, however, and it was given the opportunity of founding a Marxist-Leninist Party, on which the working class can rely.

The tasks then were to unite the scattered ranks of the working class movement, while rallying all the revolutionary and democratic forces, in order to continue to energetically push forward the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal

revolution to set up a new people's democratic system in our country.

And so in October 1945 we formed the North Korean Organizing Committee of the Communist Party of Korea in North Korea where the Soviet troops were stationed.

Thereafter our Party began to develop as a sound, united Marxist-Leninist Party.

The North Korean Organizing Committee made an analysis of the international and internal situation on Marxist-Leninist lines and outlined the immediate tasks for the accomplishment of the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution.

In order to build a strong democratic base in the northern half of our country as a contraposition to the situation created following the entry of the U.S. imperialist aggressive forces into South Korea, and, basing itself upon this, to achieve the great task of national unification and establish a united democratic government, the Party formed the United National Front for the mobilization and solidarity of broad democratic forces from all walks of life.

Party organizations and steady patriots acquired a proper knowledge of the united-front policy outlined by the North Korean Organizing Committee of the Communist Party of Korea, and carried on their struggle strictly in accordance with that policy.

They resolutely fought against the right opportunist elements who planned to achieve independence with the "aid" of the American imperialists, and against the "left" opportunist deviation which tried to oppose the united-front policy and isolate the Communist Party from the masses.

Thus, the Party formed extensive mass organizations and strengthened in every way solidarity with the progressive friendly parties. It set up the North Korean People's Committee on the basis of a broad united front.

Later, in keeping with the development of our revolution, the Communist Party and the New Democratic Party were merged into a mass political party, which was named the Workers' Party. It united and concentrated the scattered revolutionary forces, demonstrating that the strategical and

tactical measures taken by the Party were correct for the development of the revolution in our country.

Availing itself of the people's regime founded on the initiative of the people as a mighty weapon of the revolution, the Party fulfilled in the northern half, first of all, the tasks of anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution and thereby created a revolutionary democratic base, the material guarantee for the country's unification.

Under the correct leadership of the Party, the people of the northern half rapidly improved their livelihood and entered upon the path of creating their own happiness and freedom as masters of a genuine people's regime.

All this roused the revolutionary enthusiasm of the people of the southern half, giving great encouragement and impetus to them.

During the period of peaceful construction for the consolidation of the revolutionary democratic base, the Party educated the Party members in the Marxist-Leninist ideology, helped them to understand the correctness of the Party line and policy through practical struggles, and trained them to wage a fight against every deviation from these.

In the course of such struggles, the Party steadily improved its political leadership and organizing art, and the Party spirit of the membership also was substantially steeled.

The force we had accumulated through the struggle for the organizational and ideological fortification of the Party during the period of peaceful construction served as a solid guarantee for ensuring our victory in the Fatherland Liberation War against the aggression of the enemy.

The severe, three-year long Fatherland Liberation War marked a period of ordeal for unity and solidarity of our Party ranks.

The U.S. imperialists, boasting themselves as being the "mightiest" in the world, ran amuck to subjugate our people, bragging about their absolute superiority in number and their technical predominance.

Furthermore, the enemy dispatched many spies to the northern half of our Republic and even smuggled their

agents into our Party to cause disorder and disturbance in the rear and to attack us from within and without.

But the Party was neither surprised nor dejected by this.

Whenever the Party met with hardship and danger, it was ever more valiant, and briskly marched ahead towards the final victory, firmly rallying the entire Party around the Central Committee.

In repulsing the enemy within the Party, too, it acted resolutely and ruthlessly as never before.

The Party exposed and disposed of the spies of the American imperialists and other capitulators who had wormed their way into the ranks of our Party and tried to weaken it, particularly at the trying juncture of the war, and steadfastly guarded its monolithic unity.

Had it not been for its just struggle in the peace time for promptly establishing and fortifying the democratic base and for strengthening and developing its ranks organizationally and ideologically, our Party would have been unable to cope with the heavy crucible of the war and defeat the armed aggressors headed by the American imperialists.

Only through the correct political line and organizational measures of the Party was it possible to ensure even amidst the flames of war the unity of thought and will as well as the united action of its ranks and mobilize the entire people to fight as one for the victory in the war.

The struggle of our Party to uphold the integrity of its ranks, surmounting every difficulty for victory in the war, immeasurably enhanced among Party members the fidelity to and bravery for the Party and the revolution, and immensely strengthened the ideological unity and organizational solidarity of its ranks.

The organizing and mobilizing role of our Party, steeled through the flames of war, has been further strengthened in the post-war period.

In rehabilitating the national economy ravaged by the war, we are faced with innumerable obstacles and shortcomings both in material and technique.

Our Party members, however, display unlimited initia-

tive and self-sacrificing spirit, surmounting all difficulties and obstacles.

The Party registered brilliant achievements in peaceful construction and overcame the bitter, severe trial of war with the result that it fostered the historic cause of the unification and independence of the country; and also it performed its part gloriously in the international labour movement.

Today, the entire Party has rallied around the Central Committee more firmly than ever and has grown into a mighty vanguard of our working people. (*Stormy applause.*)

In South Korea, however, as a result of the criminal disruptive acts of various shades of sectarian elements who had managed to sneak into the Party since the August 15 Liberation, the line and policy of our Party were not fully carried through and the labour movement there was wrecked.

Despite the fact that before the August 15 Liberation our working class had no revolutionary party of its own, when the ruling apparatus of Japanese imperialism was destroyed by the great Soviet Army, a very favourable situation was created for developing the revolutionary movement in the early years after the liberation not only in North Korea but also in South Korea.

Having experienced such dire suffering under the heinous rule of the Japanese imperialists, the entire Korean people were determined not to become colonial slaves of the imperialists again, and their revolutionary enthusiasm, opposing and hating imperialism, was extremely high.

Thus, conditions were created for the Communists active in South Korea to bring together broad sections of the people including even the propertied classes with the working class in the van, to form a broad united front in opposition to the colonial rule of U.S. imperialism.

Moreover, in our country prior to the liberation, the middle strata as well as the Rightists had no political parties of their own at all. Consequently the reaction at home was insignificant, and it was only after the liberation that the propertied classes also began to organize their own political parties. Thus, both the working class and

the propertied classes set out to win the broad masses over.

In such circumstances, should one win the broad masses over to his side, he would turn out a victor, and if not, he would be a loser. The situation at that time was definitely favourable for us Communists.

The Korean people were well aware that the principal reason for the failure in the past in the national-liberation movement in Korea was the wavering character of the propertied classes, that the genuine patriots who had kept up indomitable struggle even under the harsh suppression of the Japanese imperialists were the Communists, and that their liberation would be possible only if they acted in concert with the Communists.

That is why shortly after the liberation the broad masses with the exception of a very small number of the reactionaries came forward to support us.

Especially the tremendous achievements gained since the liberation by the people in the northern half under the guidance of the Communists gave immense encouragement and impetus to the people of the southern half, and all the more increased their confidence in the Communists.

Such circumstances offered the possibility of rallying the broad toiling masses around our Party and forming a united front with them to fight against the U.S. colonial rule, and carrying on an extensive mass movement.

It is beyond doubt that, had the Communists active in South Korea availed themselves of this favourable situation and fought in a proper way, they could have easily won the broad masses over.

In South Korea, however, those sectarian elements formerly belonging to the "Tuesday Group," the "M-L Group," the "Seoul Group" and the "Seoul-Shanghai Group," which had split our Party in the past, far from repenting the enormous crimes they had committed against the revolutionary movement in our country, continuing their sectarian activities even after the August 15 Liberation, busied themselves with the fomentation of disunity in the ranks of the working class, not to speak of winning the broad masses over.

At that time, Pak Hun Yung who formed the main force of his faction with elements of the "Tuesday Group," which conspired with the "Comgroup" in pursuit of its sectarian interests, and those who had formerly belonged to the "M-L Group" and were centered about the "Jang-an Group" and the "Congress Group" — the variants of the "M-L Group" — were pitted against each other and thus were bent upon their narrow-minded sectarian conflicts.

They thought of nothing but their personal and sectarian interests, throwing to the winds the interests of the Party and the revolution, and were not concerned about the building up of a united, consolidated revolutionary party, persisting on "hegemony within the Party."

That is why the Pak Hun Yung clique made such a disgraceful attempt as to describe the situation as if the "Comgroup" with a membership of only a few dozen had been the only "beacon in a pitch dark night, fresh water in a muddy stream" in the Korean labour movement.

As a result, they began to split the working class and the Party and to betray confidence of the masses in the Party, and entered upon the path of disrupting the revolutionary forces.

They propagandized as if the U.S. imperialists were the liberator of the Korean people and proclaimed that they would make Syngman Rhee, a loyal servant of the U.S. imperialists and who had been under their tutelage for a long time, the president of the "People's Republic" framed up behind the scenes.

Such propaganda had negative influence on the people in hating the American imperialists who entered South Korea in lieu of the defeated Japanese imperialists, in opposing the stationing of the U.S. forces in South Korea, and in grasping the atrocious nature of U.S. imperialism preventing Korea's unification.

And in organizing the Party, they formed, in violation of the democratic principles, the "Party Centre" with the sectarian groups which had so far existed as the core.

Therefore, the Party criticized Pak Hun Yung, Kang Jin and others for their narrow-minded, sectarian tendency and at the same time gave advice to Pak Hun Yung at the

Joint Conference of Party Leaders of North and South to convene a Party Congress to adopt Party lines and Party rules and elect the Central Committee of the Party, because that was the only way to establish strong, centralized Party discipline capable of preventing sectarian feud and uniting Party ranks.

Nevertheless, Pak Hun Yung deliberately frustrated the preparatory work for the convocation of the inaugural congress of the Party, which was entrusted to him at that time by the Party, and was bent upon continuing sectarian feud with the aim of maintaining the "Party leading body" produced by him behind closed doors.

On the other hand, the American imperialists used secret agents to foment disruption in the Party and deliberately frustrated the U.S.S.R.-U.S. Joint Commission, and further, they trumped up the so-called "Jung Pan Press" case in collusion with domestic reactionaries in their attempt to drive the Party underground in the southern half.

In view of the real state of affairs, the Party put forward a proposal to found the Workers' Party as a measure for uniting broad patriotic, democratic forces, while continuing to preserve the forces of our Party and its legal activity in the southern half.

The merger of the parties was effected successfully in the North, but was dragged out in the southern half.

Pak Hun Yung and his clique intentionally sabotaged and wrecked the merger plan in their attempt to keep on disrupting Party ranks and the revolutionary forces.

They arbitrarily appointed and allocated only persons of their own sectarian groups, and did not embrace those who formerly belonged to other groups, but rejected them unconditionally, and thus fostered the split.

On the other hand, such elements as Kang Jin, Li Moon Hong and others, who had been keeping on with their faction as the "M-L Group," openly endeavoured to split and undermine the Party. They formed a faction called the "Congress Group" and later organized the "Social Labour Party," thereby completely splitting the ranks of the Communist Party.

On the pretext of opposing Pak Hun Yung, Kang Jin and other unsound persons, instead of effecting the merger into the South Korean Workers' Party, set the New Democratic Party and the People's Party asunder and formed the so-called Working People's Party, with the result that the working class and the toiling masses in South Korea were utterly disrupted and became incapable of fighting against the suppression of the enemy as a united force.

Thus, they openly provided the American imperialists with a nice chance for undermining the revolutionary movement.

The so-called merger into the Workers' Party of South Korea was carried out perfunctorily, being nothing but a change of sign-board from that of the Communist Party to that of the Workers' Party and failing to develop into a mass political party of the working people which we had expected.

Also afterwards, Pak Hun Yung and his clique, the hireling spies of the U.S. imperialists, outwardly kept on behaving themselves as mere sectarian elements but in reality made rabid efforts to undermine the revolution in the southern half as their masters demanded.

As they excluded a number of middle-of-the-road parties, and did not readily respond to the cause of convening the North-South Joint Conference, persisting in their sectarian narrow-mindedness and sabotaging the united-front policy of the Party, persons were dispatched directly from the northern half to deal with the affair.

The task of strengthening the united front and rallying broad patriotic forces around the Party is of greatest significance particularly for our Party which carries out the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution.

In fact, our Party not only correctly followed the policy of the united front in the northern half, but also mobilized, through the North-South Joint Conference, the democratic parties and even the right-wing parties in the southern half to the national salvation struggle against the colonial policy of the U.S. imperialists towards Korea and the rule of Syngman Rhee.

Nevertheless, the sectarian elements sabotaged this policy and split the broad patriotic forces, excluding even the middle-of-the-road parties, not to speak of the right-wing parties.

They did not carry on the educational work to arm the Party members with revolutionary ideology and prohibited the propaganda on the achievements of democratic reforms in the northern half among the people of the South.

As a result, the ideological level of the Party members was very low, and they came to join en masse the "National Guidance League" organized by the enemy for the destruction of our Party.

Although the Party time and again suggested to Pak Hun Yung to take measures for rescuing the Party, he did not take any step at all, deceiving the Party, and left it with the enemy for destruction. Moreover, they neglected the growth of the Party membership, and as a result, that of the South was of a very low rate.

The Pak Hun Yung clique, however, in order to show that the size of the membership of the South Korean Party was greater than that of the North Korean Party, allowed many sullied, alien elements to find their way into the Party by carrying on a campaign of five-fold or ten-fold increase of the membership; they organized at random uprisings doing no good at all to the Party and the revolution, and thus not only did they expose the Party organization to the enemy and caused many patriots to be slaughtered by the enemy, but also fostered the divorcement of the Party from the masses.

As a result of all this, not only did our revolutionary forces suffer a serious loss, but the Party in the southern half was inevitably led to destruction.

Later, a large number of Party members and patriots were arrested, imprisoned and murdered, the Party organization being utterly ruined and the prestige of the Party completely lost among the masses.

And at last this clique surrendered in toto the leading body of the Party in Seoul, which was the only underground organization of our Party in the southern half, to their masters, the American imperialists.

Thus, the factional conflicts among the sectarian elements in the southern half, with the "Tuesday Group" and the "M-L Group" in the van, brought about the eventual disruption and disintegration of our Party in South Korea as well as the frustration of the great cause of unifying the country for which the Korean people had been impatiently longing.

We must clearly understand that it was not due to the severe suppression of the U.S. imperialists alone but mainly to the factional conflicts of the sectarian elements that the Party was destroyed in the southern half and the country's unification failed.

It goes without saying that the policy of our Party towards South Korea was correct; so was the struggle of the masses of the sound Party members.

Had it not been for the abominable, criminal actions of the sectarian elements, the Party would not have been destroyed, and the unity of the Korean people would already have been realized, no matter how brutal the suppression of the American imperialists might have been.

However, this is by no means the whole story about the criminal doings of that gang.

Pak Hun Yung and his clique, even dissatisfied with what they had done in South Korea to wreck the revolutionary movement, found their way into North Korea and made an attempt to disorganize the Party also in the northern half.

Under the circumstances of the Party being entirely wrecked in South Korea and most of its leading personnel coming to the North, and it being impossible in South Korea to ensure the legal activity of the Party, the Workers' Parties of North and South were officially merged in 1949 for the purpose of strengthening the Party work in the southern half and guaranteeing a unified leadership over the Workers' Parties of North and South.

It was, however, a mistake on the part of the Central Committee of the Party not to have carried out the merger on the basis of a review and analysis of the work of the Workers' Party of South Korea.

As a result of the merger having been carried out uncritically despite the grave crimes perpetrated by those elements, it was possible for them to conceal their true character and continue their sectarian activities against the Party for some time even after their move to the North.

At that time, however, the Party did not know their true colours, and carried out the merger without being able to review and analyse their work owing to the prevailing situation.

We came gradually to see their true colours during the war.

After they came to the northern half, dark clouds began to rise in the clear sky over North Korea and the sound system of our Party organization began to be gnawed by the baneful worms.

Pak Hun Yung, Li Seung Yup and their clique were bent on polluting the clean atmosphere within our Party by smuggling into the Party and government bodies U.S. hireling spies and their sycophants, who were but renegades and degenerates in the revolution, and by rallying around themselves Huh Gai, Joo Yung Ha, Pak Il Woo and other sectarian elements still surviving in the northern half.

Thus, they fomented mutual alienation and friction everywhere and fanned the minds of the functionaries of the South Korean origin to harbour the sectarian idea of enmity against the northern half.

During the war, these elements openly began to reveal their vicious nature.

They organized in Seoul the "Land Investigation Committee" and other terrorist organizations to assassinate many patriots and Party members, and in an illicit union with the U.S. imperialists, handed to the enemy military and state secrets concerning the areas of the northern half.

And towards the end of the war, they went even so far as to make arrangements for an armed revolt to overthrow our Party and the Government of our Republic in co-operation with the offensive of the U.S. imperialists.

In the northern half, however, the Party was guided by the unswerving Communists steeled through the prolonged, anti-Japanese revolutionary struggles and armed with

Marxism-Leninism, and, from the very first days of its foundation, it had firmly leaned upon the Marxist-Leninist ideology and instructed and trained the Party members in this ideology.

Above all, the Party had devoted the most profound attention to the consolidation of its unity and solidarity. Therefore, no matter how crafty their subversive activities might have been, it was impossible for them to disorganize our Party as they had done in the southern half.

Particularly during the war, the Party waged a vigorous struggle to safeguard the purity of its ranks and strengthen the uniformity of thought and will.

The Third, Fourth and Fifth Enlarged Plenums of the Central Committee of the Party, convoked under the difficult war-time conditions, played historic part in intensifying the purity and preserving the unity of the Party. (*Stormy applause.*)

Class consciousness of our Party members was enormously enhanced and the inner-Party ideological struggle and Party discipline were further strengthened.

Enhancement of the loyalty of the Party members to the Party and the revolution, extensive development of criticism and self-criticism, particularly criticism from below, the strengthening of inner-Party democracy and collective leadership — all this did not tolerate any hostile element who attempted to weaken our ranks.

Thus, our Party exposed and did away with the hireling spies of the American imperialists, i.e., the Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup clique who, smuggling themselves into North Korea, schemed to destroy all the achievements our people had won and to disorganize our Party from within, and by intensifying its struggle against the other sectarian elements has ensured the purity of the Party and held fast to the monolithic ideological unity and organizational solidarity of the Party. (*Applause.*)

Moreover, in the southern half, under the correct leadership of our Party, now the influence of our Party is growing and the revolutionary tone of the people is rising ever higher. (*Stormy applause.*)

As has been shown in the above-mentioned, enormous harm was done to our revolutionary movement by the sectarian elements in the periods both before and after the August 15 Liberation.

They strove not for the interests of the Party and the revolution, but for their personal position and greed, and to that end made no scruples of tormenting and slandering comrades and even sacrificing the people.

Therefore, they did not mind even conspiring with our class enemy, and it was by no means fortuitous that in the end they were reduced to enemy spies.

Then, how could it be explained that these sectarian elements continued to exist throughout the period before and after the liberation and carry on their factional strife and undermining activities for so long a time?

It was because in our country a party of the working class could not be maintained before the liberation, and therefore we lacked militant traditions of the Party.

Since we had no Party in our country after the dissolution, by the factional disputes of the sectarian elements, of the Party founded in 1925 up to August 15, 1945, it was impossible for us to test our revolutionaries systematically and energetically carry on the struggle against sectarian elements.

Consequently, such sectarian trend persisted and revived after the August 15 Liberation.

If our Party had continued to exist before the liberation and fought against sectarianism, those sectarian elements would already have been uncovered and eliminated and we would have greeted the great August 15 Liberation with a powerful party formed with cadres steeled and tested in actual struggles as its leading core.

After the liberation, too, we could not wage an anti-sectarian struggle in the southern half, because the leading bodies were mostly occupied by sectarian elements.

Another reason the sectarian elements could conspire against the Party lay in the fact that we were unable to wage a resolute fight against them owing to the unprincipled cult of the individual.

Sectarianism is a product of petty bourgeois self-glorification, vain glory and careerism, whose ordinary "methods of work" are the scramble for position, mutual estrangement, cunning "diplomacy" and calumny, and the dissemination and inculcation of the idea of the cult of the individual.

No sectarian of our country ever fought each other on the ground of different theories or political views of their own. All of them formed themselves into factions as a means of their scramble for position aimed at winning the "hegemony."

There were no small number of cadres and Party members who under the nefarious influence of sectarianism idolized a particular individual, overestimating his role, rated his wisdom higher than that of the collective body of the masses and followed him so blindly that they became unable to discern his errors, even took them for merits, and therefore failed to fight them resolutely.

Had it not been for the idolization in the southern half of Pak Hun Yung and his gang as well as other sectarian elements by the Party members and cadres, and had they waged a resolute struggle against them right after the liberation, the criminal acts of these gangsters would have been revealed in time, and our Party would not have been so badly disintegrated in South Korea.

We should, therefore, clearly understand that without fighting sectarianism uncompromisingly, eradicating it relentlessly, and thoroughly removing the idea of the cult of the individual, our Party will never be able to consolidate its ranks, and fulfil the revolutionary tasks confronting it.

Hence, we must firmly guard as the apple of the eye the unity and solidarity of the Party won in the struggles during the past period in order to enhance in every way the leading role of our Party, the headquarters of the Korean revolution, and further improve its fighting capacity. (*Applause.*)

We must thoroughly smash every scheme of the enemy for disorganizing our Party, firmly keep high vigilance against every possible foul undercurrent within the Party, and strike a ruthless blow at it.

It must be added that although the Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup clique and the other sectarian elements have been done away with, their ideological influence has not yet been fully wiped out, and the lingering effect wrought by the "M-L Group" and the "Tuesday Group" has not yet entirely died out.

However, as those who in the past either belonged to certain factions or followed them blindly, deeply repent of their past and are reforming themselves persistently through their struggle for actively carrying out the Party assignments, and because the Party is intensifying its efforts to train them, remnants of sectarianism are gradually dying out.

We must constantly improve and strengthen the organizational and political work of the Party, not being satisfied with the results already reaped, consolidate our Party and accelerate its forward movement.

2. THE ORGANIZATIONAL LEADERSHIP OF THE PARTY

Comrades!

Today, in the entire life of our country, the organizational role and the ideological and political influence of the members of the Workers' Party have been immensely enhanced, and now no force can undermine the confidence the popular masses have in the Party members.

The composition of our Party ranks at present is workers 22.6 per cent, poor peasants 56.8 per cent, middle peasants 3.7 per cent, office employees 13 per cent and others 3.9 per cent.

Compared with the time of the Second Party Congress, the composition of workers has increased by 2.4 per cent, and poor peasants by 3.7 per cent, the two together amounting to 79.4 per cent of the total membership.

The majority (51.7 per cent) of the present Party members were admitted into the Party after the outbreak of the Fatherland Liberation War.

Although we have many members who are loyal to the Party spirit and have a high degree of professional capacity,

quite a few members are still not up to the mark in their political tempering.

We must therefore strive to raise the work of reinforcing the Party life of the members and the work of tempering the Party spirit and fortifying their class preparedness to the level of the new tasks set by the Party.

In order to strengthen the Party life of the Party members, it is necessary, first of all, to properly observe the duties prescribed by the Rules.

The Party Rules are the essential standards and basis of the entire activity and life of the Party members. But in the past years a number of Party organizations failed to earnestly educate Party members in the spirit of strictly observing the principles embodied in the Party Rules. Consequently, despite their fidelity to the Party, many members are not well acquainted with the duties stipulated in the Party Rules and with the principles of Party life, and have no correct appreciation of the substance of the Party Rules.

Many Party organizations pay no attention to the important aspects which are of substantial significance for Party life of the members, namely, the role to be played by the Party members in economic and cultural construction, conscious attitude towards the Party discipline, their activity in discussions of the Party work and in the ideological struggle within the Party, and the establishment of a popular style of work indispensable to uniting with the masses, but confine themselves to such elementary requirements as the number of times of participation of the members in Party meetings or Party studies, payment of the membership dues, etc.

Consequently, many Party members have long been precluded from Party assignments, and having not received any concrete evaluation of their activities, are not interested in Party life.

We must, therefore, immediately correct the serious shortcomings that the Party leadership over the Party life of the members falls behind the demands of the political tasks set by the Party and the rising political level of the Party members.

At the same time, the cadres, first of all, who organize and guide the Party life of the members, must be faithful to Party life. Many cadres do not earnestly take part in Party life, regarding themselves as the privileged few.

Thus, in words everyone admits that there cannot be two kinds of discipline within the Party, one for the rank-and-file members and the other for the leaders, but, in fact, in a number of Party organizations two kinds of discipline operate covertly and discriminative treatment is tolerated in Party life.

Such a state of affairs contradictory to the important and cardinal principles of building the Party can be observed in the Party organizations of some ministries, and of provincial, city and county administrative bodies. As a consequence of the divorcement of the cadres of these Party organizations from Party life, they did not lend ear to the voices of the popular masses, and they broke away from the mass control.

These cadres who stepped aside from the Party control, gradually tended to latitudinarianism and attempted to put the individual above the Party.

Thus, they have lost the moral authority to guide Party life of the members, and they have a negative effect on other members.

Hence, we must consistently live up to the Leninist principle that active participation in Party life and faithful submission to Party decisions are binding on the entire Party members, irrespective of their merits or posts.

To reinforce Party life we must promote a high degree of inner-Party democracy, stimulate more vigorously criticism and self-criticism, especially criticism from below, adhere steadfastly to the principles of collective leadership in the entire activity of Party organizations at all levels, thereby enhancing the activity and creativeness of the Party members.

In order to correctly guide the Party life of the members, we must educate them perseveringly, and conduct the work by means of explanation and persuasion.

In some Party organizations, it has been revealed that the Party penalties are extensively applied, in an un-

principled way, under the pretext of enforcing the Party control over the Party members.

The basic object of enforcing the Party discipline upon Party members always lies in educating the Party members. Hence, the Party organizations should carefully enforce the Party discipline with the object of educating Party members, and must see to it that the punishments be cancelled in good time according to how the Party members rectify their mistakes.

It is one of the important and fundamental tasks in the organizational leadership of the Party to strengthen steadily close bonds of kinship with the popular masses. This is an important source from which the might of the Party is derived, and constitutes a decisive factor for all our victory.

It is an important prerequisite for strengthening the ties with the popular masses to establish a revolutionary, mass standpoint among the cadres and the entire Party members.

Since the matter of fostering the right attitude of Party members towards the masses is, as experiences show, a move for a deep-going ideological remodelling, it cannot be settled merely by a directive or a decision. But many Party organizations have taken up the fight against bureaucracy as a temporary campaign, limiting it to a general appeal, "Extend the ties with the masses!", and do not take any concrete educational measures for arming the Party members with the revolutionary mass standpoint.

Some Party members still fail to understand that they are loyal servants of the people, and are not prepared to fight selflessly in the interests of the masses; they are not roused to indignation even in the face of the encroachment upon the interests of the people; they do not resolutely struggle against such evils, but, on the contrary, seek after their personal gains in preference to the interests of the masses.

In spite of all this, in a number of Party organizations, the attitude of the Party members towards the masses, their relations with the masses and the state of their prestige among the popular masses are not dealt with as the most important issue of Party life.

Taking into account the actual conditions that a large part of Party members do not have enough experience in the work among the masses, that they are inadequately steered in the work with them and have not drastically liquidated the survivals of capitalist ideology, the Party organizations should give day-to-day and careful guidance and assistance to the work of Party members among the masses, and criticize severely all shortcomings revealed in their relations with the masses.

We must also educate and train every Party member so that he may understand more profoundly that he is in no case entitled to issuing orders to the popular masses, that he may rely upon the inexhaustible creative power of the masses, may be simple and modest in his daily life, and may respect our popular decorums and customs, not acting in violation of them.

Particularly, Party organizations should show careful and day-to-day concern for the political, economic and cultural life of the people, pay close attention to their sentiments and needs, in carrying out decisions of the Party and the Government accurately inform the upper bodies of their difficulties and bottle-necks, and sincerely try to tackle them promptly.

For the elevation of the organizational leadership of the Party to the level of the political tasks set before the Party, it arises as an important issue to improve the working methods of Party bodies, and let the Party functionaries acquire methods of leadership.

In some Party organizations there prevails the subjective and formalistic style of work, which is harmful and alien to the principles of Marxist-Leninist methodology, and there still exists such a state of affairs as the failure to closely link the political work with economic matters or taking over the job of administrative bodies by Party organizations.

The Party political work and the economic work are the two aspects of the revolutionary work, and at the same time an inseparable, integral whole; a close combination of them constitutes a major characteristic of the method of leadership and the fundamental method of work of our Party.

Since the March, November and December Plenums of the Central Committee of the Party, in the struggle for linking the Party work with the economic work no small changes have taken place in the guidance of industry and agriculture by the Party bodies. But, unfortunately, in some Party organizations this struggle has not been launched to the full.

In this way, many Party bodies and Party functionaries, playing administrative roles, take over and carry out trifle administrative and managerial affairs which should be settled by government bodies, or are bent on carrying on economic campaigns, with the result that they fail to wage struggles for politically ensuring economic construction.

On the other hand, some Party functionaries neglect or pay little attention to economic affairs on the plea that they do not take the place of administrative bodies but strengthen the Party work, thus failing to give proper assistance to the economic work; because they lack a deep-going understanding of economic affairs, they fail to organize and push forward, in a concrete manner, the Party's political work for promoting the upswing of the economic work.

Therefore, the Party organizations should not be biased towards any one side; they should always tie up the economic work with the political work; the Party work should be evaluated in the light of how the economic plan is fulfilled, while the evaluation of the results of the execution of the economic plan should be made in the light of the correct organizational and political work of the Party.

One of the major shortcomings still remaining untackled in the work of Party bodies is the armchair method of work that makes it impossible to understand the actual situation of the lower bodies and to bring the leadership of the upper bodies closer to the lower bodies.

In its entire activity our Party makes it an iron rule to proceed, first of all, from systematic examination and study of its surrounding conditions as well as the actual situation of lower bodies, and on this basis, to draw up and carry out all its policies. This is one of the most essential requirements of Marxist-Leninist method of work.

It is true that most of our functionaries exert great efforts to bring themselves closer to the lower bodies, and understand their actual situation. But some Party functionaries and organizations do not strive sincerely enough to examine, study, understand and analyse objective reality, are not sufficiently provided with a theoretical foundation for it. From this it follows that when they lead subordinate Party organizations, observe, analyse or take decisions on a given matter, they fail to probe deep into its inherent substance, and deal with it superficially, with the result that they often make serious mistakes.

And some responsible functionaries of the provincial, city and county Party committees fail to systematically study the political, economic, cultural and Party affairs in their own localities by linking the present with the past; they do not know how to precisely analyse, summarize and draw accurate conclusions that may serve as a guide to their work. On the contrary, they conduct all their work on the basis of their own subjective estimate and judgement, and clinging only to immediate, fragmentary issues, they work without any prospect.

As a result they see the problems as isolated ones, find no substantial solution of them, and in some extreme cases, they carry out the Party policy in a distorted way.

These mistakes bring about serious shortcomings to reduce creative activity of the functionaries in conducting the Party work, to make it impossible for them to break away from the scope of mechanical and shifting methods of work, to distort their revolutionary view-point, which characterizes one of the major qualities of a Party functionary and enables him to struggle for sensing, supporting and developing something new.

Thus, today a number of Party and government functionaries have become mere conveyers of instructions or collectors of informations, who act within the limit of the forms and methods devised in advance by the upper bodies, with the result that they are unable to display their activity and creativeness; and some leading organs, too, dealing with the matters on the basis of the superficial and one-sided information collected by conveyers of instructions,

conduct their work in contradiction to the requirements of the Party and the people.

We must exert vigorous efforts to eliminate all such formal methods of work.

Much more has to be done to improve and reinforce the work of selecting, allocating and training cadres.

Our Party has, since the first days of its existence, devoted full attention to training the personnel who are loyal to the Party and the revolution, and to correctly selecting and allocating them in accordance with their political and business qualifications. Thus, we have succeeded in surmounting in the main the dearth of cadres, one of the most difficult problems we had encountered following the liberation.

Today, in the Party and government bodies, social organizations, and in various fields of economic and cultural life we have the best cadres who are faithfully carrying out the Party policy, and numerous cadres' training schools are educating a mass of new personnel.

The point is that Party organizations should strictly observe the Party principles of selecting and allocating cadres, and place the right cadre in the right place, thus ensuring that they may devote all their ability and knowledge to the revolutionary work.

It is necessary to more thoroughly get rid of such defects as the weakening of the qualitative composition of the ranks of cadres and the lowering of the political level of the Party work by underestimating the political qualifications of cadres and by laying too much stress upon their business proficiency.

Hence, Party organizations should constantly replenish the ranks of cadres with the revolutionaries who in the past took an active part in the national-liberation struggle, personnel steeled in the course of the Fatherland Liberation War, and tested cadres of worker's origin, boldly select and promote new and young personnel, and give considerate guidance to their advancement.

In proper appreciation of the intellectuals and specialists who had been educated under the Japanese rule, the Party organizations have correctly directed their work.

At present in the fields of economy, culture and education as well as in the industrial enterprises, they dedicate all their talents and brains to faithfully fulfilling the tasks entrusted to them by the Party and the Government, thus playing a tremendous role in the building of the state.

Henceforth it is necessary for the Party organizations to still further improve the work with them.

The social composition of cadres is not immutable, but is constantly developing with changes in social and economic life.

Even though their social origin was unfavourable, why should we inquire into their past and what else should we demand of them whose class ideology has been transforming into a proletarian one in their struggle since the liberation for carrying out the policies of the Party and the Government and who have proved their mettle in their practical work and now carry out sincerely their assignments?

Therefore, we should not evaluate cadres by papers alone, but evaluate them scientifically and correctly.

We should not only correctly select and allocate cadres, but also decisively reinforce the work of training, educating, testing and understanding them through their practical work. We have to admit that we have many shortcomings in this respect. Many cadres have become lax and self-complacent, and gone so far as to cause losses to the work of the Party and the Government, because the work of educating, reviewing and leading cadres has been inadequately conducted.

Hence, it is our task to reinforce Party control and education so that cadres, irrespective of their posts, may always keenly pay heed to them, to carry on the work of understanding and evaluating cadres, not in an armchair, subjective and abstract manner, but concretely through practical work, and to value opinions of the masses.

In particular, it is necessary for the personnel in leading posts to responsibly act in the matter of educating, training and understanding cadres.

It is also an urgent task for the Party and government bodies and all branches of the national economy to educate systematically reserve cadres, to pay Party attention to the

training of technical personnel, and to improve and reinforce the work of cadres' training institutions.

The directing of mass organizations always holds an important place in the organizational leadership of the Party.

Mass organizations, as transmission belts for maintaining the ties between the Party and the masses, are the most reliable assistants and reserve forces of the Party.

The Korean Federation of Trade Unions which embraces millions of workers, specialists and office employees in its ranks has, in the main, performed faithfully its mission in championing actively the Party line and policy, and in organizing and mobilizing the masses to carry them into effect.

But this does not mean that there are no defects in the work of the trade unions. It must be particularly pointed out that the political level of the activities of the trade unions as "a school of administration, a school of management, and a school of communism" is low, and the trade union organizations have inadequately conducted the work of political education for the working class.

The fact that our working class is historically young, its revolutionary tempering is insufficient, Marxist-Leninist propaganda among its members being very weak due to the protracted colonial rule of Japanese imperialism, that its cultural level is low, that it lost many of its finest activists in the Fatherland Liberation War, and that it has a large number of new workers replenished from towns and the countryside in the recent two or three years — these facts set before the Party and the trade unions the urgent task of politically fortifying the ranks of the working class.

Therefore, we must decisively improve and strengthen the political education, mass agitation and mass cultural work of the trade union organizations among the working class, thereby rallying the workers still more firmly around the Party, constantly enhancing their political preparedness, making them understand thoroughly the conformity of the interests of the working class with those of the state, and educating them to wipe out the servile spirit in their productive activities and strictly observe labour discipline.

The trade unions must enhance the functions and role of their bodies at all levels, including their Central Committee and all the committees of industrial organizations, establish still more firmly the ideological system within the unions, and improve and strengthen the work of the unions on the level the Party requires by educating and training all the leading personnel to be boundlessly loyal to the Party and elevate their professional level.

Today the trade unions, upholding the economic policy of the Party, should prompt the working people to fully display their political enthusiasm and creativeness, and develop on a high political level extensive emulation drives for the increase of production so as to fulfil and overfulfil their production plans, and they should devote their attention to raising the level of technique, skill and labour efficiency of the workers, to the work of ensuring them the conditions necessary for production, and to the task of steadily improving their material and cultural living standards in keeping with the increase of production.

Since the very first days of its founding, our Democratic Youth League has solidly rallied around the Party the patriotic youth of every walk of life with the labouring youth as the core, positively inspired them to carry out the Party policy, and played a considerable role in educating them in the spirit of lofty patriotism and proletarian internationalism.

Above all, it must be pointed out that the Democratic Youth League organizations rendered distinguished services during the great Fatherland Liberation War to the cause of organizing and mobilizing, both on the front and in the rear, our youth for victory in the war.

In the post-war period, too, our youth keep on waging their vigorous struggle at the van of economic construction.

However, there exist a number of substantial defects in the life of the Democratic Youth League.

The organizations of the Democratic Youth League at all levels including the Central Committee, oblivious of their mass character, have made little effort to embrace a large number of labouring, urban and religious youth in

their ranks, while allowing very few active non-Party youth to hold places in the leading organs at all levels. As a result, many young people are not embraced in the League at present.

Therefore, the Democratic Youth League organizations are required to promote the steady growth of its ranks and observe the organizational principles suitable for a mass youth organization.

The Democratic Youth League should organize more effectively the training of the youth in Marxism-Leninism and the study of Party and government policy, thereby enhancing their socialist consciousness.

It must give guidance to its members so as to help them acquire all the achievements of advanced science and the latest technique and elevate their level of technique and skill to the point where they can efficiently operate the complex, up-to-date machinery in all branches of the national economy.

Resolutely combating such a shameful practice as the evasion of labour, our youth should boldly go into the important outposts of economic construction, learn open-mindedly from the experienced activists there, and become competent cadres capable of raising the work of their branches to still higher stages.

The Democratic Youth League must wage struggles for consolidation of their organizations, for the elimination of the survivals of the old ideas still remaining in the minds of the youth, and for the prevention of the venom of reactionary bourgeois ideas from penetrating into the minds of our youth, thereby consolidating still more firmly the ideological system within the League.

The Democratic Youth League must strongly arm our youth with the spirit of patriotism and internationalism, reinforce physical training to temper their physical strength, arouse them to the defence of the country and the struggle for the peaceful unification of the country, strengthen the ties with the youth and students in the southern half of the Republic and the Korean youth and students in Japan, and continuously render support and encouragement to their national salvation struggle.

The Party organizations must direct their attention to further reinforcing the political work among women, who play a stupendous role in the political, economic and cultural life.

Under the leadership of the Party, our women, immeasurably loyal to the Party and the country, industrious and unswerving, have been selfless in the execution of the policies of the Party and the Government at each stage of the revolution since the liberation, thus politically and culturally making an enormous progress.

However, in the work of Party organizations among women, in many cases there still exists the tendency towards formalism, and such a wrong attitude as the underestimation of their part still remains to be eradicated.

Therefore, with a view to broadly enlisting women in economic and cultural construction, the Party organizations must make a concrete study of their sentiment and need, satisfactorily provide them with practical conditions, enabling them to advance widely into the political, economic and cultural fields where they can give fuller scope to their skill and ability; and must elevate their cultural standard in order to raise the rearing and education of our younger generation to a higher level.

The guidance of mass organizations by the Party organizations is of decisive significance for reinforcing and developing their work. It is incumbent on the Party organizations to make a study of methods of leadership suited to peculiarities of the mass organizations, to raise the level of Party leadership, to correctly set the direction of work at each stage, to select and allocate competent cadres, regularly to verify and guide their work, and to render them assistance so as to rectify their defects.

3. IDEOLOGICAL WORK OF THE PARTY

Comrades!

It is one of the major prerequisites for unifying the country and successfully laying the foundation of socialism in the northern half of the Republic to strengthen the

Party's ideological work so as to arm the Party members with revolutionary Marxism-Leninism and educate the working people in socialist consciousness.

The ideological work conducted by the Party during the period under review has registered considerable success.

However, there are still many shortcomings in the ideological work of our Party. The main defects are to be found in the fact that formalism and dogmatism, inimical to the ideological work of our Party, remain in existence.

As for the ideological work, the main task, line and content should naturally be defined in conformity with the revolutionary tasks arising in each period and at each stage of the development of the revolution in our country, and be conducted in line with the level of consciousness and actual life of the broad masses.

Yet, in many fields, our ideological work, lacking individuality, is divorced from the issue of revolution in our country and from practical activities for its accomplishment, is conducted independently of the actual questions arising from the struggle and the life of our people and of the level of their preparedness, and is carried on in such a dogmatic way as to take mechanically foreign things and swallow them up in toto, not minding at all whether they are suited or not to the realities of our country.

It is a known fact that Marxism-Leninism is a guide to action. Although many Party members read and hear, through books or lectures, about the theory of Marxism-Leninism and experiences of the struggle of the fraternal parties, and learn much of them by rote, yet they do not know how to apply them creatively to the practical activities in our revolution, do not understand the theory and tactics concerning our revolution, and fail to grasp the essence of the line and policy of our Party.

These people, having got stuck in the gear of dogmatism, simply cannot conceive the living reality, and they lose all ability to create a new life.

This hinders very much a creative application of the general principles of Marxism-Leninism to the actual situation in our country, and places big obstacles in the

way of the development of our revolution and the successful implementation of the Party policy.

To study Marxism-Leninism does not mean learning by heart isolated propositions of the theory of Marxism-Leninism, but grasping the revolutionary essence of the theory, knowing, on this basis, how to scientifically generalize the events arising from realities and experiences of the revolutionary struggle, drawing reasonable conclusions from them, and knowing how to apply such conclusions to the actual work.

Therefore, our functionaries' approach to the theory of Marxism-Leninism should be the study and analysis of the specific questions pertaining to the Korean revolution on the basis of the general principles of this theory, thereby finding the solution of the practical tasks confronting us.

Henceforth, in order to improve the ideological work, we must set it as our central task to explain thoroughly to the broad Party members the character of the Korean revolution and its specific tasks at the present stage, and to make them clearly conceive the prospects of the revolution in our country.

One of the serious manifestations of dogmatism in the ideological work of our Party is that the study and propaganda of the Korean questions, particularly the history of our country, are buried in oblivion or ignored. Many of the Party functionaries and members are acquainted with the history of revolution in foreign countries, but do not know much about the history of the revolution in their own country.

Some functionaries, being accustomed to such things, do not consider it to be shortcomings or shame on their part, but, on the contrary, regard it as a matter of course, and do not even feel it necessary to know about their own affairs.

Hence the study of the history of the labour movement and the national-liberation struggle unfolded in our country has been ignored, and the work of arranging data and compiling history has been scarcely conducted. How can it be possible for us to carry out accurately the Korean revolution,

if we do not study the experiences of the labour movement and the national-liberation struggles carried out in our country?

We must profoundly study the history of the labour movement and national-liberation struggle which extend over a long course of years in our country, and must educate Party members with the experiences and lessons of the revolutionary struggles of our country.

By creating such an atmosphere, instruction programmes should be revised and the individuality be firmly established in the work of Party propaganda, in all fields of the ideological work, in all schools and the educational network of the Party.

We should collect and arrange all data concerning the revolutionary movement in our country and vigorously accelerate the work of studying and compiling the history of our revolutionary movement.

From now on, the study of practical questions of our revolution at home should be the pivot of our educational work for the Party members, and here the fundamental principles of Marxism-Leninism should be the guide.

Without acquiring the theory and methods of Marxism-Leninism, it is impossible to analyze coherently and grasp the history and living reality of our country.

We should strengthen the Marxist-Leninist education for the Party members so that they may arm themselves with the scientific world outlook which gives right views and correct interpretation of natural and social phenomena, and enable them accurately to understand the development of our revolution and have a firm conviction in the victory of revolution by making them correctly conceive all things and phenomena and enabling them to scientifically analyse and criticize them.

Another major defect existing in our ideological work is that this work does not proceed from objective reality and actual situations, and that formalism is pronounced.

Many of our propaganda personnel do not set the course and content of the ideological work on the basis of

concrete reality and requirements arising from the life of the working people, but, in many cases, they draw them up according to their subjective viewpoints, in their arm-chairs.

Many of the propaganda personnel do not study what tasks confront the Party, what the circumstances are and how the situation is, what the demands of the masses are, what they feel and how they behave themselves, or how they are prepared; but divorced from objective reality and the masses, they wallow in the "propaganda for propaganda's sake" or in general appeals, and conduct their work in an arbitrary way, caring not a bit about whether the masses understand or how they react to the work.

This results from the fact that the propaganda personnel who are supposed to exert their influence upon the ideological and political enhancement of the popular masses have a wrong approach to the masses, and do not study them.

When isolated from the masses and separated from the practical questions of our revolution, a mass political work can in no way serve our revolution; neither can it inspire the boundless and ever-growing revolutionary creative power of our people, nor permeate correctly our Party policy among the masses.

It is the task of the mass political work to enhance the socialist consciousness of the toiling masses, to stimulate their conscious mobilization for the implementation of the political and economic tasks set before the Party and the people.

Our Party is now carrying on the work of peaceful unification and independence of the country and the grand construction of socialist foundation in the northern half of the Republic.

The mass political work should be subordinated to such practical tasks confronting our Party; it should greatly enhance by every possible way and means the activity and creative fervour of the popular masses.

Here we must see to it that the people themselves take an active part in achieving the great cause of socialism

with pride and the sense of honour that they are building socialism with their own hands as the masters of the country, and look forward with boundless happiness and glory to living in the approaching socialist society.

The huge task of building a socialist foundation demands of our people a high degree of activity and an elevated socialist consciousness.

As the great Lenin pointed out, socialism cannot be built by any directive from above, but can be realized by the creative labour and enthusiasm of millions of the masses.

Therefore, by reinforcing the mass political work and inculcating socialist consciousness on the people, we must see to it that they work with all their socialist positiveness and creative power worthy of genuine socialist builders in all work of economic construction and vigorously fight against all the survivals of worn-out ideas and negative phenomena in our society.

Socialist education for the working people is effected through the practice of enlisting them into the work of socialist construction and leading the small commodity producers along the road to socialist transformation.

Hence, the Party organizations should make the entire people, especially the peasants, middle and small tradesmen and industrialists clearly realize that the road of co-operativization is the only road of eliminating forever the root of poverty and exploitation, of rapidly raising their material and cultural standards, and of creating happiness for generations to come, so that they can follow the path to socialist transformation with still higher enthusiasm and activity.

The important task before us today is the economic construction. At present, we need more rice, more machinery, more coal and more daily necessities.

Herein lies the basis of our propaganda and agitation.

However, in many cases, our work of propaganda and agitation is no more than a generalized political phrasemongering and it carries on very inadequately the populari-

zation of economic knowledge and advanced experiences, thus failing to render concrete and practical assistance to the work of economic construction.

Whether or not we can strengthen the democratic base in the northern half of the Republic and successfully carry out our revolution depends largely upon the successful progress of our work of economic construction.

Therefore, there can be no ideological work which is isolated from the work of economic construction, and any ideological work which can give no tangible assistance to the strengthening and development of the national economy, is of no use at all.

Hence, all the work of propaganda and agitation must be closely linked with economic work, and the results of the ideological work must be revealed in the actual results of economic construction.

We should bear in mind the behest of Lenin: "...Our propaganda, our guidance and our pamphlets must be actually accepted by the people, and as a result, there will be improvement in the national economy...." (Lenin, Complete Works, Russ. ed., Vol. 33, p. 56.)

First of all we should eliminate as soon as possible the ignorance of economic affairs on the part of our leading cadres.

Many of our leading personnel fail to grasp the laws of the development of the national economy in our country, and guide the national economy without possessing even the rudimentary knowledge of economy. Moreover, owing to the lack of understanding of the Party policy of industrialization, some functionaries even think it is right to develop light industry prior to heavy industry.

This indicates that they do not even understand the very elementary economic theory that only on the basis of the priority development of heavy industry is it possible to develop rapidly the whole national economy, including light industry, and to improve the livelihood of the people.

These people do not understand and do not even try to understand how deeply our Party is concerned about the

speedy stabilization and enhancement of the livelihood of our people, which was severely deteriorated by the war.

To do away with such a state of affairs soon, we must pay the closest attention to the popularization of economic knowledge, and must get rid of the generalized phrase-mongering which can in no way serve the economic construction.

In the training establishments for the Party and state cadres, more time should be allocated for economic problems, and popular pamphlets on economic knowledge, expository articles and educational materials as well as other materials for the popularization of advanced experiences, suited to the level of the working people, should be published en masse.

For the improvement of the ideological work of the Party, it is an important thing to improve the composition of propaganda cadres, and raise their political and theoretical level.

Today, the composition of our Party propaganda personnel is very weak. Still, not enough trained cadres are in it.

In some educational networks, persons who are not yet up to the mark of political and theoretical training are still engaged in guiding the study, and they fail to render due assistance to the study of Party members.

Now, these propaganda personnel loudly proclaim that dogmatism and formalism should be removed from the ideological work, but they do not know in what forms they are expressed or what sorts of concrete measures are needed to eliminate them.

We must take positive measures for educating and training our propaganda personnel to become functionaries who are politically and theoretically well prepared, are experienced in the revolutionary practice, and have correct ideological viewpoints.

Furthermore, we must see to it that the leading Party and state cadres take part in the propaganda work, as a matter of duty, to make up for the shortage of the propa-

ganda personnel and improve the quality of the propaganda work.

At the same time, we must take a series of measures for strengthening the work of enlightening the masses.

Attention must be paid to the fact that although illiteracy was in the main wiped out as early as 1948, many people are turning into illiterates again, because we did not continue to intensify the enlightenment of the masses.

In connection with the socialist transformation of our countryside, our Party must devote serious attention to the intensification of cultural enlightenment in the countryside, especially to the improvement and intensification of the work of the House of Culture which is the stronghold of the mass political and cultural work in the countryside, and to raising the ideological and political level of the heads of the Houses of Culture.

Publications are an important means of linking the Party with the masses, and serve as powerful weapons in organizing and mobilizing the toiling masses for implementing the tasks of political, economic and cultural construction laid down by the Party.

In the period under review, the publication work has been remarkably improved. Published in our country at present are scores of various kinds of newspapers and magazines, a good number of classical Marxist-Leninist works including our Party literature and the complete works of Lenin and large numbers of other books on science, literature and technique.

Yet, there are still many shortcomings in the publication work. It is important in the publication work to ensure the full expression of the Party spirit in publications, strengthen in every way the popular character of them, ensure close ties with the broad toiling masses, and thus further enhance their truthfulness and militancy.

Many newspapers, magazines and books published by our Party must explain and permeate the Party line and policy among the Party members and the broad masses

of workers and peasants, disseminate and popularize the achievements and valuable advanced experiences gained by the people in the fields of politics, economy and culture, and at the same time, lay bare and criticize all the old, stagnant and conservative phenomena which deter our forward movement, so as to make the popular masses display a high degree of activity and creative power.

Our newspapers and magazines, however, fail to fully demonstrate their own characteristics, inadequately reflect aspirations and desires of the broad toiling masses, and carry general and formalistic articles and reports which do not take into consideration their levels, requirements and life.

In addition, our publications do not fully analyse the questions of Party policy, nor do they deal with theoretical questions urgently required for the revolutionary practice in our country.

In order to improve and strengthen the publication work we must let the broad toiling masses actively take part in the publication work, square the form and content of publications to the level and requirements of the masses, ensure simplicity, accuracy and clearness in the style, and transform them into popular publications which the popular masses can read and understand.

At the same time, we should systematically deal with the Party policy and theoretical questions.

Only by so doing, will it be possible to raise the ideological-political level of publications, permeate through publications the Party policy among the masses and reap good results from this.

We must also strengthen the work of publishing books about the priceless classical heritage bequeathed to us by our ancestors, the history, geography and culture, etc. of our country; we must eliminate lack of plan and order in the work of translation, and give priority to the translation and publication of those books which we urgently need, and further improve the distribution of books, taking into account who the readers will be.

Large volumes of foreign publications are being imported every year, but not translated, and instead distri-

buted at random without considering who needs the originals, with the result that precious publications are kept idle; we must quickly put an end to such a state of affairs.

Our Party must also pay serious attention to the work of school education.

In the period under review, there has been considerable improvement in school education, but it has not yet reached the level the Party requires.

In the work of school education, it is important to educate and cultivate our younger generation to become able builders of socialism and ardent patriots of our country.

The main shortcomings in the work of school education lie in the fact that the ideological level of teachers is low, teaching has too little scientific and ideological content, various shapes of formalism and dogmatism find expression in the teaching, bureaucratic paper guidance still exists in school administration, and the teaching is isolated from the political and economical life of our country.

The main reason these shortcomings have not been removed is to be found in the fact that our Party organizations do not pay due attention to Party guidance of school education and to the ideological and political work for the teachers.

Teachers have the honourable duty to educate and enlighten our younger generation, and they hold an important place in the upbuilding of our new culture.

Bearing in mind that the decisive link in raising the qualitative level of school education lies in enhancing the ideological level of teachers and tempering their Party spirit, we must further intensify the ideological work of the Party among the teachers.

Party organizations and government bodies at all levels must always be concerned about heightening the political awakening of teachers, raising the ideological and theoretical level of instruction and promoting pedagogic capacity, and must take concrete steps to improve and

strengthen school education by rendering guidance and assistance to the teachers in their work.

With the establishment and strengthening of the people's democratic system in the northern half of the Republic, the national culture is flourishing and science in every field is rapidly developing.

Our science and culture, however, lag behind the rapid development of the national economy, and cannot fully satisfy the requirements arising from actual life.

Hence, scientists should spare no effort to catch up with the level of the advanced science of the world in the near future in their respective spheres of research and work.

Today, science is advancing by leaps and bounds in the world and making tremendous contributions to social development. We can no longer mark time in a state of backwardness. To come up to the level of advanced science, we must cast aside indolence, looseness and the spontaneous approach to science.

We should not fall into smug self-complacency and stick to old views, but should organize and conduct specific work for systematically studying and assimilating the fruits of the latest science, particularly the advanced science of the Soviet Union.

It is one of the urgent tasks confronting the scientists, especially those in the field of social science, to take over the excellent inheritance of our traditional science and culture along with the study of the advanced science, and collect and put in order all data for scientific researches, and thus lay the foundation for a brilliant and healthy development of science and culture. The scientists have not yet thoroughly realized the importance of this task.

Even now, ten years after the liberation, this task of laying the foundation of scientific study is being very unsatisfactorily carried on.

The study of those excellent works left by our ancestors still remains almost as a virgin land, many valuable old documents and historical materials are being lost, scattered and buried unknown, and the heroic struggles

and achievements of our people are being introduced only through sporadic data.

Should such a state of affairs continue, it would mean a great hindrance to the development of our national culture.

In the course of ten years since the liberation, our scientists have been politically tempered and come to have, in the main, the mass viewpoint through actual struggles and work, and thus have become scholars who faithfully serve in the interests of the people.

However, there is still the tendency among some of our scientists to carry on their researches on the basis of worn-out methods, not to be resolute enough in fighting against the reactionary bourgeois ideology and theory, to have too little of the spirit of mutual co-operation and unity, and to fail to fully conceive their true mission of serving the working class and the people.

Consequently, the Party must continuously pay close attention to remodelling the ideology of scientists and acquaint them thoroughly with dialectical materialism which is the only scientific methodology for all sciences, and energetically carry on the far-sighted mass training of the scientific personnel.

It is a most decisive condition for guaranteeing the success of the scientists to link closely their researches with production and actual life.

We must, therefore, take specific measures for creating practical conditions for the strengthening of the bonds between science and practice.

Under the leadership of the Party, our literature and art take a right course, and in the main, correctly represent and portray the heroic struggle of the Korean people, their energetic life and their innermost pulchritude. Our writers and artists have been tempered amidst the grim struggle, and have been forged into the ranks of the writers and artists who have emerged triumphantly from the harsh trial.

However, some writers and artists still have not rid themselves of their liberalistic looseness inherited from the

old society, and have failed to liquidate the evil effects which the enemy of the people had caused in the field of literature and art. Particularly, the evil ideological effects left by the bourgeois reactionary writers, such as Li Kwang Soo, Lim Hwa, Li Tai Joon and Kim Nam Chun, have not yet been completely wiped out.

Therefore, our writers and artists should persistently continue their resolute ideological struggle against reactionary bourgeois ideology in literature and art, and, strictly basing themselves on the working method of socialist realism, definitely combat every manifestation of naturalistic, pure art.

Our writers and artists quite often stand aloof from the creative labour and actual life of the working people, and this has extremely negative effects on their activities of producing works. Although writers and artists often visit factories and the countryside, they often fail to have an insight into the substance of life there, and get caught in superficial matters.

That is because they are ignorant of the essence of the development of our society and do not have a deep understanding of the Party policy.

If the writers and artists further arm themselves with Marxism-Leninism, and go deeper into the life of the popular masses, they will be able to correctly grasp what is typical in our society, and their works will meet the expectations and requirements of our people.

The Party is certain that our writers and artists will arm themselves with the Marxist-Leninist world outlook, more stubbornly go in for a deeper study of the popular life, make a profound study of the classical works, national and foreign, and constantly elevate their knowledge of arts, and thus they will score tremendous results in supplying the popular masses with more excellent works and in training our people in immeasurable love for the country as well as in revolutionary optimism for our future.

In connection with the ideological work of our Party, I should like to dwell briefly upon the study of the situation

in South Korea, and upon the political and ideological work directed to South Korea.

Since it is the greatest task of our revolution at the present stage to liberate the South Korean people from the oppression of imperialism and feudalism, and to attain democratic unification of the country, it is evident that the study of South Korea and the propaganda directed towards South Korea constitute one of the most important links in the ideological work of our Party. But, unfortunately, some of our Party functionaries are little concerned about South Korea; they do not make a serious study of the situation there, and fail to take decisive measures to improve and reinforce the propaganda work directed towards South Korea.

Some of our Party members talk about the unification of the country, but have no concrete knowledge of the political, economic, cultural and military situation prevailing in South Korea, and do not even endeavour to know it.

Unification of the country is an arduous and complex task. For a complete isolation of the enemy from the popular masses and the arousal of the South Korean people to a conscious struggle for the unification of the country, concrete and systematic political and ideological propaganda for South Korea is required of us. This is one of the important means of accelerating the independence and unification of the country. Without a systematic study and understanding of the enemy's movement, how can we lay bare and smash in time the plot and trickery of the enemy? Without studying and analysing the situation of the classes, social strata and the popular masses in South Korea, how can we awaken them, and how can we produce practical measures for organizing and mobilizing them for the struggle?

The study of the situation in South Korea and the propaganda concerning it not only have the purpose of educating and enlightening politically the working people of South Korea, but are also of great significance for the people in the northern half in fully understanding the basic tasks of our revolution and in raising their revolutionary vigilance and class consciousness. Availing ourselves of all means

and ways, we must take fundamental measures for improving and strengthening the political propaganda directed towards South Korea.

The entire Party members should keep a sharp eye on the movement of the enemy and the move of every political party, social organization and stratum in South Korea, and make a systematic study of the political, economic, military and cultural situation in South Korea, connecting it with their own work.

At the same time, content and method of propaganda directed towards South Korea should be improved in conformity with concrete realities in South Korea and the needs arising from the life of the popular masses there.



Comrades!

In the period under review our Party has carried out a great task for the victory of our revolution and traversed a brilliant, victorious path of glorious struggles.

No desperate effort whatever of the enemy at home and abroad, who have tried to block the advance of our Party and strangle our revolution, and no difficulties or hardships whatever could hamper the just course followed by our Party.

The victories and achievements which our Party has won in the period under review tremendously inspire our people and rejoice our true friends. Even our foes are surprised at the strength of our Party and the successes our people have achieved.

This is a result of the indomitable struggle which our Party and the people, united as one body, have waged solely for the victory of the revolution, never submitting to any hardship or trial.

The successes we have achieved in the past period, however, are only a beginning in view of the extensive tasks to be carried out in the future.

We must accomplish the great cause of democratic unification and independence of the country by correctly lead-

ing the entire Korean people, and successfully push forward the building of the foundation of socialism to further strengthen the revolutionary democratic base in the northern half of the Republic.

This is the cardinal task of our Party at the present stage. It is by no means an easy matter to carry it out.

Under the circumstances in which we have stood over a long period of time, and are standing, against the enemy we will have to surmount many difficulties and obstacles.

The enemy will continuously make desperate attempts to undermine our revolutionary movement. But, we can repulse any opposition of the enemy and overcome any trial arising before us, and will certainly achieve the great cause of national unification which the Korean people impatiently long for. (*Thunderous and prolonged applause.*)

We have the Workers' Party of Korea, which is the headquarters of our revolution, steeled in the battle against the enemy at home and abroad and united into monolithic ranks, and the united, inexhaustible revolutionary forces of our diligent, sturdy and heroic people, and we also have reliable friends abroad who actively support our just struggle and fight side by side with us. (*Applause.*)

It is precisely because of this that we can successfully meet any great revolutionary event that may take place in the future. (*Stormy applause.*)

Looking forward to the boundlessly happy future of our country and our people, which will certainly be realized, we are inspired by great hopes and prospects.

The all-conquering banner of Marxism-Leninism illumines the path to our bright and prosperous future and inspires our people marching along this path with unyielding courage and inflexibility in the struggles. (*Applause.*)

Victory and glory are, and will always be, on the side of those who march forward, holding this banner firmly in their hands.

Let us all valiantly march ahead towards the final victory of the revolution, hoisting ever higher the banner of Marxism-Leninism, under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, the organizer and inspirer of all the victories of the Korean people. (*All rise. Stormy and prolonged applause.*)

SPEECHES
ON
THE REPORT
OF THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE
OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA
TO THE THIRD CONGRESS

SPEECH BY COMRADE KIM DOO BONG

April 24, 1956

Comrades!

In the report of Comrade Kim Il Sung on the work of the Central Committee of the Party, a profound Marxist-Leninist analysis has been made of the current international position of Korea; the activities of our Party and the enormous achievements attained during the period under review under the wise guidance of the Central Committee of the Party have been scientifically summarized and analysed; and the Party tasks for the unification and independence of the fatherland and for a new victory in the construction of socialism in the northern half of the Republic have been clearly set forth.

The report on the work of the Central Committee of the Party is a programmatic document in our struggle for ensuring the victory of our revolution and of Marxism-Leninism in our country, and serves as a guide in the work of every Party organization and Party member.

Today, our Party is holding its glorious Third Congress, with its organizational and ideological unity strengthened as never before.

The powerful organizational and ideological unity of our Party ranks represents one of the fundamental achievements our Party has attained in its work in the past period.

The powerful solidarity of our Party ranks was the source of the brilliant victories won by our Party during

the past period in the political, economic, military and cultural fields.

The Marxist-Leninist theory teaches us that only when the Party guards the unity of ideology and will as the apple of the eye and preserves the steel-like unity of the Party ranks can it win victory in its revolutionary struggle.

Since its inception, our Party, basing itself strictly on the Marxist-Leninist teachings, has been waging a staunch struggle for the unity of ideology and will of the Party. The entire course of history traversed by our Party is the history of struggles against all trends and enemies that are bent on undermining the Party ranks and weakening the unity.

Our Party has been united and consolidated in the flames of these struggles. As early as in December 1945, at the Third Enlarged Meeting of the North Korean Organizing Committee of the Communist Party of Korea, our Party launched a staunch struggle against the sectarian, parochialist and liberalist trends of all shades within the Party, and introduced an organizational and ideological system of the Party.

Since then, the organizational system of our Party has been firmly established from the Centre to the cells and the Party organizations strengthened into militant, disciplined units with a close bonds with the masses.

In its early stage, our Party encountered many difficulties in the sphere of the Party construction, due to the peculiarities and complexities of the labour movement in Korea in the past.

Alien class elements, pro-Japanese elements and wreckers wormed into the Party in an attempt to undermine it from within and to isolate it from the masses, taking advantage of the situation in which our Party had not yet been consolidated internally and the sectarians were engaged in splitting activities from within.

Although Party organizations were set up in no small number of localities during the early period of the Party construction, under the above-mentioned circumstances, they began to be utilized for parochial and sectarian activities under the influence of certain factionalists.

However, our Party, in strict observance of the organizational and ideological standards of the Marxist-Leninist Party, waged a struggle over principle against all shades of anti-Party trends.

Thus our Party has achieved unity and solidarity of its ranks and cemented them into a mighty force.

It was a great victory in the struggle for consolidating the unity and solidarity of the Party that we laid bare and liquidated the Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup clique who were the U.S. imperialists' hireling spies smuggled into the ranks of our Party and villainous enemies of our people.

Tremendous was the damage done to the carrying out of our revolutionary task by the Pak Hun Yung clique who, having betrayed the labour movement long ago and degenerated into servile, hireling spies of the U.S. imperialists, smuggled themselves into the ranks of the revolutionary movement, craftily concealing their true colours.

After the liberation, not to mention the period prior to it, in the southern half of our fatherland, the criminal, anti-popular acts perpetrated by the Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup clique as well as the sectarian strife of all hues completely undermined our Party organization; various sectarian groups, which had long since become turncoats by surrendering themselves to the Japanese imperialists and disrupted our revolutionary ranks by their factional feud, came to the fore in the revolutionary movement in South Korea and engaged themselves in a furious struggle for position and noisily clamoured about the so-called "tradition" of their respective sects.

Among others, the Pak Hun Yung clique came out with the assertion that they represented the tradition and main stream of the Korean revolution on the plea that the "Com-Group" had been the sole "lantern in the dark" and "clear water in muddy stream" in the Korean labour movement.

The sectarian elements and some Party functionaries in South Korea who actively supported Pak Hun Yung idolized him and blindly followed him, regarding everything he did as right. And they paved the way for the Pak

Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup clique, the heinous foes of the people, to perpetrate terrible criminal acts at will.

Such a state of affairs caused the revolutionary movement in South Korea to fall into a serious plight.

The Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup clique who subsequently sneaked into the northern half, far from discarding their despicable attempt, kept it up ever more persistently and frantically.

Taking advantage of the difficult war-time situation, the Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup clique further stepped up their subversive activities and tried to undermine the revolutionary forces and foil the revolution in the northern half just as they had done in the southern half.

Taking advantage of the difficult conditions created by the war, these enemies brazenly perpetrated the anti-Party activities aimed at splitting and disintegrating our Party from within and alienating the Party from the masses of the people.

However, our Party, which has grown into a unified, united, powerful force, disclosed and smashed the anti-Party, splitting and destructive activities on the part of the sectarians, spies and saboteurs.

Our Party, which had been seasoned organizationally and ideologically in the course of these struggles, was able to win victory over the enemy in the great Fatherland Liberation War for defending the country and the people from the U.S. imperialist armed aggression.

Indeed, the unity of the Party ranks achieved through the relentless, persevering and stubborn struggle of our Party constituted one of the important factors leading our people to the victory in the searing flames of war.

One of the main sources of the strength by which we achieved great successes in the period of the peaceful construction and by which, in particular, we could valiantly triumph over the unprecedented difficulties and grave situation that confronted us during the war and lead our people to the victory lay in the fact that our Party had strictly adhered to the organizational and ideological principles of the Marxist-Leninist Party and correctly observed the Leninist collective leadership, the highest principle of the Party guidance.

Ever since its foundation, our Party has laid emphasis on the adherence to the Leninist standard of collective leadership and has successfully embodied it in the course of its practical struggle.

The Central Committee of our Party, always mindful of what the popular masses are thinking and what they are demanding, lends an ear to the voice of people, relies upon the wisdom and creativeness of the masses in carrying out its policy and devotes everything to the struggle for the interests and prosperity of the masses.

Our Party always makes it the principle of its activity to rely upon the strength of the masses and upon the creative wisdom of the masses.

The Third, Fourth and Fifth Plenums of the Central Committee of the Party, which are of immense significance in our Party history, were convened amid the raging flames of the arduous Fatherland Liberation War waged against the enemy.

All the Plenums convened during the difficult time of the war vividly demonstrated the collective wisdom of the Party and its leading power in the victorious prosecution of the war as well as in the struggle for the ideological and organizational strengthening of the Party.

Had we not relied upon the collective wisdom of the Party in convening these historical Plenums and not actively mobilized the masses in the struggle for surmounting the obstacles created at that time, thus ensuring the ideological and organizational unity of our Party, we could not have taken the counter-offensive at the second stage of the war by overcoming the disorderliness temporarily created in the critical period of retreat, nor could we have rectified in good time Huh Gai's anti-Party, liquidationist trend that had appeared in the organizational line of the Party, nor strengthened our Party organizationally, nor won the victory in the war by uncovering, laying bare and liquidating in time the intrigues of the Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup clique, the hireling spies of the U.S. imperialists and traitors who had smuggled themselves into our Party.

In the post-war period too, the activity of our Party, which relies upon the masses and finds the source of its

wisdom in the kindred tie with the masses, is ensuring the successful implementation of the Party policy.

Only by strictly adhering to the mass viewpoint, could our Party attain such signal successes as rectifying in time the grave error committed by certain functionaries with their bureaucratic style of work in the course of grain purchase in the post-war period, and at the same time, taking the correct measure of revising the Law on Agricultural Tax in Kind in consideration of the creative opinions of the peasants and their positions following the war.

Such collective leadership of our Party helped to draw in and mobilize the entire Party members and the Party strength in working out the policy of the Central Committee of the Party and in ensuring its successful implementation.

Only by strengthening the collective leadership, is it possible to adopt a correct Party policy, taking into account the creativeness and practical experiences of the broad masses of the Party members, to enhance the sense of responsibility on the part of each functionary of the leading bodies of the Party, and to ensure accurate execution of the Party decisions.

Therefore, the collective leadership of the Party bodies is the source of relying upon the sound judgement and wisdom of the masses.

Comrades!

During the period under review, the people's regime, under the correct guidance of our Party, has victoriously carried out the economic and cultural construction of our country with a high degree of activeness and creativeness.

Due to the colonial, enslavement policy towards the southern half of the U.S. imperialists who landed there after the liberation of our country from the Japanese imperialist yoke, the revolution in our country has come to assume a complex, arduous and long-drawn character.

Proceeding from such a situation created in our fatherland, our Party laid down the political line of founding in the northern half of the Republic a powerful, revolutionary democratic base, the earnest of the unification of the father-

land, by utilizing the favourable conditions provided by the great Soviet Army.

That this political line set forth by our Party immediately after the liberation was entirely correct and was a just line from beginning to end has been eloquently proved by all the ensuing historical events.

The task of creating and developing a powerful democratic base in the northern half of the Republic began with the establishment of a genuine and new people's regime comprising the representatives of all strata of the broad masses of the people affiliated with various democratic parties and social organizations.

The people's regime established in the northern half of the Republic was organized by the people with their own hands.

The people's regime has always regarded it as its law to defend the interests of the people and to struggle for the freedom and happiness of the people.

This people's regime is a regime that exercises dictatorship so far as the reactionary pro-Americans, other underlings of imperialists and national traitors as well as the landowners and compradors who are trying to implant the imperialist force are concerned, and exercises democracy as far as the people are concerned.

Under the guidance of our Party, the people's regime has carried out various historical and democratic reforms in the political, economic and cultural fields with the aim of creating a mighty democratic base in the northern half of the Republic.

To begin with, the people's regime carried out the land reform. This eliminated the feudal relations of exploitation, a centuries-old fetter in the social and economic development of our country, and put an end once and for all to the feudal relations of exploitation in the countryside, by depriving the landowner class of its economic footing.

The land reform was followed by the nationalization of industry.

The nationalization of industry deprived the monopoly capitalists, who give rise to enslavement and exploitation, of its economic footing and enabled the government sector to hold the commanding position in industry, the backbone

of the national economy, by nationalizing the entire resources and major industries.

Besides, the Labour Law, the Law on Equality of Sex, and a series of democratic laws aimed at the democratization of jurisdiction and education have been adopted. More, the people's regime, under the guidance of the Party, organized our People's Army, a powerful revolutionary army, to protect our people and to guard our land.

In the course of the carrying out of the various democratic reforms above-mentioned and through an acute class struggle against the reactionaries, the organizational ability and class consciousness of the workers and peasants were heightened, the worker-peasant alliance led by the working class consolidated, the political and ideological unity of the people further strengthened and the revolutionary democratic forces grew and solidified.

Thus we laid in North Korea the foundation of a firm democratic base for ensuring the complete unification and independence of the fatherland, and established the people's democratic system.

Relying upon the revolutionary democratic base in North Korea and in accordance with the unanimous aspiration and will of the people in both northern and southern half, the Korean people founded their genuine power — the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

The founding of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea marked a big step forward in the struggle of the Korean people for the unification, independence and democratic development of the fatherland, and the Republic has become the banner of freedom and independence of the Korean people.

Following the proclamation of the Republic, thanks to the correct economic policy of our Party and the correct organization and administration of economy by the organs of the people's regime, great successes were attained in the field of economic construction. Already by 1949, the gross industrial output in the northern half of the Republic had grown 3.4 times that of 1946, and the grain output increased to 139.9 per cent in the same period, with the result that the northern half of the Republic was transformed

from an area with a shortage of provisions into an area with a surplus.

Thanks to the correct economic policy of the Party and the Government of the Republic, which regard the promotion of material welfare of the people as their supreme law, the life of the people in the northern half of the Republic underwent a fundamental change.

Thanks to such correct policy of our Party and the people's regime, the workers, peasants and intellectuals in the northern half of the Republic were enabled to work for their own weal, develop and cultivate everything with their own hands, and enjoy the happiness of life.

The indestructible vitality of our people's regime and the people's democratic system demonstrated their power to the full in the Fatherland Liberation War for repulsing the intrusion of the American imperialists and the Syngman Rhee traitors.

Our entire people, firmly relying upon the revolutionary democratic base and staunchly upholding the people's regime which they initiated, strengthened and developed, and with the invincibility of this regime, safeguarded their glorious fatherland, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, from the encroachment of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee traitors.

Our people's democratic system fully displayed its invincible vitality through the three-year arduous Fatherland Liberation War.

Guided by the Party, our people's regime set the national economy on a war footing and marshaled the entire man-power and material resources of our country for victory in the war.

The Korean people, determined not to surrender to anyone the people's regime founded by their own hands, did not permit anyone to infringe upon it, and displayed mass heroism and patriotic devotion whether on the front or in the rear.

Due to the enemy's barbarous air raids and naval bombardment, all the factories and enterprises were destroyed and the life of the people became extremely difficult.

However, the workers kept up the war-time production by evacuating the factories and enterprises to under-

ground and thus splendidly fulfilled their duty as the master of the regime.

Although our peasants were placed in a difficult position due to the lack of work hands, draft animal power and fertilizer as well as to the incessant bombing by the enemy, they waged an unrelenting struggle for increasing war-time production of grain in order to safeguard the people's regime which had given them land.

Even under such severe bombings as were never before heard of in the war history of the world, our people's regime with its invincible vitality took every possible measure for meeting the requirements of the front, and aided the front without a moment's interruption. Thus our heroic People's Army on the front was backed by a solid rear, a guarantee for its victory, and was supplied with provisions and arms without any hitch.

Even under the arduous circumstances of war, our people's regime adopted and put into effect various measures aimed at stabilizing the livelihood of the people.

Guided by the Party, the people's regime succeeded in stabilizing the life of workers, office employees and servicemen's families in the rear, and ensured the war-time production of peasants by rendering every possible assistance in their farm work.

In this way, our people's regime once again demonstrated through its practical work that it was a genuine people's regime which devotedly struggles for the interests of the masses of the people.

Such solicitude of the people's regime towards the people led the entire population to place firmer confidence in their regime, convinced them ever more firmly that this regime was the only, genuine people's regime and induced them to strive selflessly for upholding this power.

Under the correct leadership of the Party, our people have risen up as one in the struggle for consolidating the victories won in the war and for fulfilling the revolutionary tasks confronting us in the post-war days, firmly upholding the people's regime with its indestructible vitality.

In the post-war days too, the people's regime, under the correct guidance of our Party, has played and is play-

ing to the full its role of economic organizer in the struggle for rapidly rehabilitating and developing the war-ravaged national economy.

Despite the numerous hardships and bottlenecks we have encountered in our struggle since the war, the people's regime, with its unbreakable might, has achieved stupendous successes in the struggle for the post-war rehabilitation and development of the national economy.

During the period from the Armistice to the end of 1955, in the sphere of industry 307 large and medium factories and enterprises, the mainstay of the socialist construction, were rehabilitated, expanded or newly built; and on this basis, the state and cooperative industries had surpassed as of the end of January this year the production level of 1956 envisaged in the Three-Year Plan, and had gone far over the pre-war level.

Guided by the Party, the people's regime has carried out an enormous amount of work also in the sphere of the rural economy.

Remarkable success has been made in the agricultural cooperative movement, paving the way for the transformation of the rural economy into the socialist economy.

In our rural villages today 65.6 per cent of the entire farm households and 62.1 per cent of the total acreage of arable land have been embraced in the agricultural co-operatives, a form of socialist economy.

At present our rural economy is faced with the paramount question of increasing production of grain.

With a view to solving this problem at an early date, the people's regime has taken and carried out various measures such as building up large scale irrigation systems, restoring or newly constructing fertilizer factories to supply more fertilizer to the peasants, and so on.

The sweeping development of our economy since the Armistice has rapidly stabilized the people's livelihood ruined by the war and promoted their material well-being.

Our people's regime, which regards the promotion of material welfare of the people and the safeguarding of their interests as the fundamental law governing its ac-

tivities, has been consistently carrying out its popular mission in the post-war days, too.

For the betterment of the people's living, the reduction of state retail prices of daily necessities have been effected on four occasions since the war, and the real wages of workers and office employees have been increased.

Thanks to such popular measures of the people's regime, the livelihood of our people has been markedly stabilized and improved in the brief span of time since the war.

Under the guidance of the Party, our people's regime has become a mighty force capable of leading to victory the struggle for the unification and independence of the country and for the laying of the foundation for socialism in the northern half of the Republic — the basic tasks of our revolution at the present stage.

Comrades!

During the past period, our Party and the people's regime have waged a consistent and persevering struggle for the peaceful unification of the fatherland. However, our country has as yet failed to accomplish unification due to the machinations of the U.S. imperialists.

The weighty national task of unifying the country still remains before our Party and the people's regime.

The U.S. imperialists, who are occupying the southern half of our country, have seized the political, economic artery of South Korea and have completely converted South Korea into their colony.

The Syngman. Rhee puppet regime, a faithful tool of the U.S. imperialists, is a reactionary group of landlords and compradors, an anti-popular organ of dictatorship; this regime is nothing but a cat's paw for the U.S. imperialist aggression, cruelly oppressing and insatiately exploiting the people, and making desperate efforts to reduce the South Korean people to the colonial slavery of the U.S. imperialists.

In the South Korean "National Assembly," there is not a single representative of workers and peasants, the genuine representative of the people; even the elementary democratic will of the "Assembly" members is suppressed;

and only the individual dictatorship of Syngman Rhee holds sway there, brazenly trampling upon the democratic rights and freedom of the South Korean people and ruining their economic life.

Thus, our revolution has come to assume a protracted and arduous character under circumstances in which the U.S. imperialist aggressors are occupying South Korea and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique has become a faithful cat's paw in carrying out the colonial, aggressive policy of the U.S. imperialists towards South Korea.

As all the past facts show, historical experiences teach us that, in order to win victory in this long-drawn revolution, we must strengthen in every way the people's regime, which is a powerful weapon in carrying out the revolution.

In the past period, under the correct guidance of our Party, the people's regime has played a signal role in the development of our revolution and scored brilliant victories.

The revolutionary task confronting our Party at the present stage calls for the stepping up in every way of the work of the organs of the people's regime, a powerful weapon in carrying out the revolution.

The successful fulfilment of the revolution cannot be expected, unless we improve and strengthen to the utmost the functions of the people's regime, the embodiment of firm ties with the popular masses.

In fortifying the people's regime, an urgent, primary question arises — the question of strengthening in every possible way the worker-peasant alliance, which is the foundation of the people's regime, and of firmly rallying, on this basis, all the patriotic, democratic forces around our Party and the Government of the Republic.

Our people's regime is a democratic regime of a new type which originated from the specific social circumstances of our country and is capable of ensuring most effectively the voluntary activities of the people, the self-independent and creative activities of the popular masses.

The people's regime can win successes in its work only by struggling for a thorough practice of demo-

cracy in its entire activities and by further tightening its kindred ties with the people.

Therefore, one of the major tasks facing our Party and the Government in improving the work of the organs of the people's regime lies in ensuring at all costs the exaltation of democracy in state administration and in further inspiring the creative zeal of the broad popular masses.

It is necessary today above all to improve and strengthen the work of the local people's assemblies for the purpose of enhancing further the creative enthusiasm and initiative of the broad masses of the people, drawing on an extensive scale the masses into state administration as well as into the stupendous organizational and economic work, and further developing democracy in state administration.

The local people's assemblies are the organs of the people's regime established through democratic elections, and the people exercise their sovereign power through the people's assemblies.

Accordingly, the improvement and strengthening of the work of the local people's assemblies constitutes a fundamental requisite for cementing the ties between the people's regime and the masses and for advancing democracy in state administration.

In the work of our local people's assemblies, however, there exist many shortcomings, and at times deviations from the democratic principles are observed.

Today, a number of local people's assemblies are not convened regularly, and there are instances in which deputies neglect even making reports on their work before their electorates.

This is accounted for by the change in the composition of deputies to the local organs of state power due to the war and also by the indifference of responsible functionaries of local Party organizations towards such matters.

In order to step up this work, local Party organizations should pay more attention to this matter in the future and guarantee all-around conditions for the work.

Due to the three-year war and the redivision of certain administrative areas, some changes have been made

in the composition of deputies since the 1949 elections to the local power organs.

The organization committees set up in connection with the redivision of local administrative areas, too, often carry out their work half-heartedly, and there have been cases in some localities in which deputies' meetings without a quorum elected or even appointed deputies, instead of electing them through popular, democratic elections.

This is a gross violation of democracy and a deviation from the provisions of the Constitution.

In view of these circumstances, we deem it necessary to hold a new election of deputies to the local people's assemblies in the near future so as to adjust and strengthen the local people's assemblies.

Along with this, another important question is placed before us, that of strengthening our people's democratic law.

Under the people's democratic system of our country, all the laws are popular, democratic laws that serve the purpose of our struggle for suppressing a handful of enemies of the people and legally defending the democratic rights of the absolute majority of the people.

Therefore, the strengthening of the democratic laws of our country not only consolidates the popular, democratic social order, but also constitutes an important means of ensuring legally democratic development in state administration.

However, some of our cadres fail to abide strictly by the class standpoint, and not infrequently laws are weakened and the democratic development in state administration is hindered.

It is necessary for our Party organizations to stop by law all practice of hindering the democratic development in state administration, to train the cadres of the organs of internal affairs, justice and procurator's offices to be faithful to the class stand so they may execute our laws correctly, and to educate the popular masses in the spirit of abiding by the people's democratic law.

Next, one of the important questions that arises in connection with the improvement of the work of the organs of the people's regime is that of kindred bond be-

tween the organs of the people's regime and the popular masses.

The very source of the indestructible vitality of our people's regime lies in the kindred bond with the popular masses. Therefore, the organs of our people's regime should not forget even a second that they must be in firm unity with the masses of the people and be one with them.

As fish cannot live out of water, so will the organs of the people's regime become a useless thing, once separated from the masses.

The people's regime must strengthen the kindred bond with the popular masses, strive actively for the betterment of material well-being of the masses, must be sensitive to their interests and requirements and devotedly struggle to solve these problems.

The aim and law of the activities of our people's regime are based on the Marxist-Leninist principle on the decisive role of the popular masses in history that the masses of the people are the producer of all the material wealth of the human society, the creator of culture and the decisive force in social revolution.

As our practical experiences show, only with the collective force of the popular masses, who are the creator of history, and with their revolutionary advance can we attain great victories, and by strengthening the firm ties with them, can our Party and our people's regime fulfil their role.

From its inception, our people's regime, led by the Party, put forward as its primary task the question of cementing the ties with the masses of the people and has been invariably striving for its realization.

In particular, the historic February Speech of Comrade Kim Il Sung and the struggle against bureaucracy waged at the April Plenum as well as other meetings were of great significance in establishing the popular style of work of cadres in the organs of the people's regime.

In keeping with the underlying spirit of the historic February Speech of Comrade Kim Il Sung and of the April Plenum of the Central Committee of our Party, the functionaries of the Party and government bodies have

launched an anti-bureaucratic struggle on an extensive scale, established the revolutionary mass viewpoint and achieved enormous successes in the struggle for introducing the popular style of work.

Thus, the popular masses' confidence in and support to the people's regime has been extremely augmented, and, being firmly rallied around the Party and the Government of the Republic, the masses are actively mobilized in the implementation of its policy today.

This is one of the biggest successes achieved by our people's regime and the source of its might and invincibility.

However, some of the workers of the organs of the people's regime have as yet failed to do away with the intolerable bureaucratic style of work, placing themselves above the masses and ordering and dictating to the masses.

Such bureaucratic style of work has nothing in common with Marxism-Leninism and is a harmful practice that must be eradicated once and for all.

Certain workers of the government organs are indifferent to political, economic and cultural life of the masses of the people; instead of acquainting themselves with the life of the people, lending an ear to them in their difficulties and bottlenecks and sincerely heeding and promptly solving their appeals and petitions, they are dealing with them in a bureaucratic way, paying no attention to their actual situation, thus alienating the Government from the masses.

Then there are certain workers who are peculating and embezzling at will state and people's properties, which is also an impermissible act.

If our workers deal with the masses in this manner without correcting the bureaucratic style of work, the masses will not trust our regime, the ties between the political power and the masses will be weakened correspondingly, and much harm will be done to our revolution.

We must further intensify the anti-bureaucratic struggle as well as the anti-corruption and anti-waste struggle, firmly establish the revolutionary mass viewpoint and

strengthen the ties with the masses so as to fortify further our people's regime.

Kindred bond with the masses of the people forms an indispensable element of the Marxist-Leninist Parties.

Only those revolutionary parties and political powers that firmly trust the people, have taken deep root among the popular masses and rely upon the revolutionary creativeness can be the glorious victor in the revolutionary struggle.

Faithfully relying upon this Marxist-Leninist truth, our people's regime will continue its advance movement.

Comrades!

This Congress has opened up a vast prospect and set forth a new, militant programme before our people's regime and our people.

It has filled our hearts with seething joy and pride and with boundless confidence in our Party.

We are convinced that our fatherland will be unified without fail, an ever more powerful, mighty upswing in political, economic and cultural fields is in store for us, and the life of our people will become ever happier and more prosperous.

Today, the Korean people extend their profound love to our Party and repose their destiny and hope in it.

Our Party will certainly justify this trust of the people and will forge ahead along the line indicated by the Third Party Congress. towards new victory. (*Stormy applause.*)

SPEECH BY COMRADE LI JONG OK

(North Pyongan Provincial Party Organization)

April 24, 1956

Comrades!

In view of the complex situation arising from the occupation of the southern half of our fatherland by the U.S. imperialists after the liberation, the Party has laid down the general line of turning the northern half of our Republic into a mighty source of the revolution, so as to attain the unification and independence of the country and achieve victory in our revolution by strengthening the northern half politically, economically, culturally and militarily. This has been the only correct line in conformity with the interests and demands of the entire Korean people.

In the report of the Central Committee of the Party made by Comrade Kim Il Sung Marxist-Leninist analysis has been made of the internal situation and international position of our country. At the same time the tasks have been clearly set for strengthening in every possible way the democratic base and for laying the socialist foundation in the northern half so as to achieve the peaceful unification and independence of the country.

The period separating us from the Second Party Congress was replete with events of tremendously historic importance, and adorned with brilliant victories won by our working class as well as all the labouring people under the leadership of the C.C. of the Party.

In this period, by adhering to the collective leadership that is the highest principle of our Party leadership, the C.C. of the Party ensured the correct pursuance of its line in the period of peaceful construction, during the Fatherland Liberation War and in the period of the post-war rehabilitation and construction of the national economy. Our Party exposed and smashed in good time the moves of alien elements, spies and factionalists who had wormed their way into the Party.

At the Third, Fourth and Fifth Plenums of the Central Committee convened during the war, we waged a severe struggle against liberalistic trends towards weakening discipline, and exposed and rectified the left liquidationist errors as in the case with Huh Gai, thus ensuring strong ties with the masses.

The collective leadership of our Party made it possible to disclose and smash the Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup gang (the spies of the U.S. imperialists), who had sneaked deep into our Party, and to expose such factionalists as Joo Nyung Ha and Pak Il Woo. Further it was possible to eliminate in good time the tendencies towards distorting the Party's ideological work and disseminating bourgeois ideology.

Through this struggle purity of the Party has been guaranteed, and unity of action and ideology strengthened still further. Through this struggle our Party has fortified the united front by a closer tie with the friendly parties, tightened the bonds with the masses, and struck root more firmly among the people.

Now our Party as the true leader of the entire Korean people has become the real organizer of all victory, and its prestige has grown still higher. During the eight years from the Second Party Congress up to the present, the national economy underwent many changes through which it has been further consolidated and developed.

Proceeding from the general line of creating and strengthening the source of the revolution in the northern half of the Republic, the C.C. of the Party has persistently waged the struggle for eliminating the lopsidedness, colonial deformity and backwardness in economy caused by the prolonged occupation of the Japanese imperialists

and further aggravated due to the occupation of the southern half by the U.S. imperialists.

The C.C. of the Party has based its economic policy on ensuring a high rate of the growth of production and on satisfying to the maximum the ever-growing material and cultural requirements of the people, in accordance with the fundamental laws of socialist economy.

The sum-up of the development of the national economy covering ten years since the liberation is characterized by the fact that our national economy has been freed for ever from the destructive operation of economic anarchy and crises as can be seen in the economic development of capitalist society, and is steadily growing.

Now unemployment and impoverishment of the working people are alien to our society.

In the period of the peaceful construction covering five years following the liberation, the entire labouring people headed by the working class could for the first time in our history work in accordance with their wish in the interests of their fatherland and people, and enjoy the fruits of their labour.

The period of the Fatherland Liberation War was one of severe trials for the social and economic system of our people's democracy.

But amidst the difficulties, the people's democratic system that is the historic gain of the Korean working class and the entire Korean people manifested its invincible vitality, and correctness of our Party's policy was vividly proved.

When the war broke out, the C.C. of the Party devoted everything to victory in the war, and reorganized the national economy on a war footing. All possible production facilities were converted into those manufacturing war supplies.

Industrial facilities were evacuated to places of safety so as to prevent destruction in the war.

In 1950-51 industrial production temporarily dropped, owing to the destruction by the enemy and the evacuation of industrial facilities. But since 1952 it has advanced steadily. Industrial production increased by 15.2 per cent in 1952 and by 39.5 per cent in 1953 as against 1951.

This indicates that under our economic system the constantly enlarged reproduction and the rate of development of the national economy represent a law-governed process not only in the post-liberation peaceful construction but also in the difficult conditions of war.

Though the war was going on, the C.C. of the Party carried on the preparatory work for the post-war rehabilitation of the national economy, with firm conviction in victory.

Consequently the Armistice was scarcely concluded when we could mobilize the people for the post-war rehabilitation with a clear-cut target, and promptly set about reconstruction.

Achievements attained in the post-war reconstruction of the national economy are the embodiment of the inexhaustible strength of our working people, who have won victory in the fight against the U.S. armed aggressors who boasted they were the most "powerful" in the world, and opened the way for their fortune and happiness, free from exploitation and oppression.

In January last the industrial production already exceeded the 1956 target provided for in the Three-Year Plan. If we fulfil the plan for the year 1956, industrial production will be 1.8 times the pre-war level of 1949.

This means over 2.6 times that of 1953 when the Armistice was concluded.

In the report of the C.C. of the Party is set forth the major task for the First Five-Year Plan, the task of speeding up the building of socialism in the northern half of our Republic by laying firmly the foundation of socialist industrialization of the country and by carrying out agricultural co-operativization.

It means that while keeping firmly to the line of priority development of heavy industry, we must advance rapidly the production of agriculture and light industry, and raise substantially the material and cultural standards of the people, so as to make the northern half of our Republic, the source of our revolution, a mightier material base for the peaceful unification and independence of the country.

The militant tasks set by the C.C. of the Party proceed from the creative application of Marxism-Leninism to the development of our national economy in accordance with the objective requirements arising from the development of our society. In them are represented the clear-cut line of carrying out our revolution.

Our industry had formerly constituted a link of Japanese economy as a base for supplying food and raw materials under the colonial domination of Japanese imperialism, so it necessarily assumed definite characteristics in its development.

The characteristic features — the colonial lopsidedness and deformity — have been the greatest obstacle in the way of building socialist economic foundation in the northern half of the Republic.

Thus ore mining was not commensurate with metallurgical industry; machine-building and textile industries made almost no progress.

Most enterprises had been limited to producing raw materials and semi-processed products: Consequently we had to export iron ore, pig iron and steel, and imported in return machines. For instance, while we exported raw copper, we had to import copper wire.

In pursuing its economic policy, our Party has made consistent efforts to build up a self-supporting economy.

Without a marked expansion in the production of the means of production, it would have been impossible to implement the task of eliminating the colonial lopsidedness in the national economy.

This is why the C.C. of the Party has attached special significance to the development of heavy industry, and paid particular attention to the metal and building-materials industries with the object of meeting the requirements of the growing machine-building industry and ensuring the vast scale of construction.

Particularly, the machine-building industry, which constitutes a decisive link in the development of the national economy, was expanded even in the period of the war with a number of new establishments. As a result, the machine-building and metal-working industries increased 23.8 per cent in 1953 as against the pre-war level of 1949.

However, the war inflicted heavy losses on our national economy, especially on heavy industry; the balance between the different branches was utterly destroyed.

The share of industry in producing national wealth was 32.8 per cent in 1949, and this dropped to 27.5 per cent in 1953.

The formation of industrial branches has undergone drastic changes.

In the gross output of industry the share of the means of production, which is the material guarantee for enlarged reproduction in the national economy, dropped from 58.6 per cent in 1949 to 37.7 per cent in 1953.

Above all, power-generating industry went down from 1.6 per cent to 0.6 per cent, and metallurgical industry from 11 per cent to 1.8 per cent.

Fulfilment of the tasks outlined at the Sixth Plenum of the C.C. of the Party in connection with the priority development of heavy industry and the simultaneous development of light industry and agriculture has brought about considerable changes in the formation of our industrial branches.

The share of the means of production in the gross output of industry in 1953 was 37.7 per cent. But, this year, 1956, it will be raised to 53.9 per cent.

It is notable that the share of machine-building and metal-working industries increased 17.9 per cent in 1955 as against 5.1 per cent in 1946.

For the ten years from the liberation, 1946-1955, the gross industrial output increased 4.9 times, fuel industry 2 times, ore mining 4.3 times, machine-building and metal-working industries 17.4 times, building-materials industry 24.4 times, textile industry 15.4 times, and rubber industry 24.8 times.

These figures indicate the results of consistent efforts of the C.C. of the Party to eliminate the disproportion and lopsidedness of our national economy. It is impossible to eradicate completely in a brief space of time the disproportion and lopsidedness which have long existed, and have been further intensified by the war,

Liquidation of these evil consequences is an important task to be carried out in the period of the First Five-Year Plan.

In the report of the C.C. of the Party it is pointed out that the rapid development of metal, power-generating, machine-building, coal, chemical, building-materials industries, above all, the machine-building industry should be fundamental to the Party's economic policy. The aim and the ways and means of implementing it have also been set forth.

As for the machine-building industry, new machine-building factories will be established and put into operation in the period of the First Five-Year Plan. Utilization of the existing equipment will be improved to a marked extent so as to increase swiftly production of various types of machines. A number of intricate machines including small-sized tractors will be manufactured by ourselves. This will mark a milestone in the development of our national economy.

The rapid advance of machine-building industry and large scale construction demand increasing quantities of structural steel.

In 1955 the metal industry increased 8.5 per cent as against 1949. It is expected to increase to over 125 per cent in 1956.

We still import 70,000-80,000 tons of structural steel every year. We are not yet able to produce a number of steel products, for instance, gas pipe, or wire rope.

The swiftly increasing demand for steel impels us to direct preferential consideration to the development of metallurgical industry, especially the ferrous metallurgical industry. Consequently, in the period of the First Five-Year Plan various kinds of small-sized rolled metal, including angle bar, round steel and rail, and special steel will be produced in large quantities and we will start the production of gas pipe and wire rope. Power-generating industry has not yet reached the pre-war level.

Mining industry is expected to increase to 101.6 per cent as compared with the pre-war level, but the rapid advance of the national economy requires much more electric power and coal.

Electricity and coal may be called the food of industry. Unless these branches go ahead of others, the further advance of reproduction in the national economy cannot be ensured. It is, therefore, most necessary to develop the power-generating and coal mining industries so as not to cause a hitch in industry as well as in the progress of all other branches of the national economy.

Sufficient chemical fertilizer should be supplied to satisfy the demand of the rural economy. The building-materials industry must provide large-scale construction projects with a sufficiency of various building materials including cement and bricks.

Priority development of heavy industry will, as is clearly outlined in the policy of our Party, ensure further swift advance of the national economy as a whole and its technical improvement. It will constitute a material base for the steady improvement of social labour efficiency.

This will adorn the period of the First Five-Year Plan with the colourful development of our productive forces and rapid improvement of the people's life.

Implementation of the tasks set forth in the report of the C.C. of the Party will mark a turning-point in the building of our independent economy. Then the laying of foundation for socialist industrialization will be accomplished.

Comrades!

The task of accelerating the rapid development of the rural economy and of its socialist transformation in the period of the First Five-Year Plan holds an important place in Comrade Kim Il Sung's report.

The C.C. of the Party has cherished the consolidation of alliance between the working class and peasantry as the apple of the eye. It has put into effect systematic measures for increasing productivity of social labour in the countryside.

The land reform effected successfully under the leadership of the Party has realized the century-old desire of the peasants, and entirely changed the faces of Korean villages.

New relationship between town and the countryside has been set up; the alliance between the working class and peasantry has been firmly formed with new economic bonds.

Thus in the pre-war period of peaceful construction the rural economy gradually eradicated long-standing backwardness, and went along the path of swift development.

The correct agricultural policy pursued by our Party induced the Korean peasants, side by side with the working class, to display unparalleled heroism in the course of the war against the U.S. armed aggressors. They made their appearance as gallant guardians of our people's political power.

In view of the fact that the tempo of the post-war rehabilitation of the rural economy is slow and not in keeping with the rapid growth of industry, the C.C. of the Party has taken a series of measures for strengthening the material base for rapidly advancing the rural economy, especially increasing grain output.

State investment in the rural economy will be increased 37 per cent above the amount provided for in the Three-Year Plan. As a result, a good number of irrigation projects, large and small, including the Pyongnam Irrigation Project, will be restored or newly built; in 1956 the irrigated area will be extended by 90,000 hectares compared with 1953. This is 41.3 per cent greater than the target set in the Three-Year Plan.

Now the irrigation network like blood vessels spread in all directions, running through high hills, crossing hillocks or valleys and then flowing into vast plains. The former low-yielding land or barren soil is changing into fertile fields.

This is one of the undertakings to remake nature, in which we take great pride.

Technical equipment in farming is being still further improved, and the material foundation for agricultural production further consolidated.

The C.C. of the Party took the lead in establishing 29 machine-hire stations in 1955 alone, which at present maintain 1,000 tractors more than was planned for 1956.

This has created preconditions for ensuring the further rapid advance of agricultural production. Yet the rural economy as yet cannot satisfy the growing requirements of the national economy.

An urgent task confronting our national economy is to eliminate disproportion between industry and agriculture.

In the report of the C.C. of the Party, Comrade Kim Il Sung has set forth a clear line of developing the rural economy, especially the solution of grain problem.

This will inspire and encourage the entire agricultural executives as well as the peasants to accelerate the development of the rural economy.

Grain production is the basic problem in agricultural development.

Without solving the grain problem, we cannot expect the development of livestock farming, either.

In the period of the First Five-Year Plan state investment in the rural economy will be increased, and the vast inner accumulation of the agricultural co-operatives mobilized for carrying out large scale land protection and irrigation projects, so that the foundation for agricultural production may be further expanded and consolidated.

Chemical fertilizer, insecticides and advanced farming implements including small-sized tractors which are supplied by industry will make it possible for the rural economy to introduce on a wider scale advanced farming methods.

Cultivation of high-yield crops on dry-fields acquires special importance.

As is pointed out in the report of Comrade Kim Il Sung, in North Pyongan Province and Jagang Province a great deal of maize, one of high-yield crops, has been sown and its per hectare yield considerably raised.

Maize is highly resistant to natural calamities, demands less labour for cultivation, and has great resistance to diseases and insects.

We must extend markedly areas sown to maize, and attain high yields.

Comrades!

In the struggle for laying the socialist foundation in the northern half of the Republic, socialist transformation of the countryside by cooperativizing farming is placed before us as an important task.

Thanks to the correct leadership of the C.C. of the Party, brilliant successes have been scored in this field.

In the countryside agricultural cooperatives already comprise more than half of the entire farm land as well as rural population. And their management is being improved organizationally and economically with each passing day.

We have gained experience in the course of the agricultural cooperative movement, and the spirit of peasants is upsurging. From this it is expected that over-all cooperativization will be completed in the period of the First Five-Year Plan.

There is no necessity of stressing again that cooperativization of farming pushes forward the worker-peasant alliance to a higher stage, and creates an essential prerequisite for victory in our revolution.

This serves to bring about new development in the relation between industry and agriculture, and marks an important turning-point in the development of social productive forces in the rural economy.

Cooperativization of farming urgently requires as never before guidance of the Party and Government. It is necessary to improve guidance in agricultural cooperatives, and strengthen them in every possible way, organizationally and economically.

In connection with the incorporation of scattered land of individual peasants into large scale cooperative farms, the task of rearranging farm land is raised in its urgency.

It is an important task to carry on the work of rearranging land and create the conditions for mechanizing farming. To do so we should make use of labour sources existing in the cooperatives and of tractors standing idle in leisure season.

We must not forget the fact that tremendous new possibilities are created with the organization of agricultural cooperatives.

Cooperative labour gives rise to the reserves of labour power and finance that never existed before.

If the agricultural cooperatives make annually their commonly-owned accumulation at the rate stipulated in their regulations, they can carry on vast capital construction on their own funds. When we turn to account all reserves, the rural economy will certainly make rapid progress, and the disproportion between industry and agriculture will be eliminated.

Comrades!

Immediately after the liberation, in the northern half of the Republic there were few enterprises belonging to the category of light industry producing daily necessities.

Therefore, in the struggle for building an independent national economy, our Party has deemed it a major task to promote swiftly production in the light industries, that is, textile, food, sweets, leather, and footwear, etc.

To what extent the Party has shown its unflinching concern for the improvement of people's living can be seen from the following data: In 1949 the textile industry increased 6.8 times as compared with 1946, food and flavouring industry 2.4 times, leather and footwear industry 20 times, and medicine industry 10.7 times. Especially the production of cotton fabrics increased about 5.8 times, silk fabrics 3 times, hosiery 3.5 times, and linen about 6 times. Thus in the period of the Two-Year Plan of 1949-1950 the material and cultural living standards of the people in the northern half of our Republic rose at the marked rate.

However, the disastrous war inevitably lowered the living standards of the people.

In spite of the war conditions, the C.C. of the Party took a series of measures for promoting in every way production in the light industry so as to stabilize the people's living. Consequently production of consumers' goods increased 16 per cent in 1952, and 52 per cent in 1953 as against 1951. Among them hosiery and footwear increased 5.2 times in 1953 as against 1951, and textile goods in particular, increased 2.2 times in 1952 over that

of the pre-war year of 1949, despite the difficult conditions caused by the war.

Due to the steady advance of light industry and the material aid of the peoples of the fraternal countries, state commodity stock began to increase from the year 1952. The sum total of commodity circulation in the sphere of state and cooperative trades increased 1.6 times in 1952 and 2.1 times in 1953 as against 1951 (in terms of prices of 1948). In spite of the war, prices were stabilized and then went down.

In view of the important role of the ration system during the war, the C.C. of the Party devoted special attention to improving the system. The ration standard of textile goods has been raised higher than in the pre-war period. In addition, the system of supplying additional rice to the families of the working people was introduced.

It is a rule in the capitalist countries for capitalists to use war as a means of making money, and this ruins the life of the working people by imposing higher taxes upon them.

But the C.C. of the Party and the Government did not increase the taxes even in the period of the war. More than that, measures for lessening the burden of the working people were taken.

During the war the C.C. of the Party introduced free public medical services, reduction or exemption of tax in kind, and took other measures for stabilizing the livelihood of the people.

In the course of fulfilling the Three-Year Plan for the Post-War Rehabilitation and Construction of the National Economy, the material and cultural standards of the people have been sharply raised.

In 1955 production of consumers' goods and the turnover of state and cooperative trades increased more than 1.7 times respectively as against 1949.

This is vivid proof of the fact that in the post-war period the C.C. of the Party has shown its constant concern for stabilizing and improving the livelihood of the people.

A new upswing of industry and agriculture has opened up prospects for the further improvement of the living conditions of the people.

In the period of the First Five-Year Plan the people will be able to get much more food and daily necessities of higher quality and at cheaper prices, and in addition, will be supplied with sewing machines, bicycles, gramophones, high grade silk fabrics, various kinds of canned goods, processed vegetables and foodstuffs, which are expected to be produced for the first time in our country.

In the report of the C.C. of the Party, Comrade Kim Il Sung has referred to one of our important tasks, the task of abolishing the ration system in the period of the First Five-Year Plan.

Abolishment of the ration system will mark the turning-point in the improvement of the living conditions of the people. It will also give a greater incentive to a more strict observance of the principles of socialist remuneration for the work performed, and to raising labour productivity and returns of enterprises.

Comrades!

In the report made by Comrade Kim Il Sung the principal tasks of building socialism in the northern half of the Republic in the period of the First Five-Year Plan are presented.

Achievements and valuable experiences in the ten years since the liberation, especially in the post-war three years rehabilitation and construction of the national economy give assurance that the huge task of building socialism in the northern half of our country can be fulfilled.

Along with the rapid development of metal-working industry, machine-building industry has progressed to the point where requirements of a number of industrial branches for various types of equipment, machine-tools and instruments can be satisfied for the most part and plenty of various types of farming implements and machines for use of irrigation projects can be supplied.

Thus, technical preconditions have been created to raise utilization of the available production equipment in all branches of the national economy. Our building-materials industry is now capable of supplying cement, bricks, and new varieties which are necessary for the large scale construction in the future.

Textile, food and other light industries ensuring daily necessities are changing their appearance.

We have our own leading cadres and technical personnel who have acquired valuable experiences in the period of peaceful construction, in the difficult period of the war as well as in the post-war rehabilitation and construction of the national economy.

Economic and technical aid given by the great Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other fraternal People's Democracies constitutes a sure guarantee for our victorious success. Keeping internationalist ties with them, we can concentrate our investment upon those branches which produce more profit and results in the prevailing conditions.

This is the most favourable condition created by the emergence of new socialist international markets, and constitutes one of the prerequisites for ensuring the rapid upsurge of our national economy.

Our Party, the leading and guiding force of the Korean people, always inspires the people to win victory at each stage of our struggle.

All these factors make it possible to accomplish successfully the task of building the socialist foundation in the northern half of our Republic.

But this is only a possibility. In order to turn the possibility into actuality, we should courageously surmount all difficulties and obstacles in our way.

I should like to dwell upon some measures for planning the national economy, and for fulfilling plans.

Effective utilization of productive forces provides the material foundation for promoting production without additional capital investment.

In not a few factories and establishments restored after the war we find disparity between the old equipment and production processes. Utilization of the available capacities in the ferrous-metallurgical industry still remains low.

At present utility of blast furnace is 1.4-1.6 cubic meters, and smelting in open hearth furnace requires 13-16 hours. From this we can see that if we bring the efficiency of blast and open hearth furnaces closer to the

level reached by the advanced countries, it is estimated that we can produce about two times as much as the present figure without additional investment.

The same thing can be said of rolled metal production. Especially the equipment for producing essential small-sized rolled metal now serves as a blooming roller, because blooming capacity is inadequate and rolling-mills are installed in scattered and isolated way.

Similar irrational state of affairs can be found in the machine-building factories restored after the war and in the installation of machine-tools.

In a number of machine-building factories, there is disparity between the moulding and casting capacity and processing capacity, and between machine-tools themselves. This is proved by the fact that the operational rate of machine-tools is but 55 per cent.

Another example is found in ore and coal mining. That is disproportion between the capacity of extraction, conveying and ore dressing. This is also the case with chemical, cement, and building-materials industries.

In the period of the Five-Year Plan such a state of affairs should be drastically remedied.

In order to raise considerably the rate of utilization of available equipment, we should make constant efforts to improve the work of repairing and arranging machines and equipment, to rationalize production and labour organization, to observe standard operation, to raise the skill of workers and to actively introduce new technique.

If every worker and technician takes an active part in the struggle for raising efficiency and utilization of production capacity, production in heavy industry can be increased at least 30-50 per cent in the period of the First Five-Year Plan.

Another great reserve latent in the national economy lies in practising economy on raw materials, fuel and supplies. In the past, stress was laid on several occasions at the Plenums of the Central Committee of the Party on the regime of economy. We have gained certain results by organizing the wide-scale social movement for practising economy. But it has not reached the level required by the Party.

Quite a few responsible personnel only shout about the practice of economy but, in fact, they neglect practical guidance in this respect.

For instance, the practice of economy on coal is of significance not only for increasing industrial production but also for improving the life of the people. But in a number of branches they do not fight in earnest for reducing the per unit consumption of coal, and neglect heat management.

In practising economy on materials it is also important to reduce the consumption standards of raw materials and fuel, and at the same time turn to the cheap and easily available materials.

In this respect, we must, first of all, turn to the timber question. The demand of the national economy for timber has sharply increased. Nevertheless, a number of production enterprises and construction sites fail to mobilize all reserves which serve to economize on timber.

Moreover, there are numerous cases where timber is wasted. It takes 60-80 years for a tree to grow large enough to be used as timber.

Hence, as is set forth in Comrade Kim Il Sung's report, the most proper measures are to produce substitutes for timber by industrial methods.

We must in the future introduce on a broad scale assembly-line methods by using precast concrete parts; restrict wooden buildings; use reinforced concrete parts for wooden sleepers, piles, telegraph posts; and wicker or cardboard for wooden package.

Standardization in production is a major factor for practising economy on equipment and materials. In this field work has been done inadequately. We must quickly set about reviewing the old standards and fixing new ones.

To save labour power and to raise systematically labour productivity — this is one of the most important tasks in our struggle for laying socialist foundation.

The rapid growth of industry and construction requires a great deal of labour. But, when we look at the villages that used to supply labour power, we find them faced with shortage of labour themselves, let alone being able to spare labour for industry.

The Government has since last year taken a number of measures for reinforcing villages with labour for the development of the rural economy.

Thus, in the period of the First Five-Year Plan the growth of production and construction should be largely gained by raising labour efficiency, not by the absolute increase of labour power.

To this end, the arduous and labour-consuming work should be mechanized on a broad scale, labour organization put on a rational line, labour discipline reinforced, norms of work properly fixed, and levelling of wages eliminated. As for mechanization of work, as is stressed in the Comrade Kim Il Sung's report, we should begin with simple, small scale mechanization, and then proceed gradually to the complex, large scale one.

If we mechanize, for instance, transportation process, we can place a good number of transportation workers in the branches of production and construction.

For the purpose of carrying out the lofty task of laying the socialist foundation in the northern half of our Republic, the working people in all branches of the national economy are waging a grand struggle for fulfilling and overfulfilling the Post-War Three-Year Plan ahead of schedule.

This gives us the possibility of preparing the prospective Five-Year Plan for gaining fresh and more brilliant successes.

We should improve and strengthen the planning work in the national economy, in order that the First Five-Year Plan may reflect accurately the law of the balanced development of the national economy and it should be strictly based on the political, economic tasks set by our Party and the Government.

We should not repeat certain major mistakes as was the case with preparation for the 1955 national economic plan.

As pointed out in the report made by Comrade Kim Il Sung, our planning workers did not calculate accurately, with foresight and in a planned manner, and failed to

pay serious attention to mobilizing or utilizing inner resources.

A bureaucratic style of work which appeared to some extent in the planning of the national economy paralyzed the dynamic, creative labour and enthusiasm of millions of workers.

Planning the national economy does not mean mere enumeration of figures. It must not be made by the subjective desire or estimates of certain individuals.

In any case, the planning of the national economy must be strictly based on the actual given conditions and practical possibilities.

However, we have often deviated from the principles of planning, failing to correctly take into account the available production equipment and capacities. We have worked out excessively overestimated or underestimated plans, which denied the mobilizing role of planning.

We should rectify the past mistakes in the drawing up of the First Five-Year Plan.

Comrades!

I express my wholehearted support to the basic tasks in connection with the prospective development of our national economy as is set forth in Comrade Kim Il Sung's report. I am confident that the successful implementation of the tasks will promote the peaceful unification of our homeland, and further contribute to the cause of consolidating world peace.

The entire working people led by the working class, rallying solidly around the C.C. of the Party, and following its lead, will certainly accomplish triumphantly these glorious tasks. (*Applause.*)

SPEECH BY COMRADE KIM KWANG HYUP

(North Hamkyung Provincial Party Organization)

April 24, 1956

Comrades!

During the eight years since the Second Party Congress, our Party has, under the guidance of its Central Committee, carried out great tasks and achieved brilliant results in the struggle for the unification, independence and freedom of our country.

The great achievements, unprecedented in our history, won by us in the period of peaceful construction and the great Fatherland Liberation War and in the period of the post-war rehabilitation and construction, are closely linked with the name of our Party, the vanguard of our working people.

The history of the struggle of our Party in the period under review is a clear indication of the victory of our country and people. Therefore, the men and officers of the People's Army, together with all our Party members and people, hail the historical Third Congress of our Party with boundless pride and enhanced political enthusiasm.

I fully support the report of the Central Committee of the Party made by Comrade Kim Il Sung, which summed up the tremendous achievements scored by us under the leadership of the Party Central Committee in the period under review, and which set us the Party's tasks for accelerating the unification and independence of our country and

the building of socialism in the northern half of our Republic.

Comrades!

The period under review is one in which our Party has achieved great results in strengthening the democratic revolutionary base, which is the foundation for the country's unification, and in building up, strengthening and developing the people's armed forces.

As is generally known, our Party created and organized with the excellent sons and daughters of our people the People's Army, the genuine armed forces of the people which inherited the revolutionary tradition of the anti-Japanese partisans, at the grave juncture when the U.S. imperialists who occupied the southern half of our country and their lackeys the Syngman Rhee clique were obstructing the unification and independence of Korea in every possible way and attempting to invade the northern half.

In forming the People's Army, our Party, stressing the training of new cadres of working class origin, dispatched a large number of Party members and cadres to the army, secured the Party members' vanguard role in the ranks of the People's Army, educated the soldiers in the advanced ideas of Marxism-Leninism as well as in the spirit of ardent patriotism, and thus brought it up as a regular army equipped with modern techniques and well trained.

It was thanks to such correct policy of our Party for the building up of armed forces that our People's Army could so reliably defend the fruits of the creative efforts of the people in the period of peaceful construction, frustrate and defeat the surprise attack by the enemy against the northern half of our Republic and guarantee the victory of the Fatherland Liberation War, surmounting and overcoming all the difficulties and tribulations in the war of more than three years.

Comrades!

As Comrade Kim Il Sung has pointed out in the report of the Central Committee of the Party, the peaceful construction in our Republic was interrupted by the armed

aggression of the enemy, and all the people of Korea rose up as one in the just war for their freedom and independence.

The Fatherland Liberation War was a test for the social and state system of our Republic as well as for the capability and might of our People's Army.

Under the slogan of "All for the victory in the war!" our Party took the initiative in reorganizing all work on a war footing and rallying the whole nation into a single battle array, and carried out the colossal work of an organizer to meet all demands of the front to the maximum and to incite all the people and army to fight for the victory in the war.

Especially, when the war assumed a long-drawn and bitter nature due to the large-scale armed intervention of the U.S. imperialists, our Party and the Government adopted measures for the further strengthening of the People's Army both in number and quality against the preponderant enemy.

Our Party and the Government successfully guaranteed the fulfilment of such difficult tasks as the rapid replenishment and expansion of new divisions, as well as equipping them still more powerfully with modern techniques and materials and training many military cadres.

Our Party dispatched hundreds of thousands of Party cadres and Party members to the army and took measures for setting up political bodies and Party organizations in the army units for the purpose of further raising the fighting efficiency of the latter. The political bodies and Party organizations carried out the great task of making the soldiers realize the righteous goal and tasks of the war, strengthening the military discipline and inspiring the soldiers to display mass heroism.

Our Party ensured the unity of ideology and will within the Party, the basis of our victory, as well as the firm solidarity of our people, by waging a relentless struggle against the spy gang of Pak Hun Yung and Li Seung Yup who tried to subvert our ranks from within, while fighting face to face with the aggressive allied forces led by the U.S. imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique.

Under the correct leadership of the Central Committee, our Party expanded the production of munitions, ensured

wartime food production, strengthened the Party and government bodies and thus consolidated our rear in every possible way, with a view to meeting the demands of the front and the rear, under the difficult circumstances created by the barbarous war provoked by the U.S. aggressors.

In factories badly damaged by the barbarous bombing of the enemy, the workers ensured production, turning the belts with their own hands; and the peasants continued their farming day and night and displayed heroism in guaranteeing timely transportation of war supplies to the front by restoring the damaged roads and bridges.

As for the heroic fight of our people in the rear, it is sufficient to mention the fact alone that, in the summer of 1951 when the front and rear suffered greatly owing to the flood, people living in districts near the front all over Kangwun Province, despite the shortage of food, carried on their backs what rice they had over hills to feed the intrepid fighters of the People's Army.

We can proudly say that our rear mobilized and consolidated by our Party in the period of the war became the source of the heroism and patriotism of the men and officers of the People's Army, thereby reliably ensuring victory at the front. (*Applause.*)

Comrades!

Under the leadership of the Party, the People's Army, in the first days of the war, repulsed the unexpected invasion of the enemy, and with continuous blows inflicted severe damages upon the basic units of the Syngman Rhee's puppet army as well as upon the aggressive troops of the 24th Division of the U.S. army, and in only one and a half months liberated nine-tenths of the southern half of our country.

When the U.S. imperialists had greatly reinforced their army, navy and air forces, landed in Inchon and begun a large-scale armed intervention, units of the People's Army, which were obliged to retreat, waged severe battles, ensured its main unit's retreating operations out of the enemy encirclement, and organized and carried out successful counter-attacks against the enemy which penetrated deep into the northern half.

At that time, some combined units of the People's Army, remaining far behind the enemy lines, successfully executed their difficult combat duties such as checking the enemy's advance, cutting off the retreat of the enemy stampeded at our strong counter-attacks, fighting heroically in close unity with the people's partisan detachments.

The People's Army passing over to counter-attack successfully carried out several times offensive and encirclement operations in co-operation with the Chinese People's Volunteers, thereby driving the enemy back south of the 38th parallel and organizing an active defence along the 38th parallel, as well as reorganizing the army and its equipment in conformity with the peculiarities of the Korean war, such as tunnelizing positions, and extensively introducing active defensive measures, it defeated and crushed a series of times the enemy's large-scale attacks including the "summer and autumn offensives of 1951."

Above all, early in 1953 when our country and people were faced with a tense and grave moment in connection with Eisenhower's "new offensive" scheme, upholding the appeal of the Party which called upon the soldiers, all Party members and the people to wage a decisive battle, the units of the People's Army, in co-operation with the Chinese People's Volunteers and with the active support and encouragement of our people, strengthened still more the defence of the front as well as east and west coasts and thereby thwarted the enemy's venture.

The soldiers of the People's Army who had been educated and trained by the Party fully displayed noble patriotism and mass heroism in every severe battle in the war forced upon them by the U.S. imperialists.

The U.S. imperialists, as you know, applied the latest military techniques including the rocket arms developed in the years after the Second World War and extensively employed weapons of mass destruction such as poison gas, germ and napalm bombs; and making desperate efforts to cut off the supply lines with more than one thousand aeroplanes mobilized per day, they waged the "scorched-earth operations," searing mountains and fields by dropping gasoline drums over them.

By the constant mobilization of naval guns and other guns of large and small calibre as well as the air force, and the raining of tens of thousands of bombs and shells daily over the hills along the front line, the enemy ploughed up the hills, and at the same time even perpetrated such unheard-of brutal atrocities as indiscriminately bombing the peaceful, non-military establishments, machine-gunning and murdering in cold blood ploughmen in their fields and school children on their way to school.

However, our People's Army succumbed to no difficulties, and fulfilled with credit the military obligations they had assumed before the fatherland.

This is convincingly proved by the fact that the title of "Hero of the Republic" was awarded to more than 480 soldiers, including, first of all, Li Soo Bok, Shin Ki Chul, Kim In Taik and Pak Suk Bong who flung themselves over the muzzles of the enemy machine-guns and ensured the victories of our units in battle.

The fact that 76 per cent of them were members of the Workers' Party eloquently bespeaks how bravely our Party members fought. They led the charge whenever the battle was severe and volunteered to be dispatched to the most difficult and dangerous spots.

Thus, the soldiers of the People's Army, devoting themselves to the cause of the Party and the Government, repulsed by their heroic fight the armed invasion of the U.S. imperialists who used to plume themselves on their being "the mightiest in the world" and the traitorous clique of Syngman Rhee, their henchmen, and thereby safeguarded the freedom, independence and democratic base of our country. (*Applause.*)

Our People's Army, in the course of the war, was further tempered, accumulated rich battle experiences, still further familiarized themselves with all manner of military actions and armed themselves with strong will and unwavering courage.

The victory our People's Army won in the Fatherland Liberation War was thanks to our Party's successful achievements in leading the fight of our people, firmly basing it-

self on the theory of Marxism-Leninism on war, as well as to the armed forces and advanced military science.

We can never forget the aid of proletarian internationalism that was rendered our people in the period of the Fatherland Liberation War.

The peoples of the great Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and the People's Democracies, actively supporting the just struggle of the Korean people, gave us tremendous material and moral aid, and all the peace-loving peoples the world over protested against and denounced the aggression of the U.S. imperialists, vigorously urging—"U.S., hands off Korea!"

This valuable internationalist aid and encouragement, both material and moral, further fortified the firm confidence of our people and the men and officers of the People's Army in their fight for final victory, and inspired and encouraged our people immensely.

In particular, the Chinese People's Volunteers, who came to fight in Korea with the sacred mission of "Resist America and Aid Korea," together with the People's Army, overcame all difficulties and tribulations, and rendered immortal service in the sacred war against the common enemy, the U.S. imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique. (*Applause.*)

The monumental exploits the Chinese People's Volunteers left behind in this land will live forever in the memory of the Korean people.

The experiences in the Fatherland Liberation War has shown that it is utterly impossible for the imperialists, by any aggressive means, to conquer the Korean people and the People's Army who, firmly relying on the camp of socialism and democracy, rose up in a sacred war for the freedom and independence of their fatherland.

Comrades!

In the post-war period, our Party and the Government of the Republic have been unswervingly pursuing a consistent policy of consolidating the Armistice already achieved and of realizing the peaceful unification and independence of the country.

In accordance with the policy of our Party and the Government of the Republic, considerable numbers of the People's Army personnel have been discharged after the war, and they are now serving as important workers in the rural districts, factories and other places of work for the restoration and construction of the national economy.

The soldiers of the People's Army who associate the unification and independence as well as the future prosperity and development of the country with their military duties, vigilantly guarding our country's peaceful defence lines together with the fraternal Chinese People's Volunteers, are taking an active part in the labour struggle of the people in the post-war period.

The most reasonable measures of the Party and the Government of the Republic for the peaceful unification of the country have not been realized as yet owing to the opposition of the U.S. imperialists who still occupy the southern half of our country and the Syngman Rhee clique.

In the post-war period, the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique, while strengthening their fascist rule in the southern half of our Republic, are doing everything by intrigues and desperate efforts to aggravate tension and provoke a new war in Korea.

The U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique have concocted various military pacts, including the so-called "US-ROK Mutual Defence Pact" which places South Korea under U.S. subjection militarily, and are busy increasing the strength of their army.

Under the manipulation of the U.S. imperialists, the Syngman Rhee clique are allotting most of their national budget to military expenditure, and have revised the reactionary Military Service Act to carry out their plan for increasing the strength of the "National Defence Army," with the result that since the Armistice they have already formed five divisions and 10 reserve divisions and are also increasing their navy and air forces.

They are pressing young and middle-aged people and students into the army by every possible, savage means of terror, intimidation and menace, mobilizing great numbers of gendarmes and policemen, and are equipping the

puppet army with great quantities of arms and combat materials which have been illegally introduced.

Cruelly suppressing the people of the southern half who demand the peaceful unification and independence of the country, the U.S. imperialists and their puppet Syngman Rhee clique are fanning the war psychosis, clamouring to "march north and unify," and carrying out various criminal provocations against the areas of our side.

As is generally known, the Syngman Rhee clique, at the instigation of the U.S. imperialists, have caused an absurd disturbance by demanding the "recovery" of the liberated districts such as Ongjin and Yunan and organized a series of vile campaigns to hamper the work of, and to "wreck" the Neutral Nations' Supervisory Commission. In the period from the signing of the Armistice up to the end of March this year, the exposed cases alone come to more than 500 enemy air intrusions and over 40 incidents of armed attacks and intrusions of enemy armed personnel by sea or land.

These are, of course, only part of the violations of the Armistice Agreement by the enemy.

Today, not only are the U.S. imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique contemplating a surprise attack on the northern half of our Republic, but those U.S. war-mongers frequenting South Korea are also repeating their violent threat to the effect that they would use atomic weapons in case the war should be resumed in Korea.

But the U.S. imperialists certainly will not be able to frighten our people no matter what means they may resort to, nor will they succeed in realizing their aggressive schemes.

Comrades!

While pursuing a steadfast peace policy, our Party cannot help giving consideration to the serious circumstances in which such a policy of the enemy for the provocation of a new war and their preparations for it are openly carried out.

In the post-war period, the People's Army has faithfully carried out the Party's instructions to train and strengthen itself as an invincible army, heightening the revolu-

tionary vigilance against the enemy and closely watching their every movement, and now it is ready to defeat any sudden attack of the enemy at any moment. (*Applause.*)

Our soldiers are educated in the spirit of noble patriotism and internationalism, and in their ranks militant fraternity and friendship with the Chinese People's Volunteers are growing deeper day by day.

The soldiers of the People's Army are possessed of a noble militant and moral character and the spirit of burning hatred against the enemy.

In view of the importance of the role of leading cadres in the modern warfare, our Party always manifests great concern for the bringing up of officers.

At present, there are in the People's Army experienced officers who are deeply devoted to the great cause of our Party, capable of organizing and leading their units in the modern warfare and of successfully accomplishing the task of educating and training their men.

The fact that the majority of the officers are members of the Workers' Party and fighters who participated in the Fatherland Liberation War and went through severe ordeals in it, explains the high quality of our officers.

All these facts prove that the People's Army can honourably execute the historic mission entrusted by the fatherland and the people.

However, we must not be self-complacent, however big the results we have achieved.

Before all the men and officers of the People's Army is set the task to further strengthen the fighting preparedness and fighting efficiency of their units, upholding the great tasks outlined by the historic Third Congress of our Party.

Our People's Army must further raise the revolutionary vigilance against the enemy and closely watch their every movement, while further strengthening our defence lines, enhancing the quality of military and political training, profoundly studying the advanced Soviet military science and the experiences in the Fatherland Liberation War and further perfecting their military technique.

They must further intensify the iron-like military discipline in the units as well as the one-man commanding,

further raise the quality of education of the soldiers, further improve the Party political work in the units and carry out still greater amount of work so that these steps may be closely tied with the practical tasks of strengthening their fighting preparedness and fighting efficiency.

Our People's Army should further strengthen the kindred ties with the people as well as the militant friendship and unity with the brotherly Chinese People's Volunteers under the banner of proletarian internationalism.

Our People's Army is well aware that to carry out successfully all the militant tasks set before it is the way to accelerate the peaceful unification and independence of the country and the building of socialism in the northern half of our Republic.

Comrades!

The Third Congress of our Party will be an epoch-making event in accelerating the great task of the peaceful unification and independence of the country and in further strengthening politically, economically and militarily the northern half of the Republic, the democratic revolutionary base of our country.

Our People's Army which is under the direct guidance of the Central Committee of the Party will reliably protect the fruits of the peaceful and creative labour of our people, by strictly observing the Armistice Agreement, fortifying the defence positions as securely as an impregnable fortress, keeping a thorough watch over the enemy to prevent them from wantonly wrecking the Armistice Agreement, and by maintaining their fighting power and fighting preparedness at a higher level, firmly basing themselves on the general lines of the Party. (*Applause.*)

Should the enemy provoke another aggressive war against our country, opposing its peaceful unification which is the long-cherished desire of the Korean people, the men and officers of our People's Army are determined to respond to the call of the Party wherever and whenever it may come and to give still greater annihilating blows to them and to safeguard gloriously the freedom and independence of our country to the last drop of their blood. (*Applause.*)

SPEECH BY COMRADE PAK UI WAN

(Jagang Provincial Party Organization)

April 25, 1956

Comrades!

In the report of the C.C. of the Party, Comrade Kim Il Sung has given an explicit Marxist-Leninist analysis of the victories we have won under the correct leadership of the C.C. of the Party in the past eight years following the Second Party Congress as well as of the programmatic tasks of building socialism to be victoriously carried out.

From the Second Party Congress up to the present our Party has traversed a glorious path fraught with historic events.

The entire Party members and the Korean people could score the present victories and results, because they have the glorious Workers' Party of Korea that has always led them to victory and light. Therefore they prize every victory and achievement our Party wins with great pride and satisfaction.

We successfully fulfilled the national economic plan in the post-liberation period of peaceful construction. We won a brilliant, historic victory under the correct leadership of the Party in the severe fighting against the U.S. armed invaders and their lackeys, the Syngman Rhee clique, in the period of the great Fatherland Liberation War.

In the post-war period we are successfully carrying out the economic tasks envisaged in the Three-Year Plan for the Reconstruction and Development of the National Economy (1954-1956) that was presented by the Party, Government and Comrade Kim Il Sung alike and later adopted as a law. As a result, tremendous changes have taken place in the development of heavy and light industries as well as the rural economy.

Our struggle in the past years was a course of really severe trial. It was a course of winning a brilliant victory through a hard-fought struggle against the enemies, internal and external. It was a course of scoring a victory so glorious that it strengthened internationalist solidarity and friendship.

Our Party, having gone through this course, has been greatly strengthened and developed, organizationally and ideologically.

From this victory we can judge that the C.C. of the Party has creatively applied the Marxist-Leninist theory to its work, and conducted its work in the proper way, on the strong basis of the worker-peasant alliance.

The great Lenin taught us that the Party's policy can be successful only if the Party takes into consideration the requirements of the situation, only if the Party is always in close contact with the realities of life.

Our Party has won great victories, because it, with the Central Committee as its core, bases itself on Marxist-Leninist teachings, maintains close ties with the people, has a keen insight into the internal and international situation, takes creative action, and displays its ability in the solution of all problems pertaining to politics, economy and culture.

In other words, our Party has been true to the Marxist-Leninist theory.

I should like to dwell upon the results achieved in the spheres of transportation and capital construction under the correct leadership of the C.C. of the Party in the period under review, and upon the future tasks to be fulfilled.

I

After our people were liberated from the colonial yoke of Japanese imperialism by the great Soviet Army, all the railways in the northern half, together with other major industries, have come into the possession of the Korean people, and served the happiness of the people and prosperity and advancement of our homeland.

Following the liberation the Party has displayed concern for and given priority to the reconstruction of railways, and to putting them on their feet. Consequently, the wide gauge track between Kaichun and Anjoo was laid, and the line in the mountainous section between Yangduk and Chunsong electrified. Construction of large scale rolling stock repair shops was put under way.

Thus the railway workers could triumphantly overfulfil each year's target provided for in the plan for reconstruction and development of the national economy, which started in 1947.

In the period of the three year's hard-fought Fatherland Liberation War against the American armed interventionists and their lackeys, the Syngman Rhee clique, railway workers, actively responding to the call of the Party, promptly reorganized work on a war footing, and mobilized everything for victory in the war. In this way they took organizational and technical measures which were formerly beyond their imagination.

Immediately after the outbreak of the war we conducted in a mobile way the work of evacuating major railway equipment and facilities to a place of safety.

Despite the brutal bombing, naval bombardment, and machine-gunning of the enemy both day and night, our railway workers displayed their inventiveness to protect engines and operate trains without a hitch. Repair crews and linesmen reconstructed damaged rails, bridges and communication lines so as to enable trains to reach the front on time. For example, the engine driver Han Nam Soo, Hero of Labour, who was driving a freight train to the front loaded with ammunition, was attacked with showers of rocket shells and machine-gunning. The

middle part of the train burst into explosion. Amidst flames and explosions he crept under the cars, and uncoupled four burning cars from the others. Thus six wagons were saved. (*Applause.*)

Our Party members have always stood at the van of the fighting ranks of the railway workers. They have fulfilled the task set by the Party with credit.

The names of 22 Heroes who emerged in the course of the war, and the exemplary fighting of 6,700 persons who were decorated with orders are fresh in our memory. The repair crews and guards fought heroically under the Railway Command. Their names are dear to us.

The following figures furnish vivid proof of how the railway repair crews fought gallantly in the war.

Fifty per cent of the total of railway tracks, 4,079 bridges and 401 tunnels were destroyed. In 1951 the enemy intensified aerial bombing. For instance, the bridge over the Chungchun River was bombed 176 times, or 15 times on a monthly average.

In 1952 several thousand aircraft and warships showered tens of thousands of bombs and shells upon the railway lines between Kunja and Kusan, heavily damaging them.

During this period the repair combatants under the Railway Command restored 420 bridges including the Taidong and Chungchun River bridges, and 94 tunnels. In addition, they laid 204 kilometres of new lines amidst the flames of war.

Such victories in the period of the Fatherland Liberation War were scored because our Party ensured correct leadership in this field; because the entire people loved and protected the railways, rose up as one man under the leadership of the Party and took an active part in repairing the railways and made selfless efforts.

The railway unit of the Chinese People's Volunteers made a great contribution towards ensuring transportation for victory in the war.

From the beginning of 1951, the enemy intensified their frantic bombing of the railways. In May 1952, bombing had increased to over 70 times as compared with January 1951.

The enemy dropped more than 100,000 bombs on 30,000 railway points in the area where the Chinese Railway Unit was defending. For instance, 1,932 bombers dropped 20,000 tons of bombs on the Taidong River bridge alone. This fact alone shows how viciously the enemy bombed the railways.

The combatants of the Chinese Railway Unit waged for three years a heroic struggle jointly with the Korean railway workers. They removed 2,380,000 cubic metres of earth, replaced 500,000 sleepers, and repaired 540 locomotives and 7,700 freight cars.

In the period of the three years' hard-fought war, two Second Class Heroes and over 6,500 Merited Combatants emerged from the Railway Unit of the Chinese People's Volunteers.

The struggle waged by the Chinese and Korean railway workers set a living example of lofty sacrifice and proletarian internationalism. Their brilliant services will ever shine in the history of our country. (*Applause.*)

The branch of transportation has carried out its basic task in relation to the post-war reconstruction and development of the national economy.

Railway traffic has been turned from night operation to a 24-hour run. Shortly after the Armistice railway transportation on the main lines returned to normalcy. In nine days after the ceasefire passenger trains resumed operation on trunk lines.

At the same time 191 large bridges and 25 tunnels have been recovered completely or partially.

Necessary railway side-tracks and private railways have been extended or newly laid.

Railway facilities including locomotive sheds, check-up points, stations and rolling-stock have been restored or newly built. Thus in 1955 the freight turnover increased to 116 per cent as against 1954. This shows an increase of 3.1 per cent over the level of 1949. The turnaround of freight cars has been shortened by 0.6 day. The standard of traction has in general been raised by 8.5 per cent. The fixed rate of coal consumption has been lowered by 10.9 per cent. In the past few years the branch of transportation

has successfully fulfilled its tasks. This must be ascribed to the fact that we have taken timely measures to improve the railway transport under the correct leadership of the C.C. of the Party, that the entire people have shown deep concern for and given their active help to transport and that all transportation workers, encouraged by enormous material and moral aid of the peoples of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other fraternal People's Democracies, have displayed patriotic devotion, and pushed forward the creative labour struggle.

Comrades!

In the period of the Three-Year Plan, the C.C. of the Party and the Cabinet have paid special attention to introducing system and order into the branch of transportation, shortening considerably the turnaround time of freight cars, and raising the speed in business and technical work. But the Ministry of Transport has not actively pushed forward with the struggle, and there are still over 150 places where trains are obliged to slowdown, which causes no little hindrance to the technical speed.

In order to improve the management, the major factor in shortening the turnaround time of freight cars, Regulations of the Railway Transportation have been instituted, but they are not well observed.

The regulations are made only in favour of the Ministry of Transport. The Ministry of Transport is inclined to issue a heap of regulations and orders.

Let us cite one typical example by way of illustration. The regulations stipulate concretely that there is no time limit for operating cars, as the railways are open to traffic the clock around. It is also specified in the Rules set forth by the Ministry of Transport that loading and unloading must be continued for 24 hours. But Order No. 120 of the Ministry (issued on October 13, 1955) stipulates that loading or unloading in station yards, or application for transport must be done between the hours of 9:00 to 17:00.

This is unjust to shippers. For shippers are not allowed to load or unload goods after 17:00 hours. Unless they observe the regulations, they, without exception, are compelled to pay a charge for custody. It may be more just

for shippers to ask of the railway authorities a charge for delay in delivery.

From this example alone we can see that the task set by the Ministry of Transport for shortening the turnaround time for freight cars is being unsatisfactorily carried out.

As regards the growth of hauling and the passing station capacity, and the raising of the speed in business and technical work, the railways are far beneath the level required by the Party and the people.

The railway authorities are slow in reorganizing their work, providing every facility to shippers, enhancing service to the people and introducing widely advanced technique and working methods.

As indicated in the report of Comrade Kim Il Sung, the transport system will make remarkable progress in haulage capacity in the period of the Five-Year Plan.

In 1961 the turnover of freight will amount to 23-25 million tons, and the turnaround time of train will be reduced to 4.5 days.

It is envisaged that wide-gauge track will be laid between Hasung and Jungdo on the Hwanghai line; a section of the Wonla line and the Manpo line from Koin to Kaiko will be electrified; a double track between Komoosan and Soosung will be laid.

Further, it is planned to install in some railway sections automatic block signals, which will be a great step forward in our railway signals.

The capacity of the branches of motor, sea, river and air transport will grow substantially; technical equipment will be improved; highways of various grades and a large number of bridges are to be reconstructed.

In carrying out the afore-said tasks, the following organizational and technical problems should be settled.

The railway authorities, first of all, must wage a struggle for the fulfillment of one of the important tasks, the task of cutting down transportation cost. To do this, they must increase sharply the hauling and passing station capacity; raise business and technical speed; reduce markedly the turnaround time of freight cars, thus heightening labour efficiency.

In order to raise the passing capacity, it is necessary to examine carefully from the technical standpoint the railway lines which are crowded and congested, and convert staff systems in some sections to semi-automatic block systems.

In order to ensure safe operation of trains, we must take into account the bad conditions of signalling in certain localities. In the future we must start installing semi-automatic signals inside trains.

The yard tracks which are a decisive factor in raising the passing capacity should be reexamined and improved so as to make smooth the passing and shunting of trains.

It is also necessary to review the extension of yard tracks on the basis of calculation of traction, and solve the matter of increasing the tonnage of cars and extending station trackage.

We must greatly increase the tonnage of wagons. For this, it is necessary to define characteristics of traction of locomotives of various types. On this basis, we must practise calculation of traction as soon as possible, and refix traction norms for every section.

Only by the correct solution of this problem can we increase the tonnage of trains, thus bringing about the increase of haulage capacity.

We must fix standards of coal consumption, which is indispensable to the rational operation of locomotives. We must fight for full combustion of fuel. We must quickly rectify fuel calorie equivalent.

No preliminary conditions have been provided for the Ministry of Transport to carry out this work. Therefore it is urgently necessary to provide it with testing equipment including dynamo-measuring car.

Decisive steps should be taken to repair rolling stock so as to increase haulage capacity. We shall strengthen repairing sources by restoring and putting in order locomotive and inspection yards which fall short of technical equipment. We must build passenger and freight car sheds; passenger and freight cars should be replenished with better ones; rolling stock should be speedily equipped with technical facilities.

In the railway branch, it must be regarded as an important task to raise the business and technical speed. More attention should be paid to this.

With replenishment of large-sized rolling stock, the weight which bridges have to sustain has increased to a marked extent. Hence measures must be taken to increase from 18 to 20 tons the sustaining power of bridges.

Railroad beds must always be kept at regular strength. Decisive measures should be taken for preventing decay of sleepers, so that the upper structure may be strengthened.

Loading and unloading should be completely mechanized. Facilities of station including overhauling station and marshalling yards should be remarkably improved.

It is necessary to reinforce scientific research and experiments in the branch of transport which falls behind other branches.

In view of the fact that there is a lack of technical personnel, urgent steps should be taken to train them. To make up for the dearth of technical personnel, it is necessary to push forward the work of establishing a railway college at an early date.

The Ministry of Transport should properly allocate technicians, help them to do their job, and let them display actively their initiative. It must conduct the work of replacing old technique by the new, the new technique by the most up-to-date, thus training workers with low technique to be high-grade technicians.

II

Comrades!

In response to the call of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government, "All for the post-war reconstruction and development of the national economy!" for the successful fulfilment of the honourable, lofty, and militant task for post-war reconstruction and development, the Korean people have unfolded a creative labour struggle. They have achieved enormous successes.

In anticipation of stupendous reconstruction in the post-war period, we began to build amidst flames of the war several scores of building-materials factories including

Kangnam and Taisung brick-yards. We also took all necessary organizational and technical measures to push ahead the preparatory work for preferential production of cement, timber, prefabricated parts and the like. Such preparatory work was of great help in starting on large scale construction right after the Armistice.

Our people have rallied solidly round the Party and the Government, and made selfless efforts to recover from the wounds of war. As a result, in the past period, they have achieved tremendous successes.

In the past two years the Kim Chaik Iron Works, Sungjin Steel Works, Heungnam Fertilizer Factory, Hichun Machine-building Factory, Soopoong Hydro-electric Power Station, Nampo Glass Works, Aoji Coal Mine, Kumduk Mine and many other factories and enterprises have been wholly or partly reconstructed and expanded on up-to-date technical lines.

Dwelling houses, schools, hospitals, theatres, rest homes, kindergartens, nurseries and other public buildings with several million square metres of floor space have been built all over the country.

The Party and the Government showed deep concern for developing heavy industry and took appropriate measures, even when the war was going on. Consequently our heavy industry is progressing rapidly. The labour struggle waged by the Party and our people has led machine-building industry — the heart of heavy industry, an industry which never before existed in our country — to make progress in so short a time.

The machine-building industry will make great contribution to the building of socialism in our country, and play a decisive role in speeding up the development of heavy industry.

The newly built machine-building factories are turning out quantities of Korea-made machine-tools, farming implements, mining machinery, pumps, lathes, generators, and construction machinery, which are distributed to construction sites and farm villages.

We have set up a new industrial branch — the building-materials industry. Before the war, with the exception of cement production, the building-materials industry had

been insignificant but it has now taken on a new appearance, and is making rapid progress. Large scale building-materials factories have been put into operation, and are now serving to meet the requirements of wide-scale and rapidly growing construction.

Comrades!

The past period since the Armistice has been a period of healing war wounds, and improving steadily the material and cultural standards of the people. At the same time it has been a period of laying the foundation for large scale construction in the future.

In his report Comrade Kim Il Sung presented the tasks of increasing by 1961, the last year of the Five-Year Plan, pig iron 2.8 times, steel 3-3.5 times, rolled metal 3.5-4 times, electricity to 8,500 million kwh, coal 1.7 times, mineral fertilizer to 400,000 tons, cement to 1-1.5 million tons, and various kinds of textile 1.5-2 times.

To accomplish this, we must build many new mills and enterprises; complete reconstruction of factories. In city planning, we must build on state funds dwelling houses, hospitals, restaurants and cinemas with 6 million square metres of floor space, which are cheap, durable, attractive and furnished with modern facilities and accommodation.

At the same time he set forth the measures for introducing industrial methods into capital construction, for standardizing designs and prefabricated parts, applying widely the method of assembly lines to production, and mechanizing processes of construction.

In order to meet requirements of the increasing construction, our Party should work to raise the utility of equipment in all branches, and set up a rational system of labour organization so as to elevate production efficiency systematically.

It is also necessary to care for and economize on equipment and raw materials, introduce advanced technique, and let the people release their initiative, so that the cost of production may be cut down systematically.

With a view to saving labour to a great extent and raising labour productivity, we must settle the following problems:

The first thing is to mechanize processes of construction. Quite a number of leading personnel in the service of ministries and bureaus fail to realize clearly the importance of this matter. They are prone to carry on very slowly production of construction machinery within their capacity. They are also tardy in mechanizing processes of construction. They regard this as a matter of second-rate importance.

We have set about production of construction machinery for the first time in our history. This is by no means a simple matter, but is one that demands our careful attention.

In the second place, the up-to-date construction machinery which we now possess, worth several ten million won, should be utilized to full capacity.

The system of operating and maintaining the machines is unsatisfactory; machines are overused in disregard of strict technical regulations; planned and regular repairs are ignored; concrete measures are not taken to prolong the life of machinery by renewing on time accessories which are put out of use.

For the all-round use of our machinery, a central controlling system should be instituted; the tendency towards departmentalism corrected; leasing of construction machinery practised; repair bases strengthened by setting up repair shops according to locality, thus conducting regularly planned repairs.

As regards mechanization of construction, it is notable that workers are widely unfolding campaigns for innovation and rationalization. Inventions and innovations of small-sized construction machines made by building workers amount to several thousand items, and are still coming out.

However, some leading personnel who are not receptive to the new are reluctant to pay any attention to innovations in construction sites; they do not make use of them for experimental production; they fail to appreciate their technical merits, and fail to apply them widely to the construction job. They leave them to run their own course.

We are confronted with the task of standardizing prefabricated parts on assembly lines, and putting construction on an industrial basis.

At the National Conference of Architects and Builders this task was urgently raised. Since then, varieties of innovation have come out for the use of precast reinforced concrete parts on construction sites.

In order to promote a mass production of prefabricated parts, we must, first of all, perform the task of making standard designs for buildings, and for accelerating production of standard structural parts. But work in this field is carried on very slowly. Why? Because there is an entirely wrong idea of standard designing.

Good designers are usually allocated to the job of designing specified construction and unexperienced workers to standard designing. The trouble is that some people consider the designing of specified objects to be an honourable creation, but do not regard as creative work standard designing that is far more important than specified designing. This is a great mistake.

A better design could be applied to so many more building objects, and indeed it is a great creation, really worthy creation, to build on standard design of affording facilities to and meeting sentiments of the people, and serving with its rich contents to educate the people in socialist idea.

From the standpoint of creation, standard designing is superior to specific designing. It is also superior viewed from its technical and economic merits. It is badly needed for industrialization of construction.

Production of prefabricated parts in factories makes it possible to reduce labour on construction sites, shorten the time of construction, raise the quality of prefabricated parts, prevent the waste of raw materials, economize on materials by making use of waste products, eliminate the seasonal character incidental to construction work, retain workers in one shop and stabilize their livelihood.

All these make for speeding up construction, improving the quality of buildings, and reducing the cost of production. Therefore, as indicated by Comrade Kim Il Sung, the task of building more speedily "cheap, commo-

dious, attractive and durable houses" can be fulfilled when the importance of standard designing is duly recognized.

Everyone should have a correct conception of standard design. Stress should be laid on its superiority. Education for the purpose should be carried on, so that every builder may have a high regard and love for standard designs. We must make good the wrong method followed by leading personnel, which finds expression in organizing the work of designing. Excellent skilled designers should be allocated to the job of standard designing, pursue actively scientific research and carry on experimental building, thereby solving properly technical problems arising from standard designing.

Along with the standardization of prefabricated parts and building materials, we should gradually expand the capacity of auxiliary shops, and push ahead the work of organizing large scale production by amalgamating the scattered and small shops according to territorial units.

It is necessary to incorporate the auxiliary shops into large scale wood-working and concrete-making factories under the direction of ministries or district administration.

The third important problem is to rationalize labour organization, and to put proper wage scales into practice.

In order to rationalize labour organization, it is necessary, above all, to reorganize construction establishments in an efficient manner, reduce auxiliary and unproductive labour, and convert them into specialized shops with large capacity.

Our construction establishments set up by ministries, departments, and local authorities, are of a very scattered nature, and lack order.

Here is one example. We have more than 30 construction establishments under the Ministries of Light Industry, Transport, and Construction, the Bureaus of Machine-building Industry, Building-materials Industry, the Ministry of Agriculture, the Bureau of Automobile Transport and Highways, the Ministry of Chemical Industry, the Bureaus of Procurement, Food Administration, the Ministry of Communications, the Bureau of Timber Industry, the First Bureau, and the Pyongyang City People's Committee.

Most of these establishments have not yet been amalgamated, but remain scattered, and in bad order.

Some of them have been amalgamated, but only in form. There are some ministries and bureaus that make no effort to cope with the situation. The Ministry of Light Industry, the Ministry of Transport and the Bureau of Machine-building Industry can be cited as examples.

Therefore, a series of measures should be promptly taken for amalgamating specialized construction establishments according to territorial units, and in conformity with the scale of construction.

Comrades!

For the purpose of carrying on extensive construction on a wide scale, we must advance speedily the building-materials industry with the establishment of large numbers of building-materials factories.

In order to develop the building-materials industry, the establishment of cement plants should, first of all, be accelerated.

With the reconstruction and expansion of Madong, Soonchun and other cement plants, over 1,560,000 tons of cement should be produced annually from 1959 on; the grade must be raised to 500-600 marks at least; varieties must be increased along with the production of high-quality cement including portland, cold-resistant, acid-resistant, slag, and volcanic ash cement.

With a view to economizing on timber and iron products, we must manufacture large quantities of various kinds of concrete products from 1957 at latest. Also, we must definitely change over to replacing roofing truss, wall blocks, floors, scaffolding, telegraph posts, pit props, bridge girders and sleepers with concrete products.

We shall continue to develop the brick-making industry, and expand local brick-yards, so that more than 1,000 million bricks may be produced annually from 1958.

The stone-work industry should be promoted by making use of the abundant stone resources in our country. Marble, granite, basalt, diabase, slate, and limestone should be widely excavated for construction.

Wood-work by-products should be extensively used for making parquet. Fibre-board made from saw-dust and shavings should be produced on a broad scale for use in walls, ceilings, fire-resisting walls, damp-proof and sound-arresting.

Provisions should be made for making large quantities of sanitary porcelain and sewerage pipes.

Building workers repose great expectation and hope in the workers in the service of metallurgical industry for producing from 1958 pipes and iron tubes in mass quantities for construction projects, the shortage of which is now a great obstacle in the way of construction.

Comrades!

The most important thing in the designing of buildings is the correct solution of structure, which will eliminate superfluity in designing and is essential for prolonging the life of buildings.

Structure specialists still fail to produce prefabricated foundations, wall blocks or pillars. Such being the case, every designing organ should concentrate and strengthen its main designing forces. It must regard the solution of structure in designing as the task of primary importance. It should open the way for introducing boldly new structures into buildings.

We should vigorously carry on experimental building in all spheres of construction, with a view to developing new types of buildings such as dwelling houses with panel structure, precast reinforced concrete bridges, and prefabricated pillars and roofing truss for industrial establishments.

Next comes the problem of developing scientific research in the sphere of construction.

In order to liquidate the backwardness in the preparatory investigation of industrial construction, first of all, geological and geodetic survey should be conducted regularly; rivers surveyed; the work of arranging architectonic and meteorological data and collecting materials concerning living customs and sanitation pushed ahead.

For the purpose of introducing industrial methods into construction, experimental research for mechanizing con-

struction and rationalizing the construction system, research for exploring new kinds of raw materials and producing building materials and local products, especially for putting prefabricated reinforced concrete parts on industrial lines, should be conducted in specialized institutes, which are to be guided in a unified way under a central academic institute.

We should vigorously carry on prize contests in the designing of dwelling houses and public buildings that reflect fully local traits and living customs of the people. In order to appreciate properly designs, experimental buildings should be made; opinions of experienced persons of various circles gathered widely; and the work of standard designing promoted still further.

We should organize and operate on a highly qualitative level technical councils ranging from the leading organs (ministries and bureaus) to the lower organs (enterprises) and give them a decisive voice on technical judgement.

Comrades!

For the correct pursuance of the policy in regard to technique, I should like to dwell upon some points to be rectified.

First, mention should be made of the problem of utilizing rationally the production space in factories and enterprises. I can cite the Pyongyang Textile Mill under the Ministry of Light Industry by way of illustration. At first this mill was regarded as having space for 60,000 spindles. But later the mill was equipped with an additional 25,000 spindles. In this way, by utilizing the mill's space, 25,000 spindles could be added without expanding the factory compound. This is a good experience to be followed in our work.

Secondly, both the state of isolation and of congestion should be avoided. With this in mind, we must introduce rational organization, so that facilities in the factory compound may be utilized in common.

A typical example is found in the West Pyongyang District. In the same district, the Pyongyang Furniture Factory, Pyongyang Wooden Barrel Shop and Pyongyang

Stone-work Establishment are not correctly distributed. These factories have been built with no regard to a comprehensive geographical distribution and without technical and economic calculation on mutual contacts in respect of production and operation. As a result, they were each obliged to build their private railway tracks, water works and sewerage, electric supply lines which ought to be built for the common use. This naturally caused the state enormous loss as well as inconvenience in operation of the factories. Such a state of affairs should not be tolerated in future.

Further the existing establishments should be amalgamated or rearranged after examination so that we can make rational utilization of them, expand production, raise substantially efficiency of machinery, and heighten labour productivity.

Thirdly, some of the mills and factories have been built without technical and economic calculation. The Kae-song Brick-yard, for instance. When the factory was built, its capacity was not dependent upon clay resources, but upon the demand for bricks.

Fourthly, it is also important that the capacity of production should be raised by amalgamating small factories which are not proportionately distributed. We can cite as a simple example automobile repair shop. In the Pyong-yang Automobile Repair Shop under the Bureau of Machine-building Industry, 14 lathes are installed, nearly 200 workers employed, and only 260 automobiles repaired in a year.

On the other hand, in an automobile repair shop under the Bureau of Motor Transport and Highways 17 lathes are installed, 280 workers employed, and 912 automobiles repaired in a year.

If we amalgamate these two shops, more than 100 workers will be freed for other jobs. Even if we give some area of the factory compound for other kinds of production, repair work will surely go on as usual, and can meet further demand for repairs.

Only in this way, can we expand production, raise systematically labour efficiency and save labour by elevating

the rate of the use of machines. Consequently we can save labour power and reduce the number of the executive staff.

Fifthly, we must make rational and correct use of advanced technique and up-to-date equipment.

The fraternal countries including the Soviet Union and China have rendered our country enormous aid in the form of machinery. But in many cases these machines are not properly utilized. This is because we have not yet well acquainted ourselves with the machines and have not mastered the technique of operating them. It is also because we are short of well prepared technical personnel to handle them.

If we become expert at handling machines and make rational use of them as a whole, we can do as much with far fewer machines.

We should consider it an important task to control machines in an efficient way and use them to their full capacity.

We must launch a mass struggle against the unreasonable and haphazard use of machines. To this end, we should conduct the work of organizing extensively trade schools attached to factories, and of training continuously and systematically technicians and skilled workers.

Sixthly, with the expansion of factories and enterprises and the increase of machines, the repair bases should be strengthened. Ministries and departments have neglected this, or regarded it as a matter of secondary importance.

If we pay too little attention to strengthening repair bases, we cannot repair and maintain machines on time; instead of taking periodical and regular measures, we are apt to set about repair only when machines are put out of commission. This state of affairs will necessarily result in shortening the serviceable life of machines, and preventing fully efficient operation.

Under the present condition when repair bases of factories and enterprises have not yet been strengthened, and the work of repairing machines falls solely under the Bureau of Machine-building Industry, qualitative repair work cannot be ensured. Moreover, they are faced with no small difficulty in their regular production.

To rectify such a state of affairs, ministries and bureaus should immediately strengthen their own repair base.

Seventhly, we also find such phenomena as manufacturing goods at random without any preparatory course, and as being absorbed in attaining the planned target only in quantity, showing less care for quality of the goods. This should be corrected. Production must go through the necessary course — introduction of standards, designs of products, experiments, research, analysis, and scientific judgement.

Quite a few of factories and enterprises lay great stress on quantity of products without careful preparatory work. This is the cause of the slowness of qualitative improvement.

Every factory should regard the problem on products as an important political matter, and carry on perseveringly the struggle for improving the quality of products.

We must keep in mind that we cannot advance a step forward without the correct solution of technical problems. We must work hard to carry out a correct policy on technique displaying constant concern for technical progress.

Our leading cadres should set themselves the great task of giving technical education to workers, technicians and office employees, always keeping in mind that this is one of the most important tasks entrusted by our Party. Only by performing this task properly can we ensure the successful implementation of the tasks set by the Third Party Congress.

Comrades!

The Third Party Congress marking a great change in the life of our people inspires still further the conviction of our people in the victory of the revolution and their fighting spirit.

The past experience of our people shows that the leadership of our Party constitutes a sure guarantee for gaining a historic victory in the struggle for the unification and independence of our homeland and the construction of a new society.

This experience also confirms that the Party is capable of leading the revolutionary struggle by relying strongly on the people, by strengthening in every way bonds with them, and by consolidating steadfastly unity of ideology and action within its ranks. The Third Party Congress has presented the majestic and important tasks for the peaceful unification of the country, for the building of socialism in the northern half of the country and for prosperity and development of our homeland. The people, who are guided by our Party and its Central Committee which regards Marxism-Leninism as the principle of leadership, will undoubtedly devote all their ability and talent to the honourable fulfilment of the decisions to be adopted at the Third Party Congress. (*Applause.*)

SPEECH BY COMRADE NAM IL

(Kaesong City Party Organization)

April 25, 1956

Comrades!

Today the Third Congress of our Party is held under the circumstances of the struggle of the entire people for the peaceful unification and independence of the country and for the building of the foundation of socialism. In his report on the work of the Party Central Committee, Comrade Kim Il Sung gave a profound analysis of the activities of our Party during the period under review, of the brilliant achievements scored by the Party under the guidance of its Central Committee and of the present international position of Korea, and clearly outlined the tasks of the Party for achieving the peaceful unification and independence of the country and for winning fresh victories of socialism.

Our Party has been united and consolidated as never before around its Central Committee which consistently acts on the principle of collective leadership.

Our Party and its Central Committee have correctly and timely settled serious complex issues confronting the Party and the Government, with the theory of Marxism-Leninism as a guide.

The cardinal principles of the foreign policy of our Party for peace, for friendship among nations, and for the freedom, independence and national unification of our coun-

try have been unswervingly followed in the field of the foreign policy of the D.P.R.K. Firmly holding to the correct principles of the foreign policy formulated by our Party, the Government of the Republic, from the very first days of its existence, has striven to establish a firm friendship with all the peace-loving, democratic states and peoples who respect the equal status and liberty of our people, and waged resolute struggles against all attempts and forces aimed at reviving Japan as a militaristic, aggressive state as before.

Our Republic has established friendly diplomatic relations with such peace-loving, democratic states as the Soviet Union, Mongolia, Poland, Czechoslovakia, Rumania, Hungary, Bulgaria, Albania, the People's Republic of China, the German Democratic Republic and the Democratic Republic of Viet-Nam, and expressed its readiness to establish diplomatic as well as economic relations with all countries desirous of normal relations with us on the basis of respect for equality and freedom of our nation.

Thus, our Republic has developed as a full-fledged independent state enjoying the support of the peace-loving nations of the whole world, and at the same time has contributed to the strengthening of peace and security the world over.

The peaceable foreign policy of our Party and Government has been and is being given active support by the countries of the socialist camp and a number of nations taking a peaceful stand.

The visit in 1953 of the Government Delegation of our Republic to the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China, the Czechoslovak Republic, the Polish People's Republic, the German Democratic Republic, the Hungarian People's Republic, the Rumanian People's Republic and the Bulgarian People's Republic, advanced to a new stage the ties of friendship and cooperation already established between our people and the peoples of these countries.

The results of the talks conducted between the delegation of our Government and the governments of these countries were of special significance for the peaceful solution of the Korean problem and for the rehabilitation and development of our war-ravaged national economy.

Our Republic concluded the Agreement on the Economic and Cultural Cooperation with the U.S.S.R., the Agreement on Korean-Chinese Economic and Cultural Cooperation, the agreements on scientific and technical cooperation with the Soviet Union, the German Democratic Republic and the Czechoslovak Republic, and the agreements on cultural cooperation with the fraternal People's Democracies.

These facts demonstrate that the political, economic and cultural ties between our Republic and the fraternal countries are growing and being strengthened with each passing day.

Our Republic will strengthen in every way the brotherly relations with the countries of the socialist camp and will always cooperate with the friends of these states in the fight for peace and socialism.

We hold that the question of liberating Taiwan, which is an integral part of China's territory, should be settled by the Chinese people themselves without any outside interference and that no delay should be tolerated in its solution.

The unlawful, separate election in South Viet-Nam is at variance with the interests of the Vietnamese people.

We support the proposals made by the governments of the People's Republic of China, the Democratic Republic of Viet-Nam and the Polish People's Republic for convening a new conference on Viet-Nam with the participation of the participants of the Geneva Conference and the member nations of the international committees on Indo-China.

We are against the rearming of Western Germany and fully support the position of the German Democratic Republic regarding the reunification of the divided Germany.

As a result of the consistent enforcement of their peace-loving foreign policy, our Party and Government have made considerable contributions to lessening tension and strengthening peace in the Far East. In the future also, the Party and Government will make it an immutable principle to develop friendly relations with all countries desirous of preserving peace, and are prepared to establish friendly relations with the Republic of India, Burma, Indonesia, Afghanistan, Egypt, Syria and other countries which are

fighting against colonialism for their national independence and for peace.

We will cooperate with all forces interested in preserving peace, and actively strive for fostering mutual confidence between us and other countries, for widely developing trade relations with other countries and for expanding contact and cooperation with them in the literary and scientific fields.

We have made and are making considerable efforts to improve relations with Japan, our neighbouring country.

The Government of the Republic has been actively cooperating in the repatriation of the Japanese in Korea who want to return home, and are ensuring them full rights as foreigners.

Korean nationals in Japan, however, are denied lawful rights as foreigners by the Japanese government, and we are of the opinion that the Japanese government should immediately take appropriate measures to improve such an abnormal state of affairs.

The Government of the D.P.R.K. will keep on endeavouring to develop economic and cultural relations and to put into effect the Korea-Japan trade agreement and the provisions of the joint communiques concluded between the representatives of the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly of the D.P.R.K. and the Japanese parliament delegations.

Comrades!

The position of our Party on the peaceful unification of the country is clear. As Comrade Kim Il Sung has clearly set forth in his report, and as our Party and Government have been consistently asserting, the question of Korea's unification must be settled by the Korean people themselves through peaceful means on a democratic basis without any foreign interference. This principle is the most reasonable one arising from the internal as well as the international situation of our country created after the liberation and from the unanimous demand of the entire Korean people. Our Party and the Government of our Republic have striven for unifying North and South Korea by peaceful means, unswervingly upholding this principle.

The United States and the South Korean authorities, however, responded to the repeated peaceful proposals of our side by rejecting them and provoking a bloody war in Korea.

This war provoked by the U.S. imperialists and the reactionary ruling circles of South Korea brought immeasurable misfortune and suffering to our people, and created tremendous obstacles and difficulties for our Party and state.

Our Party and the Government of our Republic organized and mobilized all forces for the victory of the just Fatherland Liberation War, overcoming the severe ordeals of the war, and devoted all their strength to restoring peaceful conditions in Korea as soon as possible and defending firmly the freedom and independence of the country.

During the righteous Fatherland Liberation War of the Korean people, in the Soviet Union, the fraternal People's Democracies and many other countries of the world, popular movements were extensively carried on, supporting and aiding the Korean people and opposing and denouncing U.S. aggression.

At the most critical juncture for our country, the fraternal people of China, our neighbouring country, sent the Chinese People's Volunteers to the Korean front and aided our people with their own blood, hoisting aloft the banner of "Resist America and Aid Korea." (*Applause.*)

The signing of the historic Armistice Agreement brought about by the further growth of the might of the peace forces all over the world, by the serious defeat suffered by the interventionists and the sincere, patient efforts of our side, was the victory of the Korean and Chinese peoples as well as of the peace-loving forces throughout the world, and at the same time it was a monumental victory of the peaceful foreign policy of our Party and the Government of our Republic. (*Applause.*)

The achievement of the Armistice in Korea has not only created the possibility for the peaceful settlement of the Korean question putting an end to the three-year long sanguinary war, but made considerable contribution to the relaxation of international tension as well,

At the Geneva Conference for the peaceful settlement of the Korean question, the Government Delegation of our Republic firmly adhered to the principle that the Korean issue should by all means be settled peacefully in accord with the interests of the entire Korean people and the peace-loving peoples of the whole world, and that the peaceful unification of Korea on a democratic basis should be left to the Koreans themselves.

Moreover, our delegation put forward a series of measures for the withdrawal of all foreign armed forces from Korea, reduction of the strength of North and South Korean armies, rapprochement between North and South Korea and the guarantee for the preservation of peace in Korea.

However, U.S. delegate and those of South Korea and certain other countries following his lead rejected at the conference a number of reasonable proposals put forward by our delegation as well as those of the Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China and unilaterally interrupted the conference, thereby clearly revealing their unwillingness to see the Korean problem settled by peaceful means.

Even after the Geneva Conference, our side has put forward a series of concrete proposals such as the proposal for the North-South consultation made by the Eighth Session of the Supreme People's Assembly as well as those for a reduction of troops of North and South Korea, for the North-South negotiations on communications, for fishing negotiations and for the supply of electricity, etc.; particularly on the occasion of the tenth anniversary of the August 15 Liberation last year, Comrade Kim Il Sung suggested that the government authorities of both North and South Korea should publicly declare that they would refrain from resorting to force of arms against each other, and that talks between both governments be conducted for a peaceful unification of the country.

It is no wonder that the U.S. government and its puppet government authorities in South Korea, fearing to accept such reasonable proposals of ours, have persisted in their position of declining it.

But the stronger our just struggle and the pressure of world public opinion become, the more they will waver in their unreasonable position.

It is still fresh in our memory that our persistent efforts brought about the conclusion of the Korean Armistice Agreement.

Our fatherland, which is artificially divided, will surely be united on a democratic basis through the tenacious struggle of the Korean people. We have firm confidence in and full possibility for unification. This is explained, above all, by the righteousness of the position of our Party and Government on the peaceful unification of the country.

What is to be pointed out next is the great strength of the Korean people, the very people who are to carry out the peaceful unification.

The inexhaustible strength of the Korean people who have risen up for the freedom, unification and independence of their homeland was vividly demonstrated during the last Fatherland Liberation War against U.S. aggression.

Today the Korean people led by the Workers' Party of Korea, the organizer of their victory, have taken into their own hands the indestructible people's power.

This strength of the Korean people is growing and being augmented as the more indestructible one thanks to the internationalist support and aid of the world peace forces headed by the great Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China.

Lastly we must refer to the peaceful settlement of the Korean question which has long since been a ripe one and awaiting a reasonable solution.

The Korean question cannot be solved by means of the so-called "march north." This has already been proved by the last war which was imposed upon us. Besides, the Korean people together with the world peace forces will never tolerate the unleashing of another war in Korea.

The Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union has demonstrated the possibility of preventing war in the present era.

Such a possibility precludes the fatal inevitability of war at the present time.

Therefore, however loudly Syngman Rhee clamours in South Korea for the "march north," the war in Korea is not fatalistically inevitable.

This is because the Korean people have become a member of the world socialist camp which has grown and been strengthened as a great force possessing the most formidable moral and material means capable of preventing war, and because the democratic base in the northern half of our Republic and the peace-loving forces in Korea have grown considerably and been strengthened today as compared with the period before the Fatherland Liberation War.

It goes without saying that the Leninist precept that, so long as imperialism exists, the economic basis giving rise to wars will also be preserved remains in force.

Particularly, so long as the U.S. imperialist troops remain stationed in South Korea and the Syngman Rhee clique expands armaments in a frenzied way, it is impossible to assert that no one would dare to resort to military adventure.

We should, therefore, keep the people fully organized and mobilized and display high vigilance so as to expose and smash the plots of war instigators in good time.

In recent years, the international situation is taking a favourable turn for the peaceful settlement of the Korean question.

Today the socialist world covers more than a quarter of the entire area of the globe, not merely one-sixth of it, in which more than one-third of the world population, i.e., over 900 million people live, and they produce more than 30 per cent of the manufactured goods of the world.

The force of the socialist camp is growing incessantly, while that of the imperialist camp is further weakening.

The camp of socialism is drawing ever more people in all countries into the struggle for peace, manifesting its superiority to that of imperialism.

The countries in the East, which have shaken off the yoke of colonial rule, are playing an important part in international life, and are entering upon the road of strengthening friendship with the peoples of the socialist camp.

Peace forces are on the increase also in the capitalist countries themselves.

The U.S. policy from the "positions of strength" is facing inevitable bankruptcy in Asia where the "spirit of Bandung" prevails.

With a view to recovering from their defeats, continuing to oppress and enslave the Asian peoples, the supporters of the "policy of strength" resort to such means as the "South-East Asia Treaty Organization," another form of colonial exploitation.

However, developments in Asia show that the U.S. policy of enslavement which is doomed to complete failure will find no salvation.

Countries such as India, Burma, Afghanistan, Indonesia, etc., are not only opposed to any military alliance imposed by the colonialists, but are following the path of developing their national economy by expanding economic relations with countries of the socialist camp; and they are becoming gigantic forces for extending the zone of peace in Asia by implementing an independent, peace-loving foreign policy.

In Ceylon, the United Popular Front advocating a neutral policy has gained a decisive victory in the recent elections to the national assembly, with the result that it is now firmly embraced in the Asian zone of peace.

Cambodia and Laos are coming out in support of the five principles of peaceful coexistence.

Even Pakistan, Thailand and the Philippines—Asian countries that joined the SEATO—today are witnessing an ever-growing social and political force aspiring to find an outlet from the economic plight to which they have been reduced by the "aid" of the U.S. in the peaceful coexistence with the countries of the socialist camp.

In Japan, too, the campaign demanding the restoration of diplomatic relations and trade with the Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China against the U.S. policy of enslavement and militarization is developing on a vast scale.

Such a changing situation in Asia is bound to have a definite effect also on South Korea occupied by U.S. forces.

Today voices are raised ever more loudly among the people and even the opposition parties in South Korea de-

manding a peaceful unification of the country, opposing the "unification through the march north expedition."

Under these circumstances, our Party must take concrete measures still more energetically for the realization of the peaceful unification, fully making use of all possibilities, and holding the banner of peaceful unification ever higher.

All the concrete measures regarding the question of the peaceful unification of the country set forth by Comrade Kim Il Sung in his report are of profound, practical significance and will enjoy the unanimous support and approval of the entire Korean people and the peace-loving peoples. (*Applause.*)

We must do all in our power to mobilize the entire Party and the entire people of Korea to the struggle for the enforcement of them.

In this connection, I should like to propose before the present Congress to adopt a declaration of the Party for a further promotion of the peaceful unification and independence of the fatherland. (*Prolonged applause.*)

Comrades!

It is necessary for us to create internal conditions for accelerating the peaceful unification of the country. Above all, by relaxing and improving the relations between the North and South, we shall have to pave the way for mutual contacts and negotiations and further hasten the convocation of an international conference for the settlement of the Korean question.

By further improving the internal atmosphere at our initiative, we shall be able to rally all the more widely the entire people of North and South Korea along the line of peaceful unification, and also enhance the prestige of our Republic in the international arena and stabilize its position still more.

Both sides must strive to find a common ground in their views, in the spirit of mutual cooperation and understanding, proceeding from a noble sense of national duty and not from the standpoint of ignoring the demand of the Korean people and fair public opinion of the world, and of one side demanding unreasonable conditions of the other just as Syngman Rhee does at present. On this basis,

mutual approach and contact will be realized between the North and South.

All the people of North and South Korea, irrespective of their political views, religious belief, property status, occupation, places of residence, and their party affiliation, should march ahead in full unity in order to accomplish the common aim of peaceful unification of the country against foreign interference in our fatherland. In this regard, as was clearly mentioned in the report of Comrade Kim Il Sung, should some of the political figures and civilians in South Korea who are perpetrating anti-popular actions there join the militant ranks of the entire people fighting for the peaceful unification of the country, we shall wage a joint struggle with them regardless of their past.

Besides, we should advance shoulder to shoulder even with those national capitalists in South Korea who oppose the encroachment upon and control over the South Korean economy by foreign capital and fight for the peaceful unification of the country, and we should also protect their private property.

In order to create an atmosphere of mutual understanding and confidence, as Comrade Kim Il Sung pointed out in his report delivered at the celebration of the 10th anniversary of the August 15 Liberation, it is necessary for the government authorities in both North and South Korea to make a public declaration that they will refrain from resorting to force against each other, and cut down to the minimum the armed forces of both sides.

Various provocative events trumped up for the purpose of covering up the internal crisis and unrest in South Korea must be curbed and every attempt to fascistize South Korea and wreck the Armistice Agreement under the false, delusive plea of the so-called "menace from the North" be immediately stopped.

Another important thing in relaxing the internal tension is the democratization of South Korea.

The police terrorist dictatorship now prevailing in South Korea has been decisively rejected by the South Korean people and provokes antipathy even among the South Korean ruling circles.

Undue suppression and unequal treatment of anti-Syngman Rhee elements, political parties, social organizations, individuals and national capitalists should be eliminated, and legal freedom of activity of all political parties and social organizations should be granted.

The youth and the students should be ensured by the government the right to free learning instead of being forcibly pressed into military service. The development of national industry and culture, which are being ruined in South Korea, should be encouraged and guaranteed by the government.

The South Korean national assembly should play an important part in carrying out democratic measures.

Instead of the reactionary, anti-democratic elections which are in common practice in South Korea, genuinely democratic elections should be held on the basis of the expression of free will of the popular masses so as to make the South Korean national assembly a real spokesman of the people safeguarding the interests of people of all walks of life, including workers and peasants, and through it the people themselves should be allowed to participate in the state administration.

And in order to accelerate the peaceful unification of the country, political, economic and cultural relations should be established as soon as possible and mutual visits and exchange of communication between the North and South should be put into effect.

At the same time, outside conditions should also be created for the peaceful unification of Korea.

First of all, the state of armistice in Korea should be converted into a state of durable peace, i.e., into the complete termination of war. In order to convert the armistice into the complete termination of war, an outbreak of another war in Korea must be prevented and an international agreement of countries concerned to ensure peace conditions is certainly necessary.

Such an international agreement must include as its important content unconditional withdrawal of all foreign troops, prohibition of their restationing, abrogation of all military pacts concluded with South Korea, etc.

The international agreement with such content and its implementation will completely eliminate a source of war in the Far East and bring about an extension of the zone of peace in Asia.

There is no doubt that this will be greatly conducive to guaranteeing peace not only in Korea but also in the Far East and Asia.

Therefore, a Far Eastern conference of the countries concerned with a wide participation of Asian countries should soon be convened for such an international agreement.

The question of unification of Korea, however, is a matter for the Korean people themselves. They must further expand and strengthen the ranks of supporters of peaceful unification to intensify the forces capable of settling their problem by themselves.

By so doing, our united front will be further enlarged and strengthened under the single banner of the peaceful unification of the country against various forms of political, economic and military aggression of American imperialism in South Korea.

On the side of the Korean people who are united under the banner of peaceful unification stand the invincible forces of the peace-loving peoples all over the world.

The patriotic forces of Korea will be able to win their final victory only by strengthening the international ties and solidarity with the peoples of the great Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other fraternal People's Democracies as well as with the peace-loving peoples of the entire world.

The achievements scored in the political, economic and cultural construction under the guidance of our Party further stimulate and encourage our people.

Our ranks and our conviction in the final victory are firm as never before.

Under the banner of the all-conquering Marxism-Leninism, our people will surely triumph in their struggle for the peaceful unification of the fatherland and the construction of socialism, under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea. (*Applause.*)

SPEECH BY COMRADE CHOI YONG KUN

April 25, 1956

Comrades!

During the period separating us from the Second Party Congress, the Central Committee of the Party has been faithful to the commission entrusted to it by the Second Party Congress, and has discharged its duties, thereby justifying the confidence placed in it.

The period under review was a period of severe test to our Party, our people and the people's democratic system established by them.

Our Party scored great success in this period, but not without any difficulty.

Suffice it to mention that the Party faced critical moments on several occasions because of the subversive plots not only of the overt enemy but also of the covert foe, and, especially, that it passed through the adversity of the war unleashed by the enemy.

But the C.C. of the Party has never been carried away by victories, nor dejected by difficulties. Knowing no yielding, it led confidently the masses along the road indicated by Marxism-Leninism even in the adversity of the war and continues to lead them.

The report on the work of the C.C. gave an all-round review of the lines and policies adopted and implemented by the C.C.; and it made a clear-cut analysis of the prospects in store for us.

Giving my full support to the report, I should like to refer only to some questions raised in it.

Summing up the work of Party construction during the period under review, Comrade Kim Il Sung said that the biggest achievement we won in the past period was the unprecedented fortification of the solidarity and unity of the entire Party.

Our Party is consolidated as firm as rock and the entire Party is more solidly rallied around the C.C., thereby forming ideological-political and organizational unity. This has been the source from which the invincibility of our Party is derived.

As is well known, it took several years of vigilant struggle for the Party to grow into such iron ranks as it has today and to attain the unity of the entire Party.

From the first day of the inauguration of the Party, the C.C. has been waging an uncompromising struggle over fundamental principles against sectarians, local separatists, self-glorifying elements and other various impure elements who wormed their way into the Party ranks in their attempt to weaken the unity and solidarity of the Party; and it dealt a decisive rebuff to the anti-Party and un-Party activities in all their manifestations and has upheld the unity and solidarity of Party ranks like the apple of the eye.

It was the greatest victory for the Party in its struggle for unity and solidarity that it revealed and brought to light the Pak Hun Yung clique, the hireling spies of the U.S. imperialists.

Already in the early days after the inauguration of the Party, the U.S. imperialists smuggled into the ranks of our Party their spies, the Pak Hun Yung clique, who had been in their employ for several decades; and they had been expecting much of their hirelings in the hope that they would subvert our Party from within.

But the vain hope and expectation of the enemy came to naught before the Party spirit of one million members tempered in the course of construction and the war.

Recently the C.C. of the Party resolutely put an end to the criminal espionage, subversive, murderous and con-

spiratory activities of these dangerous and cursed renegades and their accomplices.

This was greatly conducive to the preservation of the unity of ideology, will and action of Party ranks as well as to the successful solution of the tasks confronting the Party.

It is confirmed by historical experience that when the entire Party, rallying around the C.C., acts as a united force, it never vacillates in the carrying out of the policies, nor yields to difficulties, nor knows fear in struggle. Thus it can confidently tackle any task confronting it.

Our Party is now united as never before, and, rallied solidly around the C.C., it is confidently leading the country and the people along the road indicated by Marxism-Leninism. (*Applause.*)

The report of the C.C. also pointed out the Leninist standards of Party life concerning collective leadership.

As is generally known, the principle of collective leadership is not a new proposition; it is the fundamental principle in Party life for all parties which take Marxism-Leninism as their guide.

As for the harmfulness of the cult of the individual which has nothing in common with the standards of Party life concerning collective leadership, Marx and Engels already denounced it and later Lenin also exposed it relentlessly.

The history of our Party in the past period shows that the C.C. has never minimized the importance of the Marxist-Leninist principle of Party life concerning collective leadership, but it has skilfully played the role of a collective leader, always holding discussions before taking decisions on all questions confronting the Party and the revolution.

We all remember the Plenums of the C.C. of the Party held during the period under review, some of which, being held under conditions in which the convocation of Party congress was impossible, were of similar nature to the Party congress in their historical significance.

The Third, Fourth and Fifth Plenums of the C.C., famous in the history of our Party, were held amidst the flames of the war; and we all know that it was thanks to the

wisdom of the collective leadership of the C.C. that we could triumph over the trials of the harsh war.

Had not the C.C. of the Party called these Plenums and relied upon the sagacity and wisdom of collective leadership, it would have failed to overcome skilfully and promptly the difficult and harsh conditions created on the front line and in the rear in each period.

In the past two and a half years since the end of the war, we have held seven Plenums of the C.C. And I deem it unnecessary to more than refer to the fact that the successful solution of the tasks connected with the post-war rehabilitation is due to the sagacity and wisdom of the C.C.

It was only the collective experience based on the scientific theory of Marxism-Leninism and the wisdom of collective leadership of the C.C. of the Party that have ensured Party organizations their every-day activity, and eliminated the elements of onesidedness and chance-occurrence in decisions and in the carrying out of them, ensured the unity of Party ranks and unbreakable ties with the masses, and ensured us brilliant successes in the political, economic, military and cultural fields.

But, in the southern half, such harmful ideas as the cult of the individual, blind obedience, blind acts, and sycophancy with the Pak Hun Yung clique as the centre were once rampant. This, after all, enabled the Pak Hun Yung clique to do such harmful acts with impunity as subversion of Party organizations in the southern half, undermining the work of the united front and weakening democratic revolutionary forces of South Korea.

Along with this, the unprincipled cult of Pak Hun Yung in the southern half had for a long time exercised a great deal of prejudice to the struggle for rallying the entire Party members and the people around the C.C. of the Party and for strengthening the unity and solidarity of Party ranks.

Therefore, we must put an end to the survivals of the cult of the individual once found among some Party members in the southern half with the Pak Hun Yung clique as the centre, and tirelessly carry on Party ideological work for the unity and solidarity of the Party.

Comrades!

The policy of the Party on the united front as well as its concrete measures for the peaceful unification of the country is raised as the cardinal problem in the report of the C.C. of the Party.

From the very first day of its inauguration, the C.C. of the Party has been setting this question as its basic political line, waging consistent struggle along this line.

In his report to the third enlarged executive committee meeting of the North Korean Organizing Committee of the Communist Party of Korea held shortly after the liberation, Comrade Kim Il Sung said:

“The general political line and the practical activities of our Party at present in North Korea are to establish a unified democratic power in our country on the basis of broad coalition with all political parties and social organizations and to turn North Korea into a mighty democratic base, politically, economically and culturally, for the building of a united democratic independent state. Therefore, we must arouse the working masses in towns and the countryside to the struggle for the earliest possible normalization of political, economic and cultural life in North Korea on the one hand, while on the other, we must strengthen in every possible way the united front with democratic political parties and social organizations.”

The people's power established by the people themselves on the basis of democracy is the form of people's dictatorship based on the worker-peasant alliance with the working class as the core and it is composed of the representatives of all walks of life relying on the coalition with broad anti-imperialist and anti-feudal sections.

For this reason, the people's power is the correct representation of the policy of the Party with regard to the united front.

In the course of carrying out democratic reforms and democratic construction effected by the people's power under the leadership of our Party, the class consciousness of the working class was heightened, alliance between workers and peasants strengthened, on the basis of which

we have attained the unity of entire patriotic democratic forces.

Thus, the northern half of the Republic has been turned into a revolutionary democratic base, enabling us to lay a solid material foundation for the country's unification.

In the history of the Party's struggle for uniting all the patriotic democratic forces for the unification of the country the famous April North-South Joint Conference was of great significance.

The conference was the concrete manifestation of the victory of the policy of our Party with regard to the united front, and a living example demonstrating the solidarity of patriotic democratic forces of the Korean people.

As is universally known, representatives of 56 political parties and social organizations in North and South Korea embracing over 10 million members took part in the conference. And it is also a generally known fact that, despite the subversive activities and interruption on the part of the U.S. imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique, even the leaders of right-wing political parties like Mr. Kim Koo came over the 38th parallel to take part in the conference.

It was only the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique that came out in opposition to the just proposals for settling the question of country's unification through peaceful means by the Koreans themselves sitting around one table.

Every person with national conscience came forward in support of the proposals and, though unable to take part in the conference, approved the justness of the conference.

Mr. Kim Koo, a participant in this conference, witnessed with his own eyes the situation in North Korea in the early part of 1948, barely two years after it embarked upon peaceful construction, and he himself admitted that the policies of our Party were in accord with the interests of the Korean people.

The historical April North-South Joint Conference proved that it is possible for all political parties, factions, social organizations and all patriotic persons of our country, even though of different political views, to sit around

one table to settle the fate of our country by the Koreans themselves.

The patriotic democratic forces of North and South Korea united around our Party opposed the separate elections in South Korea which were ruinous to the country, and founded for the first time in our nation's history the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

The Fatherland Liberation War was a great test to the firmness of the political-ideological unity and solidarity of the entire Korean people rallied around the United Democratic Fatherland Front based on the worker-peasant alliance.

With all the patriotic democratic forces of North and South Korea solidly united relying on the democratic base of the northern half, and with incessant assistance rendered by the world democratic camp, the Party led our struggle to victory and emerged victorious from the trials of the war, defending our glorious fatherland.

The enemy could create temporary difficulty for the Party and the people by provoking war, but it was impossible for them to hold back the advance of our revolution. (*Applause.*)

Comrades!

Even now, over ten years since the liberation of our country and nearly three years since the Armistice, the ceasefire has not yet been converted into a stable peace and the unification of the country has not yet been realized.

Division of the territory and split of the nation cause an incalculable impediment to the over-all development of politics, economy and culture, and the entire Korean people are undergoing colossal misfortune in their social and private life.

Contrary to the northern half, which is travelling along the road of prosperity and improvement, a feudal, military-police rule has been established in the southern half, which has no equal in the history of the world, and the masses of the people there are driven into a miserable state, subjected to the fascist oppression and heavy exploitation.

The traitorous Syngman Rhee clique have totally obliterated even rudimentary democratic rights and free-

dom through their "National Security Law" which far surpasses in its malignancy the notorious "Peace Regulations" the Japanese imperialists effected in Korea in the past, to say nothing of instituting universal and equal suffrage providing the working masses with the opportunity of taking part in the state and political life, granting rudimentary freedom of speech, the press, assembly and association, as well as the freedom of activities of patriotic political parties, social organizations. Progressive persons are trodden upon, and even trifling critical opinions in the "National Assembly" are stifled.

They have gone so far as to massacre and imprison on the charge of being "Reds" those who support and respond to the peace movement which is now being vigorously waged throughout the world. It is not by any means fortuitous that even the *New York Times* which serves as the mouthpiece for the U.S. government, commenting on the typical fascist dictatorship of the Syngman Rhee clique, wrote that, if democracy grows in the Republic of Korea, a rose might blossom in a dust-bin.

South Korea has now been converted into a market for U.S. surplus goods and a source of raw materials and its national economy is going bankrupt day by day, because of the subordinating economic agreements imposed upon it.

A U.P. dispatch from Seoul of April 5 reported that the cotton textile industry of South Korea, the "biggest manufacturing industry" in the South, was facing bankruptcy. According to the same report, 5 textile and spinning factories had already gone on the rocks, and other 15 factories had cut operation by 25 per cent on an average, with the result that over 3,900 workers have lost their jobs and been thrown onto the streets.

In the pre-war days, in South Korea, "big factories" with more than 200 workers accounted for only 2.2 per cent of the entire factories, but this has now dwindled to 0.8 per cent. While the number of "small factories" with less than 50 workers increased to 92 per cent from 87 per cent in the same period. This serves to show the process of bankruptcy and disintegration of big and medium national industries in the southern half.

As a result, unemployed are roaming the streets in search of job and food. Even according to the doctored data of the South Korean authorities, unemployed in South Korea now number no less than 2 millions.

Even in the field of the rural economy, where the so-called "agrarian reform" was effected and measures were taken for the improvement of livelihood of the people, there still exists a miserable situation.

In 1954 alone, the crop area decreased by 40 thousand hectares, followed by successive decreases in crop yield. Consequently, according to reports, they are short of about 2,880 thousand *suk* of grain this year.

Under such conditions, it is not difficult to understand how miserable is the living of the South Korean people who are roaming about streets without even a shelter.

Therefore, it is not fortuitous that even the *Cho Sun Il Bo* deplored in its editorial entitled "To find a means of living is hopeless!" saying: "Prices are soaring, production is falling like autumn leaves, and the living of the popular masses is going from bad to worse..... How difficult it is to get along!"

Notwithstanding, the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique, busy with the preparation for the "Expedition to the North," are expanding armaments at the expense of the people's living, and are making desperate efforts to provoke another military adventure.

The Syngman Rhee gang concluded the "US-ROK Mutual Defence Pact" to legalize the indefinite stationing of the U.S. armed forces in South Korea; they are expanding the "national defence army" on a large scale by means of pressganging not only youth and students but even the middle-aged men, and frequently engineer provocative activities along the military demarcation line.

Such is the situation on the whole in South Korea today. Millions of people in South Korea groaning under the reactionary rule of the Syngman Rhee clique which is frenziedly clamouring to "march north and unify" are asking: "Is it impossible to unify the country without shedding blood?" or "Must we Koreans fight another fratricidal war?"

The Party answered this question long ago, saying it is possible to unify the country peacefully, and has acted along this line.

Remember, in this connection, a number of proposals advanced by the initiative of the Party both in the pre-war and post-war periods for the peaceful unification of the country and the relevant struggle, and you will understand how perseveringly the Party has fought for the unification of the country through peaceful means, and how persistently it has upheld the line of peaceful unification.

Take the post-Armistice period alone for illustration. At the Geneva Conference the delegation of our Republic put forward proposals for the peaceful unification of the country; the Eighth Session of the Supreme People's Assembly adopted proposals for North-South negotiation; political parties and social organizations affiliated with the United Democratic Fatherland Front issued statements and made resolves to this effect; in the report of Comrade Kim Il Sung delivered on the occasion of the tenth anniversary of the August 15 Liberation similar proposals were advanced. All these are the expression of the invariable policy of our Party and its sincere efforts for the peaceful unification of the country.

This idea is finding its way to South Korea across the military demarcation line and spreading among the workers, peasants, youth, students, urban inhabitants, tradesmen and industrialists, "government" officials, members of the "National Assembly" and men, officers and generals of the "National Defence Army."

It has been proved that all the enemy's desperate efforts and slanderous, malicious propaganda have been powerless to prevent the spread of such an idea; and recently even the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique themselves were obliged to admit the fact that the measures of our Party for the peaceful unification of the country have been permeated among the South Koreans, declaring that this idea "has a great effect on the social strata of South Korea. And this is a matter of regret."

But the American imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique have always frustrated and prevented

the just proposals of the Party from being realized.

Had our proposals concerning peaceful unification been accepted in good time, our people would not have suffered the adversity of the war, and the cause of country's unification would have already been materialized.

Comrades!

The report of the C.C. has set forth, in close conformity with the actual situation of our country, new concrete measures and tasks for national salvation.

It has pointed out that peaceful unification would be possible when the Armistice Agreement is strictly observed; when government authorities of North and South Korea declare it their duty to settle the Korean question through peaceful means; when the Armistice is converted into a durable peace by reducing the armed forces of North and South Korea to the minimum; when all foreign troops are withdrawn from Korea; when the separate military pact is annulled; when interference from outside is not allowed, and a united coalition government is organized by the Koreans themselves.

Such a coalition government should be composed of the representatives of workers, peasants and of all forces aspiring after the peaceful unification, ranging from medium and small tradesmen and industrialists to national bourgeoisie.

It is indisputable that for this purpose general elections should be conducted in a free atmosphere so that the democratic will of the people can be reflected.

The report has also set forth a number of new practical measures aimed at facilitating the country's peaceful unification by means of establishing a unified coalition government.

I want to lay stress on this question.

To ensure unity of action of all political parties of North and South Korea regardless of political and religious conviction and property status, for the attainment of the peaceful unification of the country on the principle of democracy, and to form a joint front by uniting all organizations of workers, peasants, youth and women as well as scientific and cultural establishments, and thus to

launch national salvation struggle is of great significance in the cause of unifying the country.

Therefore, our Party stands for the convening of a joint conference of political parties, social organizations and patriotic persons of North and South Korea.

If the early convening of such a conference is impossible, we should vigorously push forward the work of exploring every possible means to attain coalition by conducting, in the first place, negotiations with individual political parties, social organizations or with individual persons.

Of late we witness among some persons in the southern half the manifestation of opposition to the Syngman Rhee's sanguinary slogan "March north and unify the country!"

If this is the expression of the sincere desire of those who are anxious about the fate of the country — the unification of the country through peaceful means — we can, I think, sit around one table to discuss open-heartedly measures for the unification.

We should oppose the fascist dictatorship of the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique and win democratic rights in the southern half, and thereby create conditions in which the struggle for the realization of the country's peaceful unification is possible.

In order to enable the broad working masses in the southern half to take part in state and political activities, a nation-wide struggle must be launched to guarantee freedom of speech, the press, assembly, association and religious belief; to guarantee freedom of political activities to democratic political parties, social organizations and persons of all strata; to release political prisoners; to make it possible for the representatives of workers and peasants, who constitute an absolute majority of the population of South Korea, and of all strata to have seats in the "National Assembly," thus making it function in accord with the will of the popular masses.

And at the same time we must oppose the appropriation of enormous sums of money for military expenditure, and the subjugation of economy to foreign capital; we must restore and develop national economy; put an end to unem-

ployment, lower prices, and strive for the stabilization of livelihood of workers, peasants, medium and small tradesmen and industrialists and of all popular masses.

If democratic principles are realized in the sphere of social and political life in the southern half, the national economy restored and developed and economic life stabilized, it would no doubt constitute a prerequisite for the display of still greater patriotic zeal and positiveness in the struggle for the peaceful unification of the country.

And the guarantee of freedom of movement between North and South Korea, and the freedom of exchange of correspondence as well as the creation of an atmosphere and conditions for mutual understanding through wide economic, cultural, scientific, arts and sports intercourse would make mutual contacts and negotiations between the people of North and South Korea easy and considerably facilitate the peaceful unification of the country.

It is universally known that in recent years our Party has made a series of efforts to establish such business-like relations between North and South Korea.

The letter of the Minister of Communications of December 1954 in which he, entrusted by the Party and the Government of the Republic, proposed to take measures for starting normal exchange of communication and postal service between North and South Korea; the statement of May 1955 by the Ministers of Internal Affairs and Fishing Industry promising to provide the South Korean fishermen with conditions for fishing in the territorial waters of the Republic; the statement of November 1955 by the Minister of Electricity expressing readiness to supply electric power, abundant in the northern half, to South Korea which is confronted with difficulties owing to the shortage of power — all these were our sincere measures for economic intercourse between North and South Korea, but the insincerity on the part of South Korean authorities made it impossible to realize them.

However, we shall continue to make consistent efforts along this line.

Our Party proposes to set up a permanent committee to be composed of representatives of the existing legislative bodies and governments of North and South Korea or

political parties and social organizations in order to facilitate contacts and negotiations between the North and South.

This committee will function as a permanent body which will, in the first place, help to remove distrust and differences between each other, and will open-heartedly discuss and work out practical and specific measures on questions ranging from the rudimentary question of North-South relations to the establishment of a united government.

We regard this as the most reasonable and practical measure feasible under the present conditions.

At the same time, if an international conference of the countries concerned is convened with the participation of the representatives of the governments of North and South Korea, and an international agreement is reached to assume the duty of ensuring peace in Korea, it will undoubtedly make great contributions to the cause of country's unification.

Such measures for the peaceful unification of the country are another manifestation of the untiring efforts and the consistent concern of our Party to settle the destiny of the country and the people.

If these new measures are put into effect, the cause of the peaceful unification of the country would be further facilitated, and the abnormal situation in which kinsmen living separated in the North and South have been unable for over a decade to exchange even correspondence, would be removed, and the Korean people would enjoy a happy life under the leadership of a united government.

If such measures are put into effect, it is quite certain it would make enormous contributions to the cause of world peace.

Comrades!

The tasks of the Party for the struggle in the interests of the peaceful unification of the country are not slogans for the sake of "propaganda."

Only those who have no confidence in their own might and have been deceived by the enemy's sinister scheme will draw such a hasty conclusion.

Peaceful unification of the country — this is the urgent, basic task of our revolution and the unanimous aspiration of our people.

Therefore, the Party will continue to march along this line, concentrating all its energy on its realization.

One may ask whether we have the potentiality for the peaceful unification of the country.

The Party gives an affirmative answer, because we have both the subjective and objective potentialities for the peaceful unification of the country.

In the van of our revolution stands the Workers' Party of Korea, armed with the theory of the all-conquering Marxism-Leninism and built on the solid unity of a million members, and around which are united not only the working people of the northern half, based on the worker-peasant alliance with the working class as the core, but also the broad patriotic democratic forces of the southern half are gradually rallying around it, whose struggle gaining strength and scope with each passing day, relying on the revolutionary democratic base tempered in the struggle.

The international situation is also developing decisively in favour of our struggle. The might of the great family of the socialist camp gives boundless inspiration to our struggle, which is bound to it by ties of kinship.

The question now is how to turn all these favourable conditions and potentialities into reality.

The tasks of the Party for the peaceful unification of the country are to strengthen the alliance of workers and peasants and to solidly rally around the Government of the Republic all the patriotic democratic forces of Korea.

Marxism-Leninism teaches us that for the victory of the revolution the working class should have its allies in each stage of revolution, and should form solid unity with them.

In the present stage when we are carrying on the tasks of the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution in our country, it is not only the peasants but also all the forces opposing U.S. imperialism and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique — medium and small tradesmen and industrialists and even some national bourgeoisie included — that can and should constitute the allied forces of the working class; and it needs no further explanation to say in this

connection that solid worker-peasant alliance should constitute its mainstay. This obliges our Party to strengthen in every possible way the worker-peasant alliance, and, on this basis, form a broad united front with every section and stratum of North and South Korea, that is, all the forces which oppose the enemy of peaceful unification and value democratic freedom and independence, including even persons who repent their past crimes against the country and people, no matter how great they may have been, and conscientiously come out in the struggle.

We know from historical experience that such a coalition is not only possible but also fully in accord with the interests of our revolution, constituting a prerequisite measure for ultimate victory.

As is generally known, today in the southern half, the tendency towards opposition to the U.S. imperialists and to the anti-popular policy of the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique, the policy ruinous to the country, is gradually gaining scope, and the ranks of persons, like Mr. Kim Koo, who are anxious for the peaceful unification of the country are swelling with every passing day.

This tells us that favourable conditions are being created in the southern half for the national salvation struggle.

In the carrying out of this work, we should take into consideration the fact that, owing to the sinister scheme of the abominable renegade Pak Hun Yung gang, the policy of the Party with regard to the united front in the southern half was on the brink of bankruptcy, and, as a result, even such parties and strata with which we can and should collaborate have taken the wrong attitude towards the Party's policy relating to the united front and have groundless misgivings and distrust.

Therefore, we should continue to expose among the people of the southern half the criminal espionage activities of the Pak Hun Yung gang and strengthen in every possible way propaganda work on the Party's policy with regard to the united front, and thus launch struggle for the thorough implementation of the Party's policy for rallying all the patriotic democratic forces.

And, next, our Party must successfully carry on the building of socialism in the northern half, the stronghold of the revolution, and thereby further fortify the democratic base.

We know from past historical experiences that it would be impossible for us to emerge victorious from the revolution unless we have a firm military, political and economic foundation of our own.

And when the northern half of the Republic, the stronghold of our revolution, becomes immeasurably prosperous and developed — a paradise where people all enjoy a happy life — even those who slandered us, to say nothing of the workers and peasants in South Korea, will be yearning for the northern half and they will doubtlessly launch a struggle for a similar social system.

Therefore, to carry on energetically the building of socialism in the northern half for the strengthening of the democratic base, politically, economically and militarily, is of decisive significance in realizing the peaceful unification.

And it is also necessary for us to further strengthen friendship with the peoples of the socialist camp.

We know from the historical experience that as long as we are true to proletarian internationalism, success is guaranteed in our forward march and the revolution will be crowned with victory.

We have continued to strengthen ties with the socialist camp as one of the members of the big community of the socialist camp. And it is thanks to this that we have created a brilliant history in the past ten years, of which we are justly proud.

Therefore, continuous strengthening of solidarity with the countries of the socialist camp headed by the great Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China, and preservation of the link with the world proletarian revolutionary forces will constitute a reliable guarantee facilitating the victory of our revolution.

Comrades!

The historic Third Congress of our Party and the report of Comrade Kim Il Sung which reviewed the work of the

C.C. are evoking wide response among all Party members and the people.

That the Marxist-Leninists were frank in the past, are frank in the present and will be frank in the future, and that they fully set forth feasible scientific lines, for the implementation of which they are always courageous, is clear not only to our comrades but also to our friends. And even the enemy who are busy slandering us will, it is certain, be obliged to admit that our Party never argues empty talk.

Preserving the monolithic unity and solidarity of the entire Party, the C.C. of the Party, together with all democratic forces of our country, will accomplish with credit the tasks set forth and approved by the delegates to the Congress. (*Applause.*)

Because it relies on the most miraculous force in the world, the force of workers and peasants, and on the entire patriotic forces of our country which are rallied around it, and because it is guided by the immortal theory of Marxism-Leninism, being one of the members of the big family of proletarian internationalism, our Party has been invincible and will be so in the future. (*Applause.*)

SPEECH BY COMRADE CHOI CHANG IK

(North Hamkyung Provincial Party Organization)

April 25, 1956

Comrades!

In his report on the work of the Central Committee of our Party during the period from the Second Congress up to the present, Comrade Kim Il Sung gave a clear-cut, Marxist-Leninist analysis of the laws and of the achievements of social development of our country in the course of building a people's democracy, as well as of the victories attained by our Party in the struggle against the enemies at home and abroad.

As is well known, the past eight years under review was a period of arduous trials for our Party and the Korean people.

The Party and the entire Korean people withstood with perseverance, and victoriously terminated the severe three-year long Fatherland Liberation War against the armed interventionists of 16 nations and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique, headed by the U.S. imperialists, the ringleader of aggressive war.

In the current period of the Three-Year Plan for the Post-War Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy, the entire Party members and the broad masses of the working people in the northern half of the Republic, holding aloft the policies of our Party and the

Government, are triumphantly carrying out their historic task of building socialism.

In the course of such solemn struggles of historical importance, all of the Party members have been further tempered, ideologically and organizationally, through severe trial.

Thus, today, our Party is holding its Third Congress with a still firmer solidarity, politically and ideologically.

I should like to dwell on the policy of our Party for the improvement of the material and cultural standards of the people.

As is known, prior to the liberation, Korea was a colonial, semi-feudal society. At that time, anti-imperialist, anti-feudal national-liberation struggle constituted the revolutionary task of the Korean people.

Hence, the cardinal duty of their economic struggle called for the confiscation of all properties of the Japanese imperialists in Korea, the pro-Japanese landlords and capitalists, and the distribution of land to the peasants who till it, and the conversion of factories, mines, railways, communications, transport, banks, etc., into the possession of the people's regime.

Suffice it to recall that such revolutionary tasks found clear expression in the programme, made public in 1935, of the Kwangbok Hoi (Society for Fatherland Restoration) led personally by Comrade Kim Il Sung.

The Korean people, who were liberated from the yoke of Japanese colonial rule thanks to the heroic struggle of the great Soviet Army, were provided the possibility of creating a new life according to their free will and of establishing an independent, prosperous democratic state.

The Korean people, under the 20-Article Programme published in March 1946 by the North Korean Provisional People's Committee, embarked on the work of the great, democratic reforms.

As a result, the land reform, that is, the age-old desire of the Korean people, was carried out; such major industries and enterprises as factories, mines, power stations, railways, transport, communications, banks, etc., were nationalized, and with the enforcement of the democratic

Labour Law for the workers and office employees, the 8 hour work-day came into effect.

Then, what do the victorious results of the democratic reforms in the northern half of the Republic signify?

They signify that, in our country, the old colonial, semi-feudal system of society and economy has been reformed in a revolutionary way, and a fundamental basis for improving the material and cultural life of the people and promoting their welfare has been laid.

Thus, in the northern half of the Republic, feudal land-ownership has been eliminated, capitalist relations of production in the major industries have been in the main transformed, and a new people's democratic system of society and economy has been established.

In his report at the Inaugural Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea held in 1946, Comrade Kim Il Sung said as follows:

"The land reform thoroughly carried out in North Korea has eradicated feudal landownership, that is, feudal relations of exploitation which had been the underlying cause of the backwardness and stagnation of the Korean society, and paved the way for the free, unlimited development — a democratic development — of the Korean society, with the result that the peasants who till the land have become the masters of the rural villages and the landlords and the tenancy system eliminated." (Selected Works of Kim Il Sung, 1954 ed., Vol. I, p. 225.)

"The enforcement of the democratic Labour Law of North Korea not only emancipates the working masses from the feudal and colonial exploitation and enhances their material standard, but also opens a broad highway for the free development of the productive forces of the country by delivering them from the oppression and shackles of the old social relations.

Above all, the fact that the industrial enterprises which were in the hands of the Japanese imperialists and national traitors and which are the major lifeline in the economic life of the country have been nationalized, that is, turned into the possession of the people, means that the fundamental problem in the construction of an independent country has been settled, and manifestly proves

the thoroughness and progressive character of the democratic reforms in North Korea." (Selected Works of Kim Il Sung, 1954 ed., Vol. I, p. 226.)

Since the land reform at that time was carried out under the guidance of the working class in North Korea, it did not replace the feudal ownership of land with that of the capitalist, but converted it into the ownership of the toiling peasants on the principle that the land belongs only to the tillers. Hence, a strict condition is laid down in the Law on the Land Reform that the land distributed without compensation is not for transaction, and it is clearly stated that only those toiling peasants who till land are allowed to own it.

Thus the Law on the Land Reform did not allow any capitalist to plunder the land, radically eradicating the foundation for the exploitation of man by man on the strength of land ownership.

On these grounds, we say that the land reform carried out in the northern half of the Republic was a most thorough-going one, and that the peasants have been liberated from the bonds of land.

The revolutionary, democratic reform has been thoroughly carried out in the field of industry as well. The nationalization of industry enforced in the northern half of the Republic was far removed from that of capitalist countries. It meant the replacement of the bourgeois relations of production with the socialist relations of production and the laying of the economic foundation of the people's democratic system.

As is well known, capitalist ownership is based on the exploitation of wage labour.

The nationalization of industry in the northern half of the Republic, although it did not deny capital in general socially, was directed not towards championing capitalism, towards preserving and consolidating the system of exploitation, but towards its liquidation. The nationalized industry belongs to the entire people, and it has become the material foundation for the economic development of our country and for the promotion of the economic well-being of the people.

This stems from the substance of the people's democratic system of our country. We can say this inasmuch as the state system of our country is not an instrument for exploiting the working class but, on the contrary, a genuine people's regime established on the basis of the worker-peasant alliance, whose basic aim is to wipe out the exploitation system and promote the material and cultural livelihood of the people.

As mentioned above, the triumphant implementation of the Law on the Land Reform as well as the Labour Law and the Law on the Nationalization of Industry not only testify to the fact that our Party has carried out a correct policy for the promotion of the material and cultural standards of the people, but, particularly, of prime importance is it that all this plainly shows the birth of a historic fact providing the possibility of transition from capitalism to socialism—a new historical stage in the development of the Korean society.

Not resting on its laurels, the Workers' Party of Korea has taken and put into effect a series of important measures to further consolidate and develop the results of the democratic reforms, which constitute a prerequisite for laying the material foundation of a new society, and to constantly promote material and cultural life of the people.

The entire workers and specialists, upholding the policy of our Party, have displayed patriotic enthusiasm in the rehabilitation work of factories, mines, railways and means of communications as well as other enterprises, which had been destroyed by the Japanese imperialists, and the entire toiling peasants, who became the masters of land, have risen up as one for the increased production of agricultural produce. In this manner, the working people striving for construction in the northern half of the Republic have accomplished brilliant successes in all spheres of political, economic and cultural activities.

This peaceful struggle for construction has turned the northern half of the Republic into a firm democratic base for the unification and independence of the country.

Through this struggle for the great democratic construction, the broad masses of the working people have firmly rallied around our Party, politically and ideologically.

It was on the basis of the successful results of democratic construction that our Party and the Government drew up the Two-Year National Economic Plan of 1949-1950. The content of this Two-Year National Economic Plan was characterised by its sole aim of promoting the material and cultural life of the people, with the stress laid on the priority rehabilitation and development of heavy industry, the foundation of the whole national economy. At the same time, it envisaged the rapid development of light industry and agriculture.

The target of 1949, the first year of the Two-Year National Economic Plan, was overfulfilled by 2.8 per cent.

It is recalled that the period of 1946-1949, during which various democratic reforms were put into effect, witnessed in the northern half of the Republic a marked rise in the material and cultural standards of the people, along with the rapid liquidation of the Japanese colonial survivals in political, economic and cultural fields, brought home to the people the superiority of the people's democratic system. And during the same period our Party demonstrated to the entire people that the supreme principle governing its activity was directed at the betterment of the material and cultural well-being of the popular masses.

However, the surprise attack against the northern half of the Republic by the U.S. imperialists and the Syngman Rhee puppet troops on June 25, 1950 brought to a halt the peaceful construction of the people in the northern half of the Republic.

Thus began the Fatherland Liberation War.

As has been elaborated in the report of Comrade Kim Il Sung, this war was a severe trial for the people's democratic system established in the northern half of our country.

With the outbreak of the war, the Workers' Party of Korea, the organizer and leader of all our victories, adopted and carried out appropriate measures for the strengthening of the front and the consolidation of the rear.

The men and officers at the front and the entire people in the rear, upholding the war-time policy of the Party and the Government, displayed unprecedented devotion and valorousness in the Fatherland Liberation War against the

aggressive forces of the world imperialism headed by the U.S. imperialists. The barbarous bombing by the atrocious U.S. imperialists reduced to ashes our towns and villages. The operation of some factories and enterprises came to a temporary standstill. Most of the population suffered heavy losses in houses and provisions.

Indeed, the disasters caused by the U.S. aggressive war were beyond description.

In the period of severe war when those disasters and miseries followed one after the other, our Party, at the van of the entire people, took various proper and prompt measures for strengthening the front and consolidating the rear, surmounting difficulties and hardships arising every moment at the front and in the rear.

Comrades!

I should like to refer to some of the measures taken by our Party for the consolidation of the rear and stabilization of the people's livelihood.

In the light of the war-time situation, our Party turned part of the industries — essential factories indispensable in the war time — into underground factories, and at the same time, for the production of daily necessities for the people's livelihood, regrouped the factory machines damaged by the enemy bombing and reestablished them in the developed form of local industries in remote mountainous areas, taking advantage of the geological conditions, and thus kept up war-time industrial production.

In agriculture, which constituted the main production in the rear under the war-time conditions, functionaries of Party organizations at all levels and government bodies stood in the van of the entire peasants, upholding the agricultural policy formulated by the Party under the slogan, "The struggle for food is the struggle for the fatherland!" And they organized and carried out measures for the increased production of grain, including the movement for the common use of cow teams or mutual-aid teams.

This is how we ensured the supply of grain to the front as well as in the rear.

Moreover, in order to stabilize the people's livelihood throughout the war and post-war periods, 1950-1955, our

Party and the Government took a series of measures:

first, with respect to the solution of the food problem, the people were accorded the benefit of an aggregate of 460,587 tons of grain, the breakdown of which was: reduction of and exemption from tax in kind, 176,208 tons; supply of gratuitous grain to the peasants and city-dwellers who were short of food, 31,418 tons; grain loans, 155,615 tons; seed grain loans, 107,346 tons;

secondly, over 5.5 billion won of loan was made to the peasantry;

thirdly, between 1953 and 1955 the benefit drawn by the population from the price-cut policy amounted to 30 billion won.

All these facts clearly show that the supreme law governing the activities of our Party finds expression in the solicitude for the well-being of the people.

Be it in the period of peaceful construction, or amidst the flames of war, our Party directed the greatest concern to the betterment of the material and cultural living of the people. This is why the Korean people support all and every policy of our Party, and firmly believe that the Government of the Republic led by our Party only can ensure the happiness of the people and bring forth the prosperity and development of the country.

The support given to the measures of our Party by the popular masses constituted one of the decisive factors which made possible the victorious prosecution of the Fatherland Liberation War.

The Korean people won great victory in the Fatherland Liberation War thanks to the enormous material and moral assistance of proletarian internationalism rendered them by the Communist and Workers' Parties of our fraternal countries headed by the great Soviet Union as well as their peoples, to the heroic People's Volunteers composed of sons and daughters of the great Chinese people who fought in coordinated operation with the Korean People's Army, and to the enthusiastic encouragement from the conscientious peoples of the whole world given to our just struggle, frustrating the foreign aggressive army of 16 nations led by the U.S. imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee puppet troops and safeguarding

the revolutionary democratic base in the northern half of the Republic.

With the signing of the Armistice Agreement which resulted from the victory in the Fatherland Liberation War, the people in the northern half of the Republic turned again to peaceful construction.

With the view to speedily rehabilitating and developing the ruined national economy and building socialism in the northern half, the Three-Year Plan was drawn up and put into effect. In the rehabilitation and development of the post-war national economy, our Party, guided by the law of the priority growth of the production of the means of production, envisages priority development of heavy industry.

Along with this, the Three-Year National Economic Plan also envisages the rapid development of agriculture and light industry.

In rehabilitating and developing the post-war national economy, our Party is taking and pushing through various measures to rapidly enhance the material and cultural standards of the people. Such policy of our Party is clearly reflected in the Three-Year Plan for the Post-War Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy. According to this plan, 81 per cent of the total investment is allocated for raising and developing the material and cultural life of the people.

Take the major production items of the Ministry of Light Industry which is entrusted with the production of daily necessities for the population provided for in the Three-Year Plan:

first, cotton fabrics, the output of which was 9,429,000 metres in the pre-war year 1949, increased to 22,043,000 metres, or 234 per cent, in 1954, the first year of the Post-War Three-Year Plan; to 46,319,000 metres, or 491 per cent, in 1955; and it is expected to grow to 61,500,000 metres, or 652 per cent, in 1956;

secondly, footwear, the output of which was 5,790,000 pair in the pre-war year 1949, increased to 11,837,000 pair, or 204 per cent, in 1954; to 13,474,000, or 233 per cent, in 1955; and it is expected to grow to 16,160,000 pair, or 279 per cent, in 1956;

thirdly, the output of ceramics in 1955 increased to 301 per cent compared with 1949.

These daily necessities are likewise being turned out en masse by the local industries and producers' cooperatives in rapidly increasing volumes compared with the pre-war days.

As regards the volume of commodity circulation, taking 1949 as 100, it increased to 134 per cent in 1954 and 170 per cent in 1955.

In the cultural field, too, signal progress has been made in the network of various schools as well as in the people's health establishments, theatres and cinema houses.

Judging by the above-mentioned actual results in production in 1954-1955, it is beyond doubt that the Three-Year Plan will be fulfilled considerably ahead of schedule.

During the period under review, particularly, in the Three-Year Plan period, our Party has achieved enormous successes in expanding and developing socialist relations of production in the northern half of the Republic.

In the rural economy, the rapid upsurge of cooperativization shows that the northern half of our country is already confidently marching forward along the road of socialism.

As was pointed out in the report on the work of the C.C. of the Party, the number of agricultural cooperatives stood at 14,651 as of the end of February 1956, embracing 65.6 per cent of the entire peasants' households and 62.1 per cent of the entire arable land.

At the same time, great achievements made in the cooperativization in the field of handicraft, small production and commodity circulation should be mentioned.

As of the end of 1955, the number of producers' cooperatives was 544, comprising 26,327 members and the total production in value amounted to 3,438 million won; the number of fishery cooperatives was 170 with 8,358 members; the number of consumers' cooperatives in rural villages was 2,962, with 1,886,150 members and the value of commodity circulation accounted for 21,768 million won.

In the northern half of the Republic after the liberation, the organization of the cooperatives began with the consumers' cooperative movement in 1946, producers' coopera-

tives in 1947, fishery cooperatives in 1948, and the agricultural cooperatives have been rapidly developed in the post-war period.

As can be seen from the above, the upsurge of the cooperative economy is of great revolutionary significance in the development of our fatherland.

The conversion of the rural economy from individual economy to the collective which we have been and are still carrying on, is, in itself, the socialist transformation of the rural villages.

There is no denying that the voluntary enlistment of small production enterprisers, handicraftsmen and part of small tradesmen in towns into cooperatives signifies the development of socialist sector.

Fishery cooperatives and consumers' cooperatives in the rural villages are likewise of great significance in developing the economy of socialist form.

It is not fortuitous that such results have been attained in the socialist transformation of individual economy. They have been made possible thanks to the correct policy of our Party, the sound and timely measures taken by its Central Committee, proceeding from the correct understanding of the economic laws active in our country, as well as the great organizational activity of our Party.

On the basis of the victorious results of a series of democratic reforms, our Party has long waged various kinds of cooperative movements.

Especially, for the socialization of our rural villages, our Party, during the severe war, directed particular concern to the development of agricultural cooperatives.

As a result, we are witnessing the gradual upsurge of the socialist transformation of our rural villages.

As Comrade Kim Il Sung has pointed out in his report, it is envisaged that in the near future the entire toiling peasantry will be enlisted in agricultural cooperatives, and that the rural economy of the northern half of the Republic will be standing firmly on a socialist basis.

Comrades!

Comrade Kim Il Sung spoke in detail about the direction for the First Five-Year Plan which will open a new page in the development of our country.

The First Five-Year National Economic Plan constitutes an important milestone for our country in its development along the path of socialism.

There is no doubt that with the fulfilment of the tasks provided for in the First Five-Year Plan the foundation of socialism in the northern half of the Republic will be consolidated, and the might of the northern half, the revolutionary, democratic base for the unification of the fatherland, will be further fortified.

This in the long run will considerably raise the material and cultural standards of the people.

We are certain we can successfully carry out the First Five-Year National Economic Plan, which will be drawn up on the basis of the victorious achievements made in the ten years' democratic construction following the liberation, under the guidance of our Party and with the militant experiences and advanced technique of the broad working masses tempered and united in the course of construction.

Comrades!

During the same ten years, South Korea has been in quite a different situation from the northern half of the Republic.

From the first days of their occupation of the southern half of our fatherland, the U.S. aggressors resorted to the hackneyed, deceptive tactics of "anti-communism." They instigated the senile traitor Syngman Rhee, the sworn enemy of the Korean people, to form a puppet government with the former Japanese hirelings, the pro-Japanese landlords, pro-Japanese capitalists and national traitors of all shades, artificially dividing our fatherland into two parts, and then they unleashed the fratricidal war in Korea.

Today, the U.S. imperialists are flagrantly violating the Armistice Agreement by expanding armaments and are pressganging the South Korean youth as cannon fodder for their aggressive war.

The so-called U.S. "aid" to South Korea is restricted only to expansion of armaments in total disregard of the material and cultural well-being of the people.

This can easily be seen from the fact that out of 135.9 billion hwan budget of the South Korean puppet government for the fiscal year of 1955-1956, 89 billion hwan, or

66 per cent, is appropriated for military and police expenses.

Under such circumstances, the national economy of South Korea has gone bankrupt completely, the people have been bled white, with the result that unemployment is increasing day by day.

It is only natural, therefore, that the South Korean people oppose the U.S. imperialist policy of colonialism and continuously fight for the overthrow of the traitorous Syngman Rhee puppet government.

Is it not only natural that, today, the vast working masses and patriotic individuals in South Korea are aspiring after peaceful unification, and that they are fighting for the realisation of a unified, independent people's democratic state?

The enemy will not be able to suppress such just request and strong struggle with any force whatsoever.

Comrades!

Our Party never experienced such solidarity, organizationally and ideologically, as today. All the Party members, holding aloft the policy of the Party, are marching towards the peaceful unification of the country and the building of socialism in the northern half of the Republic. The broad working masses, rallied firmly around the Party, are fighting for the strengthening of the revolutionary democratic base that guarantees the peaceful unification and independence of the country.

In the northern half of the Republic, all the democratic political parties and social organizations rallied under the banner of the United Democratic Fatherland Front and the people from all walks of life under their guidance do not only sincerely support and agree with the building of socialism in the northern half of the Republic — the historical task put forth by the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic — but are also actively taking part in the struggle for the realization of it.

This is quite natural. Because, in the policy of the Party and the Government for the building of socialism in the northern half the urgent interests of the Korean people are expressed; because, the building of socialism in the northern half proceeds from the demand of the objective

laws of the development of our society, and accordingly of the relations of production, on which depends the well-being of the popular masses.

As you know, the move towards collective, cooperative economy, a form of socialism, that is being carried out by the handicraftsmen in towns and, in particular, by the vast toiling masses in the countryside who held to the position of small producers in the economic life, is considerably improving their economic conditions.

At the same time, the changes in life based on collective economy are accelerating the changing of the individualist ideology of the old society into the socialist ideology. This is why the entire people of all walks of life in the northern half of the Republic firmly believe, from personal experiences in their life under the people's democratic social system since the liberation, that the socialism our Party aims at is the only way which promises a happy future for the toiling masses, and that this is the only line for improving the material and cultural well-being of the entire people.

Moreover, it is evident that the victorious carrying out of the building of socialism in the northern half of the Republic will greatly encourage the vast toiling masses in the southern half to struggle against the colonial policy of the U.S. imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique, and unquestionably the South Korean people who are suffering from the barbarous oppression and brute exploitation will struggle together with us for the establishment of the people's democratic system like that in the northern half of the Republic.

On this ground, we must realize that, in the report delivered by Comrade Kim Il Sung, the great tasks are placed before the members of the Workers' Party of fighting in the van of the entire people who have risen up for the building of socialism in the northern half of the Republic, for the overfulfilling of the state plan assignment of 1956, the last year of the Three-Year Plan, and for the victorious carrying out of the First Five-Year National Economic Plan on the basis of the achievement of the former.

Comrades!

I appeal to the entire Party members to rally closely around the Party Central Committee and march forward along the path the Party indicates, organizing and mobilizing the people, the creator of the history, and holding aloft the duties of the membership and the policy of the Party imposed at the Third Congress, in order to carry out successfully the building of socialism and to achieve further solidarity and development of the democratic base — the material foundation for the peaceful unification of the country — and to score new victories. (*Applause.*)

SPEECH BY COMRADE KIM IL

April 26, 1956

Comrades!

The report of the Central Committee of our Party delivered by Comrade Kim Il Sung has correctly summed up the policies and lines carried out by our Party during the period under review as well as the brilliant, victorious successes achieved by the Party in its practical activities, and has also clearly set a militant task before our Party which is marching forward to new victory.

This Congress is really a tremendous historic event in the life of the Korean people today. The entire Korean people pay highest honour and extend most ardent congratulations to this Congress, and, at the same time, are following its progress with close attention, full of hope and expectation.

The policies and all practical activities carried out by our Party during the past eight years separating us from the Second Party Congress have withstood every trial with credit and attained bright, triumphant successes in each stage, whether in the period of peaceful construction, the period of the three years of the Fatherland Liberation War or the post-war period of rehabilitation and construction.

As graphically analyzed by the report, our Party, taking advantage of the favorable conditions created by the great Soviet Army during the post-liberation period of peaceful construction, mustered around itself the entire

patriotic, democratic forces with the worker-peasant alliance as the core under the leadership of the working class, and strengthened and developed in every way the organs of the people's power established by the initiative of the Korean people, thereby founding the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and triumphantly carrying through the land reform and other democratic reforms of historic significance.

Moreover, basing itself upon these achievements, our Party rapidly rehabilitated and developed the national economy, and built up and strengthened the Korean People's Army, the genuine people's armed forces, so that the northern half of the Republic could be converted into a powerful democratic base of the revolution to construct our fatherland into a democratic and completely independent state.

In the grim period of the three years of the Fatherland Liberation War which the American imperialist armed interventionists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique had forced on the Korean people, our Party, shouldering all the heavy responsibilities just as it did in the pre-war period of peaceful construction, called upon all patriotic people, first of all the heroic People's Army, workers and peasants to fight for victory in the war, conducted tremendous military, political and economic organizational work both at the front and in the rear, and won glorious victory in the war by relying upon the disinterested internationalist assistance rendered by the peoples of the great Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and the fraternal People's Democracies.

Encouraged by the continuous assistance rendered by the fraternal countries in the post-war period of peaceful construction, the Party has roused the entire popular masses to the momentous work of rehabilitation and construction to heal up speedily the serious wounds caused by the war, to restore and develop the national economy rapidly and to build up socialism in the northern half of the Republic, and has already attained great successes in this struggle.

Only with the all-conquering Marxist-Leninist theory and the correct policy and leadership of our Party based firmly on the social interests of the popular masses, could we guarantee such brilliant victory as attained by the Ko-

rean people in each period and stage fraught with complexity as mentioned above.

In the past period, our Party has won great achievements in its agricultural policy just as in all other domestic and foreign policies.

During the pre-war period of peaceful construction, our Party, by continually consolidating and developing the achievements of the land reform, fundamentally resolved the food problem in the northern half, rapidly improved and promoted the living conditions of the peasantry, and further cemented the economic foundation of the democratic base of the revolution.

Our people had risen up as one for overfulfilling the Two-Year National Economic Plan for 1949-1950 ahead of schedule, when the American imperialist armed interventionists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique unleashed the war which spread throughout our land.

The Fatherland Liberation War which the American imperialist armed interventionists and their lackeys forced on the Korean people was a severe and cruel war unparalleled in history. In this war our country and people were confronted with a matter of life and death.

The brutal atrocities perpetrated by the American imperialist aggressors during the war brought upon our people untold difficulties and sufferings.

The military and political situation created in our country after the outbreak of the war set before our Party the task of strengthening the work in the rural areas as an urgent and important question.

This was because the problem of satisfying the demands for food during the war had emerged as one of the most urgent and essential questions for ensuring victory in the war.

The Party put forward to the entire peasantry such militant slogans as "The struggle for food is the struggle for the fatherland, the struggle for guaranteeing victory on the front!" and "Let's plough up every inch of land available, and produce even one more grain of rice!", thus concentrating its efforts on rural areas.

While reinforcing mass political work in the countryside, the Party adopted and implemented strong, organi-

zational and economic measures to overcome and solve all material and technical difficulties as well as bottle-necks in war-time farming, together with those consistent measures, particularly, for stabilizing and improving the livelihood of peasants despite the difficult war conditions.

Hence, during the severe war, our rural areas were converted into a powerful granite-like rear to meet the demands of the front, and became one of the major factors that contributed to the glorious victory in the war.

After the war, our Party was confronted with the task of healing the serious wounds caused by the war, of speedily restoring and developing the national economy, and of rapidly stabilizing and improving the material and cultural life of the popular masses.

The main line of the Party's agricultural policy after the war was directed, firstly, towards the expeditious rehabilitation and strengthening of the material and technical foundation of the rural economy which had been severely damaged by the war; secondly, towards the rapid stabilization and improvement of the life of the peasantry which was greatly deteriorated due to the war; and thirdly, towards the gradual transformation of the rural economy in a socialist way in accordance with the inevitable demand of the development of our country's national economy, which would be a measure essential to the fundamental improvement and enhancement of the life of peasants.

After the war, the Party increased considerably the amount of state investment in the field of the rural economy with a view to rapidly restoring and consolidating the material and technical foundation of the rural economy destroyed during the war.

As to the state investment in irrigation and river-dyke projects, we have already invested in the past period nearly 800 million won more than the total amount of investment for the 3 years envisaged in the Three-Year Plan, and are investing 2 billion won more by the end of this year. Thus, as has been pointed out in the report, from the time of the Armistice up till the rice-transplanting season this year we are to expand the acreage under irrigation by the state to approximately 90,000 hectares and that of protected land to about 100,000 hectares, which is equivalent to twice

the acreage of irrigated areas by the "Water Utilization Association" under the Japanese colonial rule during the period of 18 years from 1928 to 1945.

The following figures show clearly how tremendous is the scale of the irrigation and river-dyke projects we are now carrying out in accordance with Cabinet Decision No. 73. First of all, these projects involving 317 localities throughout the country envisage the removal of nearly 20 million cubic metres of earth in total and requires 16,800,000 work days.

The total length of waterways — trunk canals and major branch canals alone — to be newly excavated amounts to 1,380 kilometres.

Such tremendous irrigation and river-dyke projects are now being carried out successfully throughout the country, and are nearing the final stage.

Such great achievements could be attained precisely because the agricultural policy of our Party reflects the interests of the popular masses correctly and truly, and precisely because the entire people including government officials, students, soldiers and militiamen who took part in these projects, not to mention irrigation and river-dyke workers as well as the peasants in benefited areas, waged a devoted struggle, bearing in mind that the pre-schedule fulfilment of these projects would bring a happier life to themselves and the generations to come.

Participating in these projects is an aggregate of hundreds of thousands of the Chinese People's Volunteers who had assisted the Korean people with their own blood during the Fatherland Liberation War and are now assisting us with their labour in the post-war rehabilitation and construction of the national economy since the Armistice.

In the post-war period, the Party increased the amount of state investment in the field of machine-hire stations by 700 million won more than that envisaged in the Three-Year Plan, with the result that the number of machine-hire stations increased 9 times that before the war, and the number of tractors (in term of 15 h.p. units) belonging to them more than 13 times.

As a result, with their tractors and agricultural machines our machine-hire stations enable us to save the power of

more than 90 thousand head of draft animals and the labour of more than 1,400,000 men annually. They are now engaged in mechanized operation in the areas commensurate with approximately 22 per cent of the total cultivated areas in our country.

At the same time, agricultural machine and tool factories, including the newly-built Pyongyang Agricultural Machine-building Factory equipped with modern techniques, were restored, expanded or newly built at many places, so that we can produce in our country all advanced agricultural machines and tools except such big agricultural machines as tractors and grain harvester combines. And we are already producing and supplying in large quantities various kinds of animal-drawn farm implements, machines used in livestock breeding, and many other new manufactures.

In the post-war period, the Party and the Government increased markedly the amount of state investment in the chemical industry connected with agricultural production and rapidly facilitated the rehabilitation of chemical fertilizer factories, with the result that our rural economy can receive approximately 170,000 tons of chemical fertilizer a year, while the production of major insecticides also continues to increase.

The achievements mentioned above testify that within the short space of time after the Armistice, the material and technical foundation necessary for the rapid development of the rural economy in the future has been and is being prepared and strengthened to a great extent under the correct guidance of our Party.

With a view to speedily stabilizing and enhancing the livelihood of the peasant masses who had been reduced to great want by the war, the Party rendered further state economic assistance to them in the post-war period by giving them a huge amount of state credit, loaning large quantities of food and seed grain, and by reducing tax in kind, loaned cereals, and state credit in arrears.

Particularly, thanks to the newly-established law on agricultural tax in kind to be effected this year, agricultural co-operatives and peasants will be able to get over 100,000 tons of crops as profit annually from the cut in the rates

of the tax in kind alone. In addition, the more they produce, the more their income will increase, for the rates of tax in kind has been fixed for several years to come.

The most important and essential success our Party has gained in the post-war period in the realm of the rural economy is the brilliant victory in the agricultural co-operative movement designed to transform the rural economy in a socialist way.

As is well known, the Sixth Plenum of the Central Committee of our Party put forth the basic direction of the development of agricultural co-operatives, rightly reflecting the inevitable demands of the ever-developing national economy of our country, and the demands of the peasant masses for organizing agricultural co-operatives — the demands which started appearing gradually during the war and have rapidly gained in strength in the post-war period. It is two years and a half since then, and a fundamental change has taken place in our countryside. As of the end of February 1956, 14,651 agricultural co-operatives were operating in our villages, in which 65.6 per cent of the total peasant households and 62.1 per cent of total arable land are embraced. The agricultural co-operative movement in our country manifests not only its rapid and quantitative development, but its qualitative development — with the co-operatives of a higher form, that is, the third form, occupying the overwhelming proportion, or 96 per cent, of the total number of co-operatives in comparison with those of lower forms.

Despite their short history, the agricultural co-operatives have already gained big successes thanks to the active guidance and assistance of our Party and the Government, to the vanguard role played by our Party organizations and Party members in the countryside, and to sincere efforts made by the co-operative members themselves.

In 1955, the per-hectare grain harvest of our entire agricultural co-operatives rose on an average of 9.8 per cent above that of individual farming, while the increase in both production and income resulted in raising the average income of each co-operative member household in different provinces compared with the time of individual farming—by 15 - 35 per cent in grain and 1.5 - 2 times in cash.

The majority of the peasants, who, before joining the agricultural co-operatives, had been short of food, have already become self-supporting and self-sufficient or have reserves in food.

The superiority of agricultural co-operatives is now firmly rooted in the mind of millions of the peasants who are confidently marching forward to the final victory of socialism in the countryside.

In the past, the agriculture of our country was based on the economy of scattered, individual farming. But now, it is solidly based upon the agricultural co-operatives, the mighty socialist economy, which have already been converted into a decisive force in the realm of agricultural production.

This means that the position of our Party in the country has been and is being further fortified.

In the light of the above-mentioned achievements gained in the post-war period, we can expect with ample reason that the rural economy of our country will embark upon a new, higher stage of development in the near future.

The victorious gains scored by the agricultural policy of our Party during the period under review fully justify the correctness of the policies and lines of the Central Committee of our Party and of the practical activities of the Party as well.

At the same time, they fully prove the boundless vitality and the invincible might of the people's democratic system of our country which was established in the northern half of the Republic under the leadership of our Party.

The correctness of the agricultural policy of our Party implemented during the past period is still more graphically manifest when compared with the ruined rural economy in the southern half of the Republic which has been under the reactionary rule of the American imperialists and their agents; traitorous Syngman Rhee clique, since the liberation.

After occupying South Korea, the American imperialists maintained and are still maintaining feudalistic relations of land ownership and the tenancy system, which they inherited from Japanese imperialism. The so-called "agrarian reform" carried out by them was nothing more than a mali-

cious, deceiving artifice aimed at duping the South Korean peasants who demand the same kind of land reform as carried out in the northern half — the land reform effected through the confiscation and distribution of land without compensation.

Due to double and treble oppression and exploitation perpetrated by the American imperialists, the Syngman Rhee puppet government and landlords, and also to the gangster-like, predatory policies pursued by them, South Korean rural economy continues on the downward trend. Even their own minimized data show that as of December 1953, the total arable area in South Korea decreased by more than 270,000 hectares compared with that of 1945 and the total volume of grain output last year decreased by 2,000,000 *suk* compared with that of the pre-war year of 1949, and 5,310,000 *suk* compared with the average harvest of the pre-liberation years of 1936-1940.

While production continues to decline, the exploitation and plundering by the American imperialists and the Syngman Rhee traitors continue to increase, with peasants bearing the brunt of the suffering.

Recently, South Korean press has reported that by the end of February last, in North Kyungsang Province alone, 170,000 households (about 900,000 persons), or 37 per cent, of the total of 450,000 peasant households in the same province had run out of food.

In 1954 alone, 500,000 peasants of approximately 100,000 households were compelled to quit their farm-villages. The number of homeless people is increasing with every passing day. An Indian journalist who visited South Korea after the Armistice correctly described the real state of affairs in South Korea saying, "The land of death, the dying land — this is today's South Korea under the rule of Syngman Rhee." As you see from the above-mentioned, two rural economies under two different social systems established in the northern and the southern half of our country after the liberation are developing in diametrically opposite directions.

Our rural economy continues to traverse the road of expansion and development, of rise and prosperity, while the rural economy of the southern half has followed and is still

following the road of retrogression and downfall, of decline and bankruptcy.

Comrades!

In his report, Comrade Kim Il Sung explicitly set forth the basic lines and tasks for developing our country's rural economy during the period of the First Five-Year National Economic Plan which is to be drawn up later.

The basic lines and prospective tasks for developing our rural economy in the future proceed from the inevitable demands of our country's ever-developing national economy.

Although tremendous work has been done and many gains made in the field of the rural economy within the short period after the war, there still exists a certain disproportion to be eliminated between industry and agriculture, the major sectors of our country's national economy, because agricultural production lags behind the rapid growth of industrial production and agriculture remains the most backward sector in our national economy.

Therefore, the tasks set forth for the field of the rural economy constitute a major plank in the militant platform our Party must carry through.

We are faced with a task to solve completely the grain problem during the Five-Year Plan period, the most essential and urgent problem in the field of our rural economy.

Complete solution of the grain problem means abolishing the ration system, and fully satisfying the increasing demands of popular masses for food and of the national economy. For this purpose, our rural economy must bring the average grain output up to the level of 3 million tons at the minimum.

This is an important task. But our rural economy can and must carry out this task. The question is how to mobilize and utilize production reserves and potentials in the rural economy.

The biggest reserve for increased grain production is the continuous expansion of rice-growing areas. We have already made great achievements in irrigation projects in the past period. However, we should continue to pay close attention to this field and expand the irrigated areas by 25,000-30,000 hectares at least during the Five-Year

Plan period, thereby increasing the acreage of rice fields to more than 500,000 hectares. We must make full use of past experiences and lessons in the future irrigation projects.

In the post-war period we have carried out various construction work on a big scale within a short space of time under the conditions in which man power, building materials and technical personnel were insufficient. As a result, it was not only impossible to ensure some of this work qualitatively, but it imposed heavy burdens upon our labour.

On the other hand, since state funds, materials and technical personnel were concentrated solely on big-scale construction work, medium and small-scale work was left almost entirely on its own. Of course this could have been easily carried out by agricultural co-operatives or the peasants themselves if they had been supplied with some funds and materials. Moreover, maintenance and repair work on the already existing facilities were considerably neglected, and, if we leave the state of affairs in maintenance and managerial work as it stands, there is danger that they may ruin completely, to say nothing of mere upkeep.

Bearing in mind past experiences mentioned above, the irrigation projects under the state investment during the Five-Year Plan period should be carried out by giving priority to the Uhjidon Project and several other big-scale projects, in conformity with the development of machine production in the country and with the level of technical personnel in the field of irrigation and construction works, while the medium and small-scale irrigation projects which the agricultural co-operatives and peasants can manage by themselves should be mapped out and carried out more extensively.

Machine-building and building-materials industries should produce and supply more building materials and equipment such as motors, generators, pumps, cement, lumber, etc., which are needed for the medium and small scale irrigation projects.

The Ministry of Agriculture should assign the major part of the technical personnel in the field of irrigation and construction works to medium and small-sized irrigation projects, and strengthen the technical guidance and assistance for them.

Simultaneously, we must completely wipe out the trends towards neglecting the maintenance and managerial work on the existing facilities.

The Ministry of Agriculture should immediately proceed with a thorough inspection of the present conditions of the existing facilities, and should organize and carry out the work of repairing and rearranging all existing facilities within the coming two or three years.

In our country which does not have sufficient arable land, it is of great significance for increased grain production to protect crops and crop areas from natural calamities.

In the past period we invested a huge amount of state funds to carry out river-dyke projects on a big scale. But, in this fields also, the medium and small rivers pose a more urgent problem, for they do such a big damage in various localities each year.

Therefore, during the Five-Year Plan period, in step with the priority execution of big-scale river-dyke projects under state investment, medium and small scale river-dyke projects which can be conducted on local level should be worked out and initiated on a big scale.

For protecting crops and crop areas from natural disasters, river-dyke projects alone are not sufficient. Building dykes is merely a measure to prevent damage by flood. We must adopt active measures to overcome flood and draught.

To this end, we must carry out afforestation work extensively parallel with river-dyke projects, so that we may create water conservancy forests in a planned manner. It is also necessary to systematically link up dyke projects with construction of reservoirs which can tame the overflowing of medium and small rivers.

And as regards the agricultural co-operatives located in the coastal areas and in river basins where land erosion is excessive, we should actively guide them in systematically planting the forest reserves and shelter belts. In order to increase grain output, we should widely carry out land construction in the countryside.

Favourable conditions have been created for the carrying out of land construction, now that the agricultural co-operatives have been set up in all villages.

If we do not readjust the distribution of fields inherited from the time of individual farming and do not carry out land construction in compliance with the envisaged development of the co-operatives, we cannot correctly utilize large areas of land, arrange crop planting rationally, use machines easily, nor can we avoid natural calamities, which cause big damage to agricultural production.

We estimate that field ridgeways, foot-paths between rice-fields, stone hedges, etc., occupy more than 70,000 hectares at present. If we eliminate only field ridgeways, foot-paths between rice-fields and the stone hedges easy to remove, we can obtain at least 10,000 hectares of arable land during the Five-Year Plan period.

In addition, we have scores of thousands of hectares of arable land, which cause poor harvest or non-production due to the bad drainage in every rainy season.

We should actively organize and facilitate small-scale land adjustment and construction which can be carried out by the agricultural co-operatives themselves.

In order to extensively carry out land construction on a nation-wide scale, I think, we must include in the Five-Year Plan to be worked out necessary measures for training technical personnel for land construction as well as a series of measures for increasing the production of machines for land construction. At the same time, we must take active measures to prevent the decrease in harvest by widely organizing and accelerating the work of excavating waterways for drainage in areas where water cannot be drained off.

Another important possibility of sharply increasing grain production is to extend the area under maize on a large scale.

The report set forth the task of extending areas sown to maize up to 500,000 hectares during the Five-Year Plan period and of encouraging maize growing as the after-crop of wheat and barley.

Certainly we can do this.

We expect the area under maize to increase by approximately 200,000 hectares this year compared with last year.

If we widely disseminate the advanced methods for maize growing and the experiences of bumper crop growers and secure the necessary quantities of fertilizer, we can con-

tinue to extend the areas under maize and increase grain production still more rapidly.

In extending areas sown to maize, we must resolutely fight against the tendency to neglect the guarantee of qualitative sowing, a result of giving ourselves wholly to the quantitative increase of sown areas, and at the same time we must immediately adopt measures to produce and supply huge quantities of hybrid maize seed which yield good harvests.

Another important reserve for the speedy increase in grain production is the intensified production of fertilizer.

Since our Party and the Government are devoting close attention to the production of chemical fertilizer, our rural economy will be supplied with more than 350,000 tons of chemical fertilizer in 1958, and with more than 400,000 tons by the end of the Five-Year Plan period.

This constitutes a decisive factor in increasing the harvest of all agricultural crops, grain included. And yet with chemical fertilizer alone, we cannot improve the fertility of soil. Therefore, condemning tendencies to depend solely on chemical fertilizer, we must continue to organize and push forward the production of compost as a year-round work, while, at the same time, encourage the preparation of green manure on a wide scale.

Everybody knows that it is one of the cardinal conditions for increasing the harvest of agricultural crops to cultivate good seed which can yield good crops.

At present, however, our seed-breeding and growing systems do not meet the requirements for good seed. Agricultural co-operatives and peasants still raise their seed according to backward methods, and in most cases poor hybrid and ordinary seed are still being grown in the countryside.

Taking into consideration the requirements for a variety of seed according to diverse climate, soil, districts and crops, we must, in the immediate future, increase and expand experimental seed breeding farms and seed farms, and improve and reinforce the seed production by agricultural co-operatives themselves. At the same time, we deem it necessary to re-examine the rate of exchange of good seed produced by seed farms or seed plots consigned by the Government and take a series of government measures for effec-

tively promoting the inventiveness of seed-growing workers.

In our countryside, inefficient, out-dated agricultural implements which waste a huge amount of labour are still being used mainly.

Nevertheless, there is even the conservative tendency to persist in the use of the out-moded agricultural implements. Without getting rid of these phenomena speedily, it is impossible to guarantee the rapid increase in agricultural produce including grains.

If we make full use of all animal-drawn weeders to be produced by the second quarter of this year alone, we can not only economize the labour of more than 5,600,000 work-days but ensure such operation in quality and in good time, thereby sharply raising production.

Therefore, we should, first of all, extend the network of machine-hire stations, continue to increase areas for mechanized operation and strengthen still further the struggle for promoting the quality of the operation.

With a view to extending areas for mechanized operation and rearranging land, the number of tractors of machine-hire station should be increased during the Five-Year Plan period more than two times that at present.

At the same time, we must adopt persistent measures to thoroughly popularize a variety of efficient and improved animal-drawn implements in view of the fact that all-round mechanization of agricultural work is impossible in our country.

In the sphere of agricultural machine and tool production, we must exert our efforts to produce more of highly efficient, convenient, strong and yet cheap machines and implements which can meet the demand, and establish the system of each factory specializing in different categories of manufactures so as to make each factory responsible for its own products.

Meanwhile, our leading organs of the rural economy as well as the sales and supply centres should reinforce still further specific and effective propaganda concerning the efficiency, operating methods and usefulness of the agricultural machines and implements being produced, and ensure their rapid popularization.

Increasing industrial crops rapidly is of great import-

ance not only for supplying our country's light industry with raw materials but for obtaining foreign currency.

At present, however, our production of industrial crops falls short of the required level. We are forced to import raw cotton and other industrial crops as raw materials and manufactures to the value of some 700 million won from abroad every year.

If we are to satisfy only domestic requirements for major industrial crops at the minimum, the Five-Year Plan must envisage the following powerful measures: to strengthen the principle of right crop on right soil, and technical guidance for production; to expand areas under cotton at least 2.5-3 times that at present, tobacco to 20,000-25,000 hectares and flax to 30,000-40,000 hectares through concentrated measures and by means of specialization, and improve technique of cultivating them; and in particular, to re-assess state procurement price of raw cotton with a view to evoking enthusiasm of the peasants for producing industrial crops.

In his report, Comrade Kim Il Sung laid down the task in livestock farming of increasing by the end of 1961 the number of cattle and pigs at least 1.5 times compared with 1956 and sheep and goats more than 2.4 times, and of raising meat production by agricultural co-operatives and state farms and livestock farms to more than 70,000 tons. We can also fulfil this task successfully.

Our agricultural co-operatives are very enthusiastic about introducing and developing livestock farming on a wide scale.

Our bottle-neck is the lack of a satisfactory solution to the fodder problem which is important in developing animal husbandry, the shortage of breeding animals with high productivity and also backwardness in methods of feeding and taking care of domestic animals.

Especially as we lack grain for feed, solving the fodder problem is an absolute necessity for the future development of livestock farming. The main key to the solution of the fodder problem lies in rapidly increasing the production of silage for which we have abundant resources.

Within the shortest possible time, all agricultural co-operatives, to say nothing of state farms and livestock farms,

must prepare more than 5 tons of silage per adult cow and more than 500 kilograms per adult pig annually.

For this purpose, we must first of all carry out as an all-out mass campaign from this year the work of erecting in every agricultural co-operative grass-preserving facilities — either on the ground or half underground, or of the trench type — which can contain at least 100 tons of silage.

In line with this, the state should supply some agricultural co-operatives with materials such as cement, bricks, lumbers, etc., needed for construction of modern facilities for preserving silage.

One of the central tasks in developing our future livestock farming is to replace as soon as possible the degraded, ordinary livestock, whose productivity is low, with those of improved breeds.

From now on, we have to alter completely the course of animal husbandry in some state farms and livestock farms, changing over to specialization in raising animals of improved breeds so as to produce and supply good breeding animals to agricultural co-operatives on a large scale, while the agricultural co-operatives must strive to meet the requirements for meat and other animal products.

At the same time, we should further raise the propagation of all domestic animals.

We should intensify our struggle for the timely and thorough breeding of domestic animals. And we should set it as our target to raise the propagation rate of cows to 60-70 per cent, sheep more than 100 per cent and pigs more than 1,200 per cent respectively during the Five-Year Plan period.

Bearing in mind that contagious diseases among domestic animals have not yet been eliminated in our country, we must improve and reinforce veterinary and plague prevention work further still. For this purpose, the veterinary administration offices embraced in the departments under the Ministry of Agriculture and the sections under the local organs of the people's regime should be separated so that their self-reliant role can be enhanced. At the same time, it is also necessary to take organizational steps to expand the network of veterinary hospitals and reinforce veterinary and plague-preventive systems.

The report has set before us the task to increase cocoon production threefold that in 1956 by the end of the Five-Year Plan period. In order to carry out this task, our silk-raising industry must, first of all, extend the area of mulberry fields at least to 3 times as much as at present and the number of mulberry trees to about 6 times, or 300,000,000.

We must rapidly raise the crop of mulberry-leaves by thoroughly conducting the work of expanding and manuring mulberry fields and make still fuller use of wild mulberry trees. We will extensively popularize and develop joint silkworm raising among agricultural co-operatives, and at the same time, constantly improve and promote the methods of silkworm raising, thereby increasing cocoon output per egg-sheet to 110 per cent on the average.

By more extensively encouraging and popularizing the tussah-worm raising, which has a bright prospect along with indoor silkworm breeding, we should extend the acreage of woodland for breeding wild silkworms in 1961 by approximately 5 times as much as in 1956, or 70,000 hectares and push the proportion of the output from tussah-worm cocoons up to more than 20 per cent of the total cocoon output.

The next task confronting us is to increase fruit production by 1.3 times by 1961. For this purpose, we have to completely restore and revitalize the already existing orchards, and actively expand the new ones both on state fruit-growing farms and at agricultural co-operatives.

It is possible for us to expand the acreage of orchards by more than 15,000 hectares during the Five-Year Plan period by utilizing hilly zones mainly along the west coast. To create new orchards with an area of 15,000 hectares, we need over 4 million fruit tree saplings, but we will get only 113,000 fruit tree saplings by 1957.

Therefore, we will gradually expand fruit tree nurseries up to the level of 200 hectares at the minimum and speedily increase the production of various fruit tree saplings, so that from 1959 on, new orchards may be expanded by approximately 4,000-5,000 hectares annually. Hence, we should make efforts, first of all, to obtain large quantities of plum and peach stones required for the above mentioned.

An urgent problem confronting us is that of streng-

thening the study of agronomy as well as training technical personnel for the purpose of quickly developing the rural economy.

This is because the socialist transformation of the rural economy itself means technical reform which ensures high productivity, and high productivity itself can be guaranteed only by advanced science.

We do not know yet the nature of the soil of every cultivated area in the country, and consequently, do not know the scientific methods of applying fertilizer suited to each district.

As has been previously pointed out, we have not yet set up a scientific system of breeding and growing seed, and as a result, the degraded hybrid and ordinary seed are still predominant in the countryside.

Apart from this, countless important problems still remain unsolved, such as mechanizing farm work in conformity with actual conditions in our fields.

Who should solve these difficult problems? Scientists and technicians — science and technique — should solve them.

In the past, however, we failed to pay due attention to scientific research work connected with the rural economy. In consequence, scientific research in agricultural work lags far behind all the other spheres of the rural economy.

The Five-Year Plan to be worked out must considerably increase the amount of state investment in scientific research connected with the rural economy, and must fully guarantee facilities, materials, equipment and all conditions needed for the work of research and experimental establishments.

As the report mentioned, the sphere of the rural economy is appallingly short in technical personnel.

If we should provide 10,000 agricultural co-operatives with at least two technicians each and one engineer to every two co-operatives, and state farms and livestock farms and other administrative organs with the minimum number of technical personnel alone, we would need more than 30,000 technical personnel.

At present, however, there are no more than 3,500 tech-

nical workers in the field of the rural economy. Such an appalling shortage in the number of technical personnel today cannot be made up in the near future by the existing colleges and higher technical schools connected with the sphere of the rural economy alone.

Therefore, simultaneous with improvement in and strengthening of the work pertaining to the existing colleges and higher technical schools, we must, in accordance with the basic lines set forth in the report, adopt immediate government measures for establishing higher agricultural schools for training en masse personnel of assistant engineer's level, further increasing and expanding specialized schools for diversified fields and setting up correspondence courses in the specialized schools on a wide scale.

The Ministry of Agriculture has hitherto failed to devote due attention to the supplementary courses in elementary schools. From now on, it should, in close coordination with the Ministry of Education, intensify its direct assistance in fundamentally improving and promoting the teaching content in supplementary courses of agricultural technique.

At the same time, by strengthening and enlarging post-graduate courses connected with the agricultural field, we must pay strict attention to training more scientific workers in the field of the rural economy.

The Ministry of Agriculture should guarantee still closer interrelations between scientific research institutes and their workers, and the agricultural production and its technical personnel. Especially, it should improve and intensify the work of applying to agricultural production fresh successes scored by scientific research institutes.

In his report, Comrade Kim Il Sung has laid down as an important task the consummation of the general co-operativization of our country's rural economy during the Five-Year Plan period.

The most urgent task confronting us in carrying out this assignment is to consolidate and develop, by our united efforts, the already existing agricultural co-operatives organizationally and economically.

Socialist transformation of the rural economy means not only the reshaping of the form of economy, but also the qualitative change of economy.

Our agricultural co-operatives must, above all else, systematize their own production thoroughly, and must organize and enhance production on the basis of their respective natural and economic conditions.

Agricultural co-operatives not only must rationalize the organization of labour, establish stringent labour discipline, and introduce in advanced mechanical technique to guarantee higher labour productivity, but must broadly bring in advanced agro-technique, and thus, carry out agricultural production on a scientific basis, so as to show its absolute superiority over the individual farming.

Since our agricultural co-operatives constitute collective farming organized by co-operative members on a voluntary basis, they have to establish strict democratic principle among co-operative members to the full.

On the other hand, socialist transformation of the rural economy means the reforming of antiquated consciousness of the peasantry into socialist consciousness, and accordingly, every agricultural co-operative member should possess a lofty socialist class consciousness to wipe out every trace of exploitation, oppression and poverty for good.

Our agricultural co-operative movement is being carried out amidst the sharp class struggle. Particularly, the American imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique huddling together in the southern half of the Republic are resorting to all sorts of slander and subversive, disruptive acts in an attempt to wreck our agricultural co-operative movement. Although they are insignificant, we know cases in which wreckers and subversive elements dispatched by the enemy have wormed their way into our agricultural co-operatives to perpetrate disruptive acts. Therefore, all agricultural co-operatives and their members must maintain higher revolutionary vigilance against the frantic manoeuvring of class enemies.

Only when socialist content and order as mentioned above are guaranteed, can our agricultural co-operatives display the superiority of socialist collective economy to the full.

It goes without saying that such socialist content and order cannot be created among agricultural co-operatives and their members spontaneously.

From this the clear-cut conclusion is drawn that only through the energetic guidance and assistance of our Party organizations and the leading organs in the rural economy, can the organizational, economic consolidation and development of agricultural co-operatives be ensured.

Reality requires us to enhance further still our guidance for the countryside, for its socialist economy in particular.

And yet, at present, the Party's organizational work, and the guidance of the rural economy, particularly of socialist economy, fall far short of the requirement of tasks confronting the Party.

The trouble is that the work of guidance fails to adjust itself to new environments and to the tasks set before it, and our cadres' method of guidance lags behind the development of living, speedily progressing realities.

Some of our Party functionaries still have not got rid of the false idea that they can conduct Party work without a knowledge of economics, and that the Party's ideological and political work has nothing to do with economy.

Socialist transformation of the rural economy does not permit our Party functionaries to remit their concern about economy, but on the contrary, requires them to arm themselves with knowledge of socialist economy.

Unless the entire Party membership from responsible leading functionaries down to the rank-and-file members master knowledge of socialist economy, it is impossible for the Party either to stand at the van of the toiling masses in economic construction or to guide them to victory in the building of socialism.

The work of our leading Party functionaries should be measured by the level of economic development in the respective areas for which they are responsible.

During the past period the Party Central Committee has scored great gains by organizing the concentrated work of guidance and assistance for agricultural co-operatives, and will continue to organize such work.

But, in principle, the guidance for agricultural co-operatives should always be conducted entirely through systematic, day-to-day methods of guidance and assistance by local Party organizations and political bodies.

Only by correctly combining day-to-day guidance and

assistance for them with the concentrated work of guidance and assistance conducted in certain stages whenever necessary, can we rectify in good time the shortcomings in agricultural co-operatives and ensure their healthy development.

Together with day-to-day guidance for operation and management of agricultural co-operatives, continued strengthening of measures for state economic assistance is of exceptionally important significance.

During the Five-Year Plan period we must further increase as far as possible state aid for capital construction in agricultural co-operatives, such as long-term credit and the supply of certain building materials needed for constructing public buildings and facilities as well as houses for co-operative members.

If we further improve organizational and guidance work of our Party in the countryside and still more strengthen comprehensive economic and technical assistance for agricultural co-operatives, our agricultural co-operatives will be further consolidated and developed organizationally and economically.

However, guidance for agricultural co-operatives cannot possibly serve as the guidance for the whole of the rural economy.

We must not neglect guidance for the peasants engaged in individual farming which still occupies no small part of farming in the countryside.

Furthermore, by improving and reinforcing guidance for state farms and livestock farms further still, we must see to it that entire state farms and livestock farms will give full scope to the superiority of large-scale economy based upon advanced science and technique, and fully play their real vanguard and exemplary role in the struggle for socialist transformation of the rural economy.

Great tasks laid down before our Party for the rapid development of the rural economy demand that we improve the work of the Ministry of Agriculture and leading organs in the rural economy and of their executives as well.

As was explicitly mentioned in the report, in the initial stage of the post-war period, leading personnel of the Ministry of Agriculture and in the field of the rural economy committed serious mistakes of a bureaucratic, formalistic charac-

ter in their guidance, particularly in their work of drawing up national economic plans pertaining to the field of the rural economy.

It is true that as a result of correct criticism given by the Party Central Committee and of Party-wide struggle against bureaucratism waged under its guidance, bureaucratic, formalistic methods of guidance and style of work which found expression in our work of guiding the rural economy have been and are being rectified to a considerable extent.

And yet, we cannot but admit that the bureaucratic, formalistic style of work and methods not only still exist, but continue to find expression here and there in many fields.

In its work of guiding subordinates in the countryside, the Ministry of Agriculture has not yet got rid of formalistic methods lacking concrete, practical guidance and assistance, and in the same way, its lower organs, particularly of city and district level, have not yet wiped out such armchair style of work, which, in place of the guidance of the subordinates, resorts to the frequent summoning of workers of Ri level and chairmen of agricultural co-operatives for needless meetings or just handing resolutions and instructions to them.

In the work of disseminating advanced farming technique also, we still come across quite a few cases of formal, mechanical methods.

The Ministry of Agriculture and local political bodies as well as all of the leading workers in the field of the rural economy should resolutely reject bureaucratic, formalistic methods of guidance and style of work which still find expression in guidance work in the countryside, and further intensify the struggle for unceasingly and rapidly raising their guiding ability up to the level demanded by realities in the countryside.

Comrades!

The present Congress has a really important, epoch-making significance in the history of the Party, as well as for our fatherland and the people.

Our Party, which is summing up its history adorned with victories, is confronted with new tasks in our struggle

for a brighter future. And this struggle demands that we fortify organizational, ideological unity of our Party more and more and enhance further the Party's leading and guiding role among the popular masses.

Today the organizational, ideological unity and solidarity of our Party which is confronted with immense tasks for a brilliant future, has been strengthened as never before, and Party ranks are filled with higher revolutionary vigilance and political and creative ardour.

The policy of our Party always proceeds from the objective law of social development and from the vital interests of the popular masses, and is therefore correct. Because of this correctness of its policy, our Party is respected, loved and supported by the entire toiling masses.

The all-conquering theory of Marxism-Leninism, which constantly enriches itself through practice, and which is ever quick with life, lights the path of our Party, and the abundant combat experiences attained by the Communist Party of the great Soviet Union, the pride, conscience and hope of the whole of humanity, and by fraternal parties of the People's Democracies boundlessly inspire our Party towards victory.

I am convinced that our Party will effectively ensure socialist construction in the northern half of the Republic and further solidify and develop the democratic base of our revolution politically, economically and militarily, so as to fulfil successfully the great cause of the peaceful unification and independence of our country. (*Applause.*)

SPEECH BY COMRADE KIM CHANG MAN
(South Hwanghai Provincial Party Organization)

April 26, 1956

Comrades !

The path traversed by the Party in its struggle during the period since the Second Party Congress and the tremendous successes it scored were explicitly analysed and given fair appraisal by Comrade Kim Il Sung in the report on the work of the Central Committee of the Party. And he has set forth revolutionary tasks for a new victory of our Party.

The present Congress endorses with great satisfaction the successes registered by the Party under the correct leadership of the C.C. of the Party, and we have good reason to take pride in them.

The period under review was not a long one — only eight years. But it was a period of great reform in our country's history, a period of severe fight against the enemy which encroached upon us and at the same time a period fraught with the magnificent labour struggle for the creation of a new life.

At the van of the Korean people's struggle, creating a new history, stands our Party, which has won the unshakable confidence of the people owing to its correct line and through its realization.

The report on the work of the C.C. of the Party reflects the fact that our Party, in the course of putting into effect its political line since the Second Congress, has made prompt

analysis of the situations both at home and abroad with its clear insight into the complicated environment, has timely set appropriate tasks at each period and stage, and skilfully organized and mobilized the entire Party and the people for the accomplishment of these tasks, and thus it has led and is leading our revolution towards victory.

At the same time, Comrade Kim Il Sung's report testifies to the fact that the C.C. of the Party has always frankly laid bare the shortcomings and defects existing in its work before the entire Party and the people, informed them of unsettled issues in its work, and that, by eliminating or settling them in good time, it has prevented our work from falling into stagnation, thus pushing our onward movement to a further advanced stage.

This shows that our Party is never carried away by success, never proud nor satisfied with any temporary success; it always draws lessons from defects, thereby tempering itself and promoting its growth.

And it also demonstrates that our Party has consistently been true, and will be so in the future, to the teachings of the great Lenin that the Party should take a critical approach to its work, should be not only honest in appreciating success but also be open and frank in admitting mistakes revealed in the course of the work.

It is from this that the invincible might and the energetic vitality of our Party are derived.

This serves to show that, in the construction of the Party, the C.C. of the Party has led the entire Party to the consistent, uncompromising struggle against all shades of opportunist trends which violate and are incompatible with the Leninist principles and standards, against sectarians, subversive elements, self-glorifying elements and careerists; it has liquidated in good time from the ideological source such adverse trends so as to ensure the purity of the Party, thereby solidly rallying its entire members and the people around it.

That the Korean people now possess such a party, the Workers' Party of Korea, as the leader and at the same time the general headquarters in their revolutionary struggle, is a firm pledge guaranteeing their future triumph just as in the past.

It was thanks to our Party that the Korean people could rise up as one, and, undaunted to the last, could win victory in the aggressive war of the American imperialists who attempted to convert them into their colonial slaves as did the Japanese imperialists.

With the sinister design of swallowing our country in its entirety in order to make it their colony and military base spear-headed against the Asian continent, the two-legged beasts of modern times prepared and put into practice their operational plans aimed at exterminating not only the people, but all living creatures, and even trees, mountains, rocks and grass along the roadside in North Korea. Then they went so far as to boast openly, "No man is now living in North Korea."

But the people of this land which was turned into a sea of flames continued to live, to fight, and our Party stood firmly at the van of the people, leading them to the annihilation of the enemy, thereby defending the democratic base of the Korean people — the stronghold of our revolution. (*Applause.*)

The Fatherland Liberation War fought against the U.S. imperialist aggressors was a test to the correctness of the line of our Party and its invincible might as well as to the absolute confidence placed in our Party by the Korean people.

Through the severe fight in defence of peace, in defence of the independence and freedom of the country against the aggression, our Party has further grown and been tempered into steel ranks.

The eyes of the Korean people, who have won tremendous successes under the leadership of our Party, are focused upon the present Congress of our Party, and the Korean people, filled with enormous pride and revolutionary optimism, are looking forward to the bright future of our revolution.

Comrades!

Summing up the work of the C.C. of the Party in the past period, Comrade Kim Il Sung attached particular significance to the role of the educational and cultural work in the carrying out of our revolutionary tasks.

From the very first day of its founding, our Party has paid special attention to the cultural revolution in our country, for social revolution accompanies cultural revolution, and the cultural revolution itself is one of the components of the social revolution, being a lawful demand of the social revolution.

Cultural revolution signifies ideological remodelling of men on the basis of the Marxist-Leninist world outlook and proletarian ideology, raising the cultural level of the people as well as emancipation of them from the ideological fetters of the old society and enriching their ideological life.

In other words, replacement of the old social, economic and political structures with new ones requires reform in the ideological life of the people, too. Hence the task for the cultural revolution.

In 1923, the great Lenin stressed that the Soviet people, who had accomplished the political and social reforms, was confronted with a cultural revolution.

As Comrade Kim Il Sung pointed out in the report on the work of the C.C. of the Party, following the liberation of the country by the great Soviet Army, our Party was confronted with a grave and serious task of wiping out the century-old backwardness inherited from the old society, not only in social and economic relations but also in the fields of education and culture.

Pursuing their plundering colonial policy in Korea for nearly half a century, the Japanese imperialists attempted to undermine completely the ideological life of the Korean people. They deprived the Korean people of the opportunity for learning modern science and technique, doing their utmost to shackle the Koreans to ignorance and darkness.

As a result, the liberated Korean people did not have national cadres and intellectuals. This was one of the grievous problems for the Party which embarked upon the path of creating a new life, leading the Korean people.

The Party, therefore, has always paid particular attention to the development of the educational work, devoting all its energy to it.

In the period of the Japanese imperialist rule, there was not a single university in the northern half of the Re-

public, whereas there are now 16 higher educational institutions, and the students enrolled in the primary schools, junior and senior middle schools and in professional schools and higher educational institutions number over 1,942,000.

The following several examples suffice to show how much the C.C. of the Party is concerned about the educational work and how much energy it has concentrated in it.

Even in the period of the severe Fatherland Liberation War, our schools continued to function in dug-outs, mountains and secluded places.

The fact that the enemy bombed and burnt over 90 per cent of the total number of schools suffices to show how difficult was the situation for the school work in the war time.

These are the results which the U.S. warmongers, who tried with arms to impose upon us the "American way of life" and the "American type of humanitarianism," produced.

But the teachers and students of our country never yielded to the barbarity of the enemy, but continued their lessons in defiance of all manner of difficulties, upholding the consistent and pertinent measures of our Party.

No sooner had the war ended than the Party set to the huge, arduous work of rehabilitation and construction of the national economy reduced to ashes by the U.S. aggressors, giving priority to and concentrating colossal energy in the work of building schools.

In the period of less than three years since the Armistice, over 19,000 class-rooms have been newly built or restored.

Although they still leave much to be desired, our schools are nearing the pre-war level in the building of their material foundation.

Though the number is still far from meeting the demands of the state, we have trained in the higher educational institutions and professional schools, during the ten years since the liberation, over 50,000 personnel specialized in various techniques, who have gradually come to play central roles in every branch of the national economy.

Our Party, I consider, has achieved initial success in the carrying out of the teachings of Marxism-Leninism that the oppressed people who have overthrown the old regime

should have their own intellectuals for the building of socialism.

As in all other fields, all our achievements in the educational work are associated with the fraternal assistance of the great Soviet people.

In response to the appeal of the Party "Learn from the Soviet Union!" we will continue to learn from the Soviet Union its valuable experiences in educational work. By so doing, we are certain that the development in our educational work will be still more rapid.

However, we cannot say that our educational work has reached the level of the Party's requirements in quality or quantity.

Today in South Korea, the U.S. aggressors are plunging into ruin everything that the Korean people possess in their political and economic life; in the fields of education and culture, they are obliterating out-and-out the long cultural tradition of our country. In order to infuse into the minds of the South Korean youth the decadent, degenerated ideas of the "American way of life" and "contempt for human beings" as well as the idea of aggressive militarism, they are resorting to every description of machination.

In view of such a state of affairs, the responsibility in our educational and cultural work is all the greater.

With the aim of converting the youth of South Korea into their colonial slaves, and of chaining them to ignorance and darkness, the Yankees are recently closing down even the remaining schools and selling school buildings to profiteers.

According to the report of the Haptong News Agency of South Korea, in Seoul alone, 85 schools, including the "Han Kook College" were closed down during the first three months of the last year, and under the pretext of disposing of the property formerly belonging to the Japanese, in May 1955, they put on auction 150 "national schools."

This year too, already 18 middle and high schools and one college were closed down in Seoul.

According to the report of the South Korean Tongyang News Agency of February 17, in South Korea, 580,000 children of school age are deprived of the opportunity for learning. Moreover, it is reported that over 517,000 war orphans

are roaming about the streets with empty, U.S. made ration cans in their hands. (From *Han Kook Year Book*, 1955.)

This is the very substance of "American democracy," "American freedom" and the "way of American education" in South Korea.

Not only politically and economically, but in their ideological life, our fellow country-men in South Korea now find themselves in a position which they can no longer tolerate.

Such a state of affairs serves to show that much work is awaiting us in the educational field.

Comrades!

As the C.C. of the Party rightly pointed out in its recent decision for the further improvement of the school and educational work, our educational work has still many of shortcomings and defects.

First of all, our educational work is far from meeting the requirements demanded by the Party which has embarked upon the building of the foundation of socialism in the northern half of the Republic. It should be mentioned that the work of training cadres demanded by the national economy lags behind the development of the latter.

Our educational work is to no small extent divorced from actual life in Korea. This is the major defect.

On the whole, talmudism and dogmatism are exerting considerably baneful influence upon our educational work.

It is an acknowledged fact that the task of our Party is to lead the Korean revolution which constitutes a link of the world labour movement to win victory.

Now the matters presented are practical ones.

As in the carrying out of all other revolutionary tasks, in the ideological work, our educational work in particular, it is only when we combine the universal truth of Marxism-Leninism with the practical reality of Korea that we can solve our problems. In other words, our task is to solve the matters arising from the practical reality of Korea with the weapons of Marxism-Leninism.

There is no other way to tackle the matter. Only when we introduce creatively the advanced theory and valuable experiences of advanced countries and correctly apply them to our country's reality — practical conditions, national

traits and characteristic of the times in the development of history — and accept them in a creative manner, will it be possible to achieve success in our work.

The great Lenin taught: “The categorical demand of Marxian theory in examining any social question is that the question be formulated within *definite* historical limits, and if it refers to a particular country (e.g., the national program for a given country), that the specific features that distinguish that country from others within the same historical epoch be taken into account.” (V.I. Lenin: The Right of Nations to Self-Determination.)

But some of our propagandists, whom some once praised, going to the length of calling them “doctors” of propaganda, behave in a different way. (*Animation in the hall.*)

Instead of grasping the basic meaning and methods of the Marxist-Leninist theory and instead of properly applying them to our country by taking into account the peculiarity of our historical development and our national traits for the solution of the practical matters arising from the Korea’s present reality, some comrades, it seems to me, take it for granted that everything will proceed smoothly with the help of their memorized disconnected phrases and formulas of the Marxist-Leninist theory.

Characteristics of the dogmatists are inconsistency between word and deed, firing of blank cartridges with no set target, superficial knowledge and glossing over the substance, reminding us that empty cans rattle the loudest.

This is the true colour of the phrasemongers who do not understand or ignore reality.

We should like to give such persons admonition: “Learn more humbly in the course of the revolution!” “Study Korea!” “Be modest; act with coolness and behave in conformity with Korean reality!” and “The days are gone when you could fool people with empty words!”

It is necessary to point out that such talmudism and dogmatism in the ideological work had a serious effect on the educational work too.

As was rightly pointed out of late by the C.C. of the Party, it is one of the basic failings in our educational work that it has lost its individuality in instructing and

training our younger generation. The result is that in the past some of the students did not feel ashamed of their ignorance of the great men of our country — scientists, inventors and strategic genius, but as for the historical figures of foreign countries, they had knowledge even of the less renowned persons. Yes, it is of course necessary to have a wide range of knowledge. But isn't it necessary also for us to know about our great forefathers?

The students who are making a study of history and the graduates of this course are well versed in the ancient history of Greece, but, as for the Korean history, they have no knowledge even of the modern history, let alone the ancient and medieval.

What benefit would such a lopsided knowledge bring to our life?

Not infrequently we come across such young men who, though they are proud of playing and singing western music and songs, have no taste for our folk songs and music, and even dislike to listen to them. But our workers, peasants and labouring folks enjoy and love them.

Sing the wonderful folk song, *Yangsando*, for the inhabitants of South Pyongan Province, and you will find them start dancing involuntarily. (*Laughter.*)

The situation now is that students having literary taste can tell in detail about the heroes in the works of great foreign writers, whereas, when it comes to our works, they are not much concerned even about the distinguished masterpieces of the contemporary Korean writers, such as "*Home Village*" and "*The River Taidong*," to say nothing of classics such as the "*Tale of Choon Hyang*" and the "*Tale of Shim Chung*." And they go so far as to say, "What masterpiece can be produced among us Koreans?" I consider such self-disdain intolerable.

In this connection, it seems, the "role" of some of our propagandists who tried to ignore the history of our past revolutionary struggle and our cultural tradition had its "effect." (*Animation in the hall.*)

When we introduce excellent cultural achievements of the people of other countries, we must do so critically adapting them to our national traits and form, thereby further improving our national culture and further enriching it in con-

tent and form. In this way, I consider, we must contribute the cultural heritages and achievements of our people to the treasure house of human culture which has been and still is being created by progressive humanity. (*Applause.*)

The C.C. of the Party has always instructed us educational, cultural and propaganda workers to do our work along this line. But still there is no radical change in our work in this aspect.

The main cause of such failings lies, I believe, in the fact that some of our educational workers have failed to fully understand the policy and purpose of the C.C. of the Party, and in their irresponsibility towards their weighty task of educating the younger generation.

And our educational executives failed to base themselves thoroughly on the Party policy, to carry out systematically their work with teachers, and also failed to work persistently for enhancing the ideological and scientific content of pedagogy and training, by not going deeply into the work of teachers.

In accordance with the decision of the C.C. of the Party, we have recently set to the work of universally re-examining and revising the curriculums and text-books.

We can say that at a not-far-distant day there will be a radical improvement in our educational work on the basis of the basic line and demands of the C.C. of the Party.

In his report on the work of the C.C. of the Party, Comrade Kim Il Sung stressed that the problem of training technical personnel is the pressing and foremost task before our Party.

In this work too, dogmatism and formalism hold us back.

The main defect in some of our technical institutes and professional schools is that education is divorced from practice, consequently worthy technical personnel possessed of technical skill and practical scientific knowledge connected with production activities are not trained.

At present in our technical institutes the importance of experiment and practical training is minimized, and in many cases, students are made only to memorize formulas and propositions, depending on books, thus the science and technical knowledge passed on to them remain only

as conception in their minds, divorced from the scientific and technical activities.

This happened when some graduates of the Transportation Engineering Faculty of the Kim Chaik Polytechnical Institute were assigned to their posts in the field of railways. They had learned in the Institute the "Signal" as described in the Soviet textbooks, that trains keep to the right in traffic. But when these technicians came across various technical matters arising in the course of operating trains on Korean railways where trains keep to the left in traffic, it is said they confused right with left, being at a loss as to what to do. (*Laughter.*)

It can hardly be said that our teachers do not know that trains keep to the left in traffic in Korea. Such instances as mentioned above is attributable to the fact that the teachers teach the students only what is written in the textbooks, and the latter mechanically cram themselves with this, having no opportunity during their four-year study at the institute to see for themselves how trains operate in traffic.

The task now is to eliminate the dogmatic and formalistic tendency in the methods of teaching and education in our technical institutes and professional schools, and to train cadres versed in practical technique, the cadres who can bring their knowledge into full play in their work.

I deem it necessary, therefore, to boldly revise the curriculums of technical institutes and professional schools so as to bring students closer to the practical course.

Along with this, we must devote our particular concern and energy to enhancing the ideological level, and the level of technique and knowledge of the teachers training technical personnel so that they may become champions of training builders of socialism.

In the report on the work of the C.C. of the Party, Comrade Kim Il Sung set an important task of widely disseminating scientific and technical knowledge among the working masses.

We need a radical change in content and method of pedagogy in our common education, junior and senior middle schools in particular, on the basis of the line of the C.C. of the Party.

We must take a new measure for giving the students of middle schools, especially those in senior classes, elementary technical lessons along with general knowledge, so that our younger generation may acquaint themselves with and obtain knowledge of sciences and technique from their boyhood, thus training them so that they will do efficient work in construction no matter to what branch they are assigned.

As was pointed out in the report on the work of the C.C. of the Party, the work of the "technical supplementary course" has been organized and run without due sense of responsibility and in a formalistic way. Because the planned figures had been assigned in a bureaucratic way without deliberate consideration of the concrete situation, the "technical supplementary courses" were poorly organized. For example, despite the fact that there should be established "mechanical technical supplementary courses" in such industrial areas as Koosung and Rakwon, North Pyongan Province, on the contrary, farming or livestock breeding "supplementary courses" were established. And "engineering supplementary courses" were established in the rural areas.

Those "supplementary courses" already set up have not been provided with teaching materials and conditions for practice.

For this reason, students call them "review courses" rather than "technical supplementary courses." (*Laughter.*)

Taking into account the actual conditions in the given area and the conditions for practical training, we must re-examine the distribution of "technical supplementary courses," and bring about radical improvement so as to perfect the content of instruction.

Comrades!

The present Congress set the entire Party and the popular masses a stupendous tasks for the peaceful unification of the country and for building socialism in the northern half. And it also set the historic task, difficult but glorious, before our country of getting rid of the century-old backwardness both in science and technique, and catching up

with the level of the world science and technique in the near future.

We can express, through the present Congress, our confidence that we can triumphantly accomplish these glorious and stupendous revolutionary tasks.

Because the tasks set by our Party are always based on the inevitable requirements of the social development of our country, and proceed from the vital interests of the popular masses.

Because our Party is guided by the teachings of the all-conquering Marxism-Leninism in its practical activities.

Because at the van of the triumphant march of the popular masses is the steel ranks, the Workers' Party of Korea, led by the C.C. of the Party which has been tried and tested in the severe struggle against the enemy.

And because our Party is tied by internationalist bonds with the fraternal parties within the great socialist camp headed by the great Soviet Union and China, learns from their advanced experiences and is immeasurably inspired by their fraternal assistance and encouragement.

Long live immortal Marxism-Leninism! (*Applause.*)

SPEECH BY COMRADE HAN SANG DOO

(Pyongyang City Party Organization)

April 27, 1956

Comrades!

In his report on the work of the Central Committee of the Party, Comrade Kim Il Sung has analysed and summed up the work carried out by our Party under the guidance of its Central Committee during the eight years following the Second Party Congress, and set forth immense tasks to be carried out by the Party and the people in the coming years.

All Party members as well as the entire people note with deep satisfaction that all the victories and successes attained by our Party and our people in the past period were, first of all, due to the validity of the political line set forth by the Central Committee of the Party and to the correctness of its leadership.

The enormous historical successes won by our Party in the period of the peaceful democratic construction as well as in the periods of the great Fatherland Liberation War and of the post-war construction by organizing and mobilizing the people are attributable, above all else, to the fact that the political line of our Party has duly and fully reflected the interests of the people and that the Party has thoroughly carried out its policies so as to make them understandable to the popular masses.

The people regarded the Party's policies as their own and rose up self-consciously for their implementation. Here-

in lies the source of our Party's invincible might and of all our victories.

The victory of the Party line and policy is also ascribed to the correctness of the Party's organizational line which strove to implement them.

The Party formulated its organizational principles in line with the character and tasks of the revolution, founded the popular Workers' Party and waged an energetic struggle for expanding and consolidating itself in quality and quantity.

The Central Committee of the Party also faithfully pursued the united front policy of strengthening the worker-peasant alliance, the fundamental force of the revolution, and of rallying, on this basis, all strata of patriotic, democratic forces around the Party.

Thus the United Democratic Fatherland Front, with the Workers' Party of Korea as its core, has been strengthened into a powerful political organization uniting our entire revolutionary forces.

Another fundamental factor that enabled our Party to work out the correct line and policies and to ensure their implementation with credit is the strict observance of collective leadership by the Party Central Committee.

Since the first day of the inception of the Party, its Central Committee has been firmly adhering to the principle of collective leadership, the bed-rock of Party building and Party leadership.

Even under the most complex circumstances during the war, the Central Committee of the Party did not allow itself to deviate from this principle but skilfully brought the collective wisdom of the Party into full play in settling important questions that confronted the Party.

The wisdom of the collective leadership of the Central Committee of the Party has been one of the decisive factors which enabled our Party to solve unerringly complicated questions confronting it, and has prevented fortuity and one-sidedness in all its work and firmly guaranteed the victory of our Party in the struggle against enemies within and without.

Comrades!

The course in which our Party has been consolidated into the immense force of today has by no means been an easy and smooth one.

As you know, before the liberation there was no continued organizational activity of a revolutionary party in our country. Accordingly, the Korean people had to meet the great epoch-making event of the August 15 Liberation without having their own guiding party, and they had no organized force capable of correctly implementing the enormous political, economic and cultural tasks that confronted them right after the liberation.

Therefore, after the liberation we proceeded to organize the Party anew with those revolutionaries who gathered from various places as its core, and we encountered numerous difficulties in so doing.

At that time, we were not in a position to organize Party bodies of various levels with the cadres tested through a systematic Party life, and there were very few cadres well prepared in theory and practice for Party work.

Furthermore, since there was no revolutionary party in the past, the dissemination of Marxism-Leninism was very small in our country and the workers and peasants, the two pillars of the Party, were not tempered in a large-scale revolutionary struggle.

In this period many communists failed to assess rightly the objective situation of our country and to recognize correctly the character and tasks of our revolution, thus wavering between right and left. Quite a few comrades failed to appreciate rightly the necessity of building a unified and united revolutionary party on the principle of democratic centralism and could not get rid of the scattered, small-group form of struggle which they had adopted in the past.

Despite all these difficulties, our Party, in a few months after the liberation, correctly established its political line and organizational principles and set up its organizational system from the central body down to primary Party organizations and proceeded confidently to solve complicated questions that confronted the Party.

However, as Comrade Kim Il Sung has analysed and clarified in his report, serious indeed is the harm done by sectarian elements to the Korean revolutionary movement both before and after the liberation.

These elements split and destroyed the Korean Communist Party in the 1920's and disrupted the revolutionary movement in South Korea after the liberation. The sectarian elements degenerated into agents of the U.S. imperialists wormed their way into the northern half and attempted to overthrow the people's democratic system.

As the Party organization was not maintained before the liberation, the evils of sectarian activities were not subjected to Party criticism, and in South Korea poignant criticism could not be developed even after the liberation.

This is why the present Party Congress brings this matter to systematic analysis and criticism and discusses how to eradicate the ideological roots of the survivals of sectarianism from within the Party.

We must thoroughly stamp out the remnants of sectarianism, which has so greatly hindered the development of the Korean labour movement, and the anti-Party influences left by the Pak Hun Yung - Li Seung Yup spy gang, and thus further firmly ensure the ideological unity and organizational purity of the Party.

Today, our Party is not such a young party as to be split or wrecked by subversive activities of a handful of sectarians or spies. Nor is there within the Party any serious sectarian danger of splitting it.

The ideological question, however, cannot be settled in a short space of time by administrative means.

Although Pak Hun Yung and a number of other anti-Party elements have been wiped out from the revolutionary ranks, there still remains a considerable influence of their ideology in the Party.

In particular, we must continue to wage a staunch struggle against any sign of the personality cult within the Party.

The personality cult is an expression of an anti-Marxist, harmful idea which idolizes the individual, ignoring the role of the Party and the popular masses in the development of history, weakens or undermines the collective leadership

of the Party, allows unlimited individual arbitrariness in the settlement of questions and makes it impossible to overcome one-sidedness and fortuity.

We are confident that the historic resolution of the Twentieth Congress of the C.P.S.U. on waging a resolute struggle against the personality cult, which is alien to Marxist-Leninist revolutionary idea, will exert great, positive influences not only upon the C.P.S.U. but also on the future development of the work of our Party.

As has been shown by the specific experience of the Korean revolutionary movement, the personality cult is the ideological hot-bed and starting point for sectarianism in our country.

At the same time, one of the peculiar "work methods" of the sectarian elements is the dissemination and implantation of the personality cult.

Such tendency towards the personality cult prevailed among the various sectarian groups which came into being in the 1920's and also among the various sectarian groups and parochialists which appeared after the liberation.

It was also because the personality cult was prevalent within the Party bodies in South Korea at that time that the Pak Hun Yung spy clique and other sectarian elements there could do such a tremendous harm to our revolution.

Some unsound elements in the South Korean Party bodies, particularly in the Party's leading body, upheld the individual Pak Hun Yung like an idol rather than relying upon the Party organization, and created the harmful tendency of extreme implicit obedience, blind acts and flattery, and of perpetrating without hesitation any anti-Party acts, if so ordered by him.

Such personality cult paralysed the revolutionary consciousness of no small number of South Korean Workers' Party members and went so far as to make them regard blind submission as a just act, causing them to lose the desire as well as courage to combat resolutely all the phenomena deviating from the Party principle.

During the period under review the Party has wiped out the Pak Hun Yung spy clique and a number of other

sectarian remnants, with the result that the personality cult has been markedly eliminated.

However, we must keep on waging a steady struggle against the personality cult for thoroughly stamping out the survivals of sectarianism and parochialism, for further strengthening the unity and solidarity of the Party and for further firmly establishing the Marxist-Leninist ideological system within the Party.

At the same time, we must fight the trend that may appear in the course of the struggle against the personality cult, the possible trend of unsound elements' taking advantage of this opportunity by denying the role of the individual, opposing the strict centralism of the Party and creating a state of anarchism.

We must correctly recognize the role of the individual in history as well as the definite role of the leaders of the Party and the people. If we deny it, it would be a big mistake.

Comrades!

Shouldering all the heavy burdens of the Korean revolution and overcoming numerous difficulties, our Party has led the masses to victory, and has been tempered and strengthened in the course of the arduous struggle against the enemies within and without.

However, we cannot rest content with the successes achieved, and cannot allow laxity and complacency at any moment.

We must take into consideration the objective reality that the unification of the country has not been attained yet and the southern half of the fatherland is in the vice of the fascist reactionary rule of the U.S. imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique.

Today our Party is confronted with the tasks of opposing the reactionary rule of South Korea, of liberating the South Korean people who are groaning under its yoke and of carrying out the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution also in the area of the southern half.

Our Party is also confronted with the enormous revolutionary task of powerfully pushing through the construction of the foundation of socialism for the further forti-

fication of the revolutionary democratic base in the northern half of the Republic, the material guarantee for the unification of the country.

As Comrade Kim Il Sung noted in the report, from next year we will embark upon the implementation of the First Five-Year Plan, which envisages the further acceleration of the construction of the foundation for the socialist industrialization, the completion of the socialist transformation of the rural economy and the further enhancement of the people's material and cultural standards.

For successfully carrying out these revolutionary tasks set before the Party, we must further strengthen our Party organizationally and ideologically.

To consolidate the Party means, in the final analysis, to strengthen the Party life of its members, to enhance their Party spirit and to heighten their political enthusiasm towards revolutionary work. The problem of a healthy development of Party life was expounded fully and on an all-round scale at the Fifth Plenum and the April Plenum of the C.C. of the Party, and enormous, positive results were attained on this score.

Nevertheless, this problem still confronts our Party as a most important task.

This is because our Party, though it has rapidly developed and gained strength since its founding, is still historically young and many of its members have neither been tempered in the revolutionary struggle nor armed with the Marxist-Leninist ideology and theory.

In particular, the ranks of our Party have rapidly grown in number in the brief space of time since its inception and hundreds of thousands of members were newly recruited in the Party after the Fourth Plenum.

These were considerably tempered in the Party spirit in the course of the war and through the post-war construction work, but it was impossible for all these hundreds of thousands of new members to grow into Party members with strong Party spirit in this short space of time.

Moreover, due to the mass character of our Party and the peculiarity of the social and economic development of our country, the petty-bourgeois ideological influence still

prevails rather extensively in the Party, and the cultural level of the Party members is also low.

All these conditions show how important is the work of educating and training every one of the Party members into a revolutionary fighter boundlessly loyal to the Party and to the revolution, by giving him concrete guidance in his Party life in conformity with the level of his preparedness.

For this reason, Comrade Kim Il Sung set before the Party "the problem of training all the Party functionaries and Party members into political activists, economic activists and staunch revolutionary fighters," and urged the Party organizations to focus their attention on this.

In order to give correct guidance to the Party members in their Party life, it is necessary to strengthen the individual guidance of them, assign them Party work in conformity with their political and cultural preparedness, positively enlisting them in the carrying out of Party decisions.

But, at present, a number of Party organizations guide Party members uniformly, fail to give concrete guidance in and make concrete appraisal of their activities, and direct insufficient attention to enlisting them extensively in practical Party work.

For instance, in the past one year 33.2 per cent of the total Party members under the Hoichang County Party Committee were excluded from Party assignments; 41 of the 90 odd Party members in Hakchun-ri, Pyungwon County, have not been given any assignment of Party work since their admission to the Party and their Party life has been confined to attending Party meetings and study courses and paying Party membership dues.

Such phenomena have been in existence for a long time in a considerable number of Party organizations, with the result that erroneous conceptions of Party life have been predominant in the minds of some Party members and essential questions of prime importance in Party life overlooked.

Such being the case, many vital problems are not treated with due importance in Party life — problems such as Party members' enthusiastic participation in the discus-

sions of Party affairs for strengthening the unity of the Party and developing Party work, their display of activeness in the ideological struggle within the Party, attainment of high labour results in the economic and cultural construction and the possessing of a correct mass view-point for the strengthening of ties with the masses.

Fidelity of Party members to Party life should be assessed not by their speeches or resolves, but by the results turned out in their practical work; particularly, it should be assessed objectively by their creativeness and devotedness in the work of economic construction. Unless we train Party members in the spirit of "conformity of deeds to words," we cannot train them into true Leninists.

A considerable number of leading cadres are not faithfully taking part in Party life. This is the main defect to be eliminated as soon as possible for strengthening Party life.

Some leading personnel in central organs and in provincial, city and county level organs regard it as a matter of course not to take an active part in Party life.

As Comrade Kim Il Sung pointed out in the report, in the Party organizations in some leading organs, there are actually two different kinds of discipline operating covertly within the Party.

There are even leading cadres who regard it as nothing out of the ordinary to be absent from Party meetings for a whole year.

Such an attitude of leading personnel, who bear the responsibility for guiding the Party life of the Party members, is exerting a negative influence both upon the Party education for themselves and upon the Party life of the members at large.

Some cadres have remained aloof for a long time from the collective control and training which they ought to undergo through Party life, with the result that they have begun to assume a liberal attitude towards Party discipline and went so far as to commit undisciplined acts incompatible with the moral character of the Workers' Party members and eventually to drop out of the ranks of the revolution.

Therefore, we must strengthen Party control and Party discipline towards every cadre, regardless of his position and merits, and must require each of them, more strongly

than ever, to set living examples in Party life for the rank-and-file members at large.

Proceeding from reality, we must regard it a most important aspect of their Party life for the cadres to master the Marxist-Leninist theory, to study deeply the work entrusted to them and to strive steadily for establishing a popular style of work. Without the cadres' fully mastering the Marxist-Leninist theory, it will be impossible to execute the Party policy correctly and to establish the ideological system of the Party.

Most of the diverse errors and defects which have been committed by some cadres in the past have stemmed from their insufficient preparedness in the Marxist-Leninist theory. The harm done in the past by some people to the Party through their sectarian activities also stemmed from the fact that these people failed to prepare themselves as genuine Marxists.

As we are now standing face to face with reactionary forces and are carrying on revolutionary activities in circumstances of a fierce class struggle, we can defend the Party from the ideological assault of the hostile, reactionary class only by steadily strengthening the ideological and political preparedness of the cadres and the entire Party members.

Therefore, we should further firmly arm the entire cadres and Party members with a revolutionary ideology, lead them systematically to study the history of the Korean labour movement and of the struggle of our Party and clearly realize the Marxist-Leninist theory on Party building and the character and organizational principle of our Party by rectifying dogmatism and empiric tendency in their daily activities and establishing their own standpoint, and thus educate and train them into excellent Marxist-Leninists of Korea.

Further, we must lead and aid every cadre to study deeply the law of economic development, the characteristics of our national economy, the economic policy of the Party and the experiences of socialist construction in the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and the other People's Democracies, so that he may become able to execute the correct Party guidance in the work of laying the foundation

of socialism, of reconstructing the national economy on a high scientific and technical basis. In this way, we must give correct guidance to Party members, closely combining the Party work with economic work, and their Party life with their economic and cultural life.

If we enhance the standard of work of cadres and thus train them into able leaders of socialist construction, the faculty and role of the Party and government bodies will be rapidly heightened, and it will be possible to solve all problems more skilfully, even while systematically simplifying the Party and government apparatuses.

We must struggle more boldly than ever in order to liquidate the armchair method, one of the grave and fundamental defects existing in the work of Party bodies, to create a vigorous morale befitting political leading organs and to focus the attention of Party bodies on the organizational and political work among Party members and non-Party masses.

In this way, Party bodies and Party functionaries must systematically study the composition of the Party ranks and the ideological tendency within the Party and must pay much attention to the work of enhancing every member's Party spirit so that he may strictly observe the norms of Party life stipulated by the Party Rules, actively exert the Party influence among the popular masses and set examples in the economic and cultural construction as well as in the social and moral life.

In order to strengthen the Party bodies' guidance and control of the Party members in their Party life, it is deemed necessary to improve the work with nuclear members and to take measures for carrying out regular work of educating and training them.

We have acquired certain experiences in the past period in the work of bringing up a solid nucleus in the primary Party organizations.

As practical experiences show, those Party organizations — organizations in which there are activities of nuclear members who quickly grasp the substance of the Party policy, self-consciously come out in the van of the struggle for its implementation and are able to lead forward the Party members whose political consciousness is compara-

tively low — skilfully carry out all arduous tasks and soundly develop Party life.

Therefore, it is of great importance to compose the primary Party committees of excellent Party members fully tested in practical work, to unite nuclear, active Party members around them, constantly expand and reinforce their cores and thus educate and train the entire Party members into members with strong Party spirit and high standard of work. For the strengthening of the work with the nuclear Party members, we should give them direct, on-the-spot guidance in their activities and regularly carry out the work of giving them political and theoretical education befitting their level.

For this reason, the city and county Party committees should henceforth direct much attention to giving the nuclear Party members practical guidance, deeply understanding them ideologically through the day-to-day guidance and carefully observing their activities among the masses.

I consider that the most important question in the work with nuclear Party members is to study and analyse the method we have employed hitherto in the work with the nuclear Party members and firmly to establish the system of work with them for improving the method.

When the Party spirit of the nuclear members is strengthened and their political and business level is raised, the question of mustering the entire Party members actively in Party life will be easily settled.

By doing so, we can train every Party member into a revolutionary fighter with strong Party spirit, who is always faithful to the interests of the Party and the revolution, correctly understands the Party line and policy, firmly adheres to them under all difficult circumstances, constantly propagates the Party policy within and without the Party, conducts himself with modesty towards the popular masses and knows how to rally the masses firmly around the Party.

If we arm the one million Party members with the Marxist-Leninist world outlook and train them into self-devoted constructors proficient both politically and practically, there will be no unsurmountable difficulty or unconquerable fortress before us.

Holding aloft the resolution to be adopted at this Congress, we must reinforce the combat power of the Party bringing it up to the level required by the new political and economic tasks raised before the revolution, strengthening the Party life of the Party members, improving the qualitative composition of the Party ranks and enhancing the level of the work of Party bodies.

Lastly, I should like to refer to peaceful unification.

In the report of the Party Central Committee, huge tasks were set for the peaceful unification of the country.

Of course, these tasks are feasible ones most appropriate for the present political situation of our country, which can be fulfilled without fail only if we make active efforts.

Nevertheless, some comrades reason thus: These are issues which have already been raised. However fine the task may be, what will come of it, if the Syngman Rhee clique does not accept it? So, maybe these new tasks are also nothing but mere slogans.

Such comrades seem not to have correctly grasped the essence of the matter.

As is widely known, the rapid growth of the socialist camp and the fortification of the people's democratic system of the northern half of the Republic are inspiring the people of the southern half in their patriotic struggle, while the imperialist camp is declining and the beastly and corrupt rule of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee puppets in South Korea is driving the working masses of South Korea into the abyss of poverty and starvation, with the result that the revolutionary morale of the South Korean people is gaining ever greater momentum against the U.S. imperialists and traitorous Syngman Rhee clique.

Such being the case, today, not only the working masses and personages of various social strata but also many politicians of the right wing desire the peaceful unification of the North and South and are seeking to hold a conference like the North-South Joint Conference of 1948.

The program for peaceful unification submitted at the Congress of our Party in accordance with the present situation shows the practical line and concrete methods of struggle against the U.S. imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique to the people of South Korea who have hitherto fail-

ed to realize clearly the strategy and tactics for the unification of the North and South; it clearly shows them their bright future and the path to follow and inspires them with the conviction of victory; it will induce them to come out courageously in the struggle for the unification of the country.

When the people of the southern half, being thus encouraged, rise up as one in the struggle, the U.S. imperialists will be obliged to withdraw from our country and the Syngman Rhee puppet rule will be overthrown by the hands of the people.

Therefore, the point is that we should not just sit and wait for the unification of the country, but should muster the entire Korean people, the South Korean people in particular, to rise up actively for the peaceful unification of the country.

The resolution for peaceful unification, which is to be adopted at this Party Congress, constitutes a realistic problem and will enjoy the unreserved support of the entire people.

Comrades!

Today our Party has already been strengthened and developed into the most reliable leading and guiding force of the Korean people, which is capable of solving all problems confronting the Korean revolution.

Under the guidance of our Party, the Korean people, who are enjoying the sincere, internationalist support of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, the Communist Party of China and the Communist and Workers' Parties of the People's Democracies as well as of the peoples of these countries, will fulfil without fail the historic task for the unification of the country and will develop our country into a happy socialist country.

The members of our Party and the entire Korean people, who have been tempered and firmly united through the glorious revolutionary struggle in the past ten years, will march forward ever more vigorously along the just path to freedom, independence and socialism which they themselves have chosen, following the line indicated by the historic Third Party Congress. (*Applause.*)

SPEECH BY COMRADE PAK KEUM CHUL

April 28, 1956

Comrades!

As Comrade Kim Il Sung pointed out in his summing-up report on the work of the Central Committee of the Party, our Party has indeed won great victories during the eight years since the Second Party Congress.

This is the result of the fact that it has firmly abided by the principles of Marxism-Leninism, has creatively drawn on in all its activities the experiences of struggles of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, Chinese Communist Party and other brother parties, and has always ensured the sagacity of the principle of collective leadership.

Adherence to the Leninist principle that guarantees collective leadership and opposes the cult of the individual in Party activities, as was seriously discussed at the Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, constitutes a main condition for enabling the Party to form correctly its line and policy and for enhancing the role of the masses in implementing them.

Through the observance of the principle of collective leadership in all its activities, our Party, during the period under review, was able to settle correctly all the important questions raised before it.

Thus, by completing the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal and democratic revolutionary tasks in the northern half of our Republic, our Party established a people's democratic system and laid a material foundation for the unification and

independence of the country and raised markedly the material and cultural living standards of the people in the period of the peaceful construction before the war.

Also in the period of the war, the collective wisdom of the Central Committee of the Party led the Korean people to victory.

The Third, Fourth and Fifth Plenums held during the war time took measures for consolidating the unity and solidarity of the Party, for firmly establishing a revolutionary discipline and for strengthening the tie between the Party and the masses. It was a decisive warrant to the securing of victories in the war.

The correctness of the leadership of our Party was concretely substantiated in each stage of the war in political, economic and military fields.

Soon after the temporary retreat, the Party raised the morale of the people and deepened the trust of the masses in our Party by suppressing a small number of rabid reactionaries and generously embracing those who confessed through effecting a lenient policy.

Under the condition in which overwhelming majority of factories were destroyed by the enemy's air bombing, it was necessary more than ever to urge the entire peasants to rise up for increased food production in order to cater to the needs of the front and rear for foodstuff.

Therefore, under the slogan "The struggle for food is the struggle for victory in the war!" the Party directed the attention of the entire Party and the state to the rural work and mobilized the peasants for increased food production by organizing peasant activists' conferences.

In this way, the rural economy furnished regularly the front and rear with grain even in the stern period of the war, and severe shortage of grain was not felt in our country even under the difficult wartime condition.

The Central Committee of the Party issued a confidential letter appealing to the Party organizations and Party members to march forward to ultimate victory, when the enemy was attempting to land on the east and west coasts of our country preparing on a large scale for the so-called "Eisenhower's new offensive."

Inspired by the confidential letter of the Central Committee of our Party, the Party members, urging the entire people, carried out large-scope preparations for counter-attacking the enemy.

By so doing, our Party completely frustrated the enemy's attempt at a "new offensive."

Even in the raging flames of the war, the Party with a wise insight into the future prospect of the revolution envisaged the forthcoming industrialization, built no small number of underground factories and created the machine-building industry.

This has become today a seat for the development of machine-building industry in our country.

Incessant solicitude for the material weal of the people is the supreme principle governing the activities of our Party.

Also in the trying period of the war, the Party always directed profound concern to the stabilization of the people's living.

During the time of the indiscriminate bombing of the American imperialist armed aggressors and of our temporary retreat, all the sub-counties and a great number of Ri, to say nothing of cities, were devastated or burnt owing to their atrocities, and our people lost cows, hogs and other livestock as well as furniture and kitchen utensils.

Under such circumstances, the Party and the Government loaned food and seed to the peasants, reduced or made partial exemption of tax in kind and rendered other material aid to them.

Cotton-padded winter clothing, shoes and cotton material were given to factory workers and office employees and increased food ration for their dependent family members. During this period, a large fund was appropriated for building and repairing residences.

One of the important tasks laid before our Party after the Armistice was the speedy stabilization and improvement of the people's living deteriorated by the war.

The Party, therefore, began the rehabilitation and construction of the post-war national economy along the line of the priority development of heavy industry and at the same

time the speedy development of light industry and agriculture.

In the Post-War Three-Year National Economic Plan worked out along this orientation, it was envisaged that not only was it necessary to restore the former factories and enterprises destroyed by the war but also a great number of factories which produce the means of production had to be newly erected and the factories of light industry rapidly rehabilitated or expanded.

As has already been pointed out in the report on the work of the Central Committee of the Party, this plan is being successfully carried out.

Already 236 big and medium enterprises had been restored or expanded in the period from the signing of the Armistice to the end of 1955 and 71 factories had been newly built.

Of them the Hichun Machine-building Factory, Hichun Precision Machine Plant, Koosung Mining Machine Plant, Woonsan Tool Factory as well as numbers of industrial branches were created in the field of heavy industry. Also established were branches in light industry producing high quality silk material and many other new varieties of daily necessities.

Likewise in restoring factories, we did not depend simply upon the old scale and installations. Factories were further expanded in scope on the basis of modern, up-to-date technique, and those which could not turn out more than semi-finished goods or raw materials at the time of Japanese imperialist domination were remodelled into ones producing finished goods.

In this manner, a great number of varieties that were never seen in our country before began to be manufactured.

As the annual targets set forth in the Three-Year Plan are being successfully fulfilled every year, the annual income of the people for 1955 reached 160 per cent of that of 1953.

In the post-war period, the Party and the Government reduced commodity prices four times, with the result that the price index at state and cooperative stores fell by 40 per cent in 1955 as compared with that of 1953. Consequent-

ly, the profit gained by the population during this period totalled some 30 billion won.

Along with the price reduction, the monetary wage of factory and office workers went up by 35 per cent in 1955 as against 1953.

The Party and the Government directly rendered to the peasants much material benefit. The amount of tax in kind and various grain payments to the state from which the peasants were exempted in the post-war period alone reached over 65 thousand tons, and the loan of foodstuff and seed was more than 185 thousand tons.

Also the funds granted to peasants throughout the war and post-war period amounted to upwards of 5.5 billion won.

Residences, a vital necessity for the people's living, as well as educational, cultural and public health establishments were constructed in great numbers, for instance, residences with the floor space of 3.5 million square metres were built with state funds alone during the period from the time of Armistice to the end of 1955.

As mentioned above, our Party made great achievements in the post-war period by taking a number of measures for stabilizing and bettering the living conditions of the people. This is another demonstration of the popular character of our Party's policy and the superiority of our people's democratic system.

Nevertheless, because the war damage was so unfathomably grave, it could not be healed in a short space of time. Therefore, in spite of much improvement made in the post-war period, our people's living standard is still at a low level.

The demand of the people for grain and other staple foodstuff has not yet been satisfied and the production of industrial goods is also lagging behind; furthermore, the housing condition of the people falls short of requirements.

For this reason, it is one of the most urgent tasks set before our Party to ameliorate and improve speedily the material welfare of the people in the immediate future.

Comrades!

We can ensure the successful fulfilment of this great task only by undeviatingly upholding the general line of economic development that our Party laid down in the post-

war period, by carrying it out to the last word and by furthering the socialist construction in the northern half of our Republic.

Hence, Comrade Kim Il Sung in his report on the work of the Central Committee of the Party laid down as a momentous task of the First Five-Year Plan to advance the socialist construction in the northern half of our Republic by laying a foundation for the socialist industrialization of the country and by completing the socialist co-operativization of the rural economy.

This means the fortification of the democratic base in the northern half of our Republic by markedly raising the material well-being and cultural standard of our people through the firm maintenance of the priority development of heavy industry and the rapid development of rural economy and light industry.

The key task in the execution of the line manifested by the Party's Central Committee is the socialist industrialization of the country. For, as the great Lenin taught, industry is the foundation, the alpha and omega of socialist construction.

It can be said from its economic mission that industry, heavy industry in particular, constitutes a cornerstone for the development of the entire national economy and for bettering the people's welfare.

Without the development of industry, first of all, of heavy industry, it is impossible to guarantee expanded reproduction in the entire branches of the national economy, to guarantee uninterrupted technical progress, speedy advance of productivity and incessant growth of labour efficiency, and to promote the weal of the people. Because, it is of first importance to renovate the technical equipment of the backward rural economy and to extend active aid to the rural economy through industry for considerably increasing agricultural produce, notably grain output, a decisive factor in promoting the well-being of the people, and for meeting the requirements of the national economy.

We must turn out and supply great quantities of chemical fertilizer which plays a decisive role in raising the per-unit yield for the rapid development of our rural economy and must increase the production of advanced farm ma-

chines for the acceleration of the mechanization of field work.

Besides, in order to carry out extensively irrigation, river-dike projects for gradually overcoming drought, flood and other natural calamities in the rural economy of our country, we must organize the production of a tremendous quantity of cement, structural iron and other construction material as well as large numbers of transformers, motors and other electric machines and appliances.

In view of such state of affairs, we cannot expect an early development of the rural economy, unless the priority growth of heavy industry which turns out agricultural machines, fertilizer, construction machines and materials as well as electric machines and appliances is ensured and unless the socialist industrialization of the country is carried out. Consequently, it would be equally impossible to honour the urgent tasks for elevating the material and cultural standards of the people through the elimination of the slowness of backward agricultural production and by striving for the balance between industrial and agricultural development.

For the speedy betterment of the people's living and the promotion of their material well-being, it is also necessary to develop light industry markedly. Particularly, central attention must be paid to the production of textile goods for clothing, which is of greatest importance in the livelihood of the people.

In the final analysis, the successful implementation of this task will fully depend upon machine-building industry that produces textile machines and to a great extent upon chemical fibre industry especially under the present condition of our country being short in textile raw material.

The mass production of rayon yarn and artificial textiles will make up the shortage of textile material in our country and will open a vista for textile industry.

Besides, the technical equipment of the foodstuff industry, rubber and leather industries, daily necessities industry and a series of branches producing mass consumption goods for the improvement of the people's living must necessarily rely upon machine-building industry and entrust their prospect of development to it.

The means of development of fisheries, an important domain of production of mass consumption goods, completely depends upon shipbuilding industry and this in turn is greatly influenced by production of engines.

Likewise in carrying out the policy of our Party which is directing particular concern to the improvement of housing condition for the people, the achievements in this field are definitely conditioned by construction and building-materials industries, and the tasks of heavy industry become greater in proportion to the growing needs of the housing tasks.

In this manner, all the realms of the mass consumption goods production inevitably depends upon the priority development of heavy industry, a branch that turns out the means of production, and only on this basis can they develop constantly.

This is a truth, most primary but general, which Marxist-Leninist political economy science teaches.

All this expressly proves that for the amelioration of the material and cultural standards of the people the priority development of the production of the means of production must be ensured and at the same time the socialist industrialization of the country be implemented.

Therefore, the policy of the socialist industrialization of the country the Central Committee of the Party outlined is a very correct line which has creatively applied the Marxist-Leninist theory to the development of our national economy in conformity with the objective requirements of the advance of our society.

However, through lack of correct understanding of the justness of the Party policy, certain functionaries of our Party, state and economic organs misunderstand the priority development of heavy industry and think "our Party is indifferent towards the production of mass consumption goods for the improvement of the people's living."

This is nothing else but an attempt to paint as "wisdom" their own ignorance and incapability of understanding things, for they have not grasped correctly the objective requirements for the economic development of our country and have not studied deeply the economic policy of our Party that proceeds from these objective requirements.

Quite contrary to their "anxiety," our Party, more than anyone else, has directed consistent solicitude towards the elevation of the standards of the material and cultural life of the people and has made this as the center of its daily concern.

For this reason, as it has done ever since the liberation, our Party has laid down the great task of socialist industrialization of the country in the future, particularly for rapid recovery from the immeasurable damages of the war.

This line along which our Party is marching ahead today is highly just in view of eliminating the colonial lopsidedness handed down from the Japanese imperialists. Should we fail to develop heavy industry in our country in the future without taking such conditions into consideration, the colonial lopsidedness of our industry will not be eliminated, our light industry, transport and communications will remain in a backward state and the ever increasing demand for mass consumption goods will not be met sufficiently.

Comrades!

The socialist industrialization that is being carried out in our country assumes a series of peculiarities, for it is being carried out under a fundamentally different international situation from that at the time the Soviet Union carried out single-handed her socialist industrialization within the world capitalist encirclement; here it is progressing under the favourable condition in which our country receives internationalist aid from the peoples of the great Soviet Union, China and the other People's Democracies.

Today, new socialist international relations are established in the socialist camp — relations of utilizing to the maximum various potentialities for favourable economic development that each country possesses, mutually supplementing each other's deficiency and aiding each other. On this basis, international division of work has become more effective.

In the socialist industrialization which is being carried out under such favourable conditions, our country, as

a member of the great family of the socialist camp, should give due consideration to the possibility arising from international division of work.

The Central Committee of the Party gave serious consideration to the objective conditions under which our country is placed and laid down the line of industrialization in the direction of mobilizing and utilizing to the maximum the reserves of natural resources in which our country abounds, on the basis of division of work, broad economic mutual aid and mutual co-operation between the countries of the socialist camp.

Our country is rich in sources of electric power as well as underground resources of various useful minerals and coal. Such advantageous natural, economic conditions provide us with possibilities of developing the production of electricity as well as mining, metal, machine, coal, electric and chemical industries.

Our country has not yet restored the whole of the national economy and cultural establishments which had been severely damaged by the war. This necessitates the rapid development of the production of construction machines and building-materials industry in proportion to the great demand for capital construction in the industry of our country.

Also we must build up industry, envisaging the speedy socialist reform of the South Korean national economy in the future. Proceeding from the consideration of such characteristics, our Party set forth the priority development in the First Five-Year Plan of heavy industry that turns out metal, electricity, machines, fuel, chemical stuff and building materials, notably the marked development of machine-building industry.

In the machine-building industry, too, not all branches of machine-building industry should be advanced, but the development should be focused upon metal-cutting machine tools, other various tools, electric appliances, mining machines, agricultural machines and construction machines, which constitute the basis of machine-building industry.

Thus, during the period of the Five-Year Plan, the industry of our country will meet the home demand for structural steel, will turn out more machine tools, farm ma-

chines, electric machines, construction machines, engines and other machines as well as tools, and will exploit underground resources on a mass scale.

Light industry will also further expand the existing factories, build new factories and will produce much more daily necessities of all kinds.

During the period of the Five-Year Plan, the agricultural field will also be supplied by industry with a great number of new farm machines and more than 400,000 tons of chemical fertilizer per annum, and the mechanization of field work will be further increased in this domain.

In this way, during the period of the Five-Year Plan, we will eliminate the colonial lopsidedness in industry, a harmful result of the Japanese imperialist rule, rebuild industry on a new technical basis, liquidate unevenness between industry and agriculture, and improve markedly the people's living.

This is, of course, a tremendous task and not an easy one at that. The fulfilment of this task requires immense funds and high technique as well as the mass creative initiative of the workers, technicians and office employees.

We have, however, sufficient foundation to overcome all difficulties and to achieve the socialist transformation of industry.

We have one million Party members solidly rallied around the Central Committee of the Party as well as millions of working people who are supporting actively our Party political line. Our Party members and people have been trained and tempered through peaceful construction and through the flames of the Fatherland Liberation War; in this course we have accumulated valuable experiences and produced numerous political, economic, scientific and technical cadres. Our country is rich in sources of electric power, gold, copper, iron, and no small amount of other underground resources, and factories and enterprises — the source of socialist accumulation — are in the hands of the people's power.

Furthermore, our country is not only drawing advanced experiences from the great Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and the other People's Democracies but

also is enjoying tremendous economic and technical assistance from them.

All these constituted not only the factors which made it possible for us to achieve great success in the post-war rehabilitation and construction but will also be fundamental factors for the fulfilment of the industrialization of our country in the future.

Yet, this does not mean that we have no hardships and difficulties before us.

Furthermore, we must not forget the fact that we are carrying out industrialization under the circumstances in which the American imperialists, the ring-leaders of international reactionaries, occupying the southern half of the fatherland, are making every frantical effort to undermine the construction of socialism in the northern half.

Nevertheless, industrialization is not at all impossible; the question depends on how we make best use of the existing potentialities and how we organize and mobilize the masses to the struggle for victory.

One of the most important questions in the struggle for socialist industrialization is the question of technique.

The uninterrupted growth and improvement of production on the basis of high-level technique is the natural consequence entailing directly from the requirement of basic laws of socialist economy.

The significance of the introduction of highly developed technique lies in securing the consistent growth of labour productivity, and through this the shortening of labour consuming processes, economization of material, raw material and electricity will be brought to all branches of our national economy. Accordingly, the ultimate aim of the introduction of high technique is to guarantee the consistent improvement of the material and cultural living standards of the people.

The socialist construction in our country demands always speedy technical progress, and at the same time our state and social system opens up unlimited possibilities for this.

The task outlined by Comrade Kim Il Sung in the summing-up report for the socialist industrialization in the

northern half of our Republic can be attained only by new technique and new technical processes.

At present this question is raised as an all the more acute political issue in our country where the history of the building of industry is short and technique is not on a firm foundation.

We, therefore, must begin immediately with possible small scale mechanization at present, and then gradually pass into combined mechanization ranging from the basic to auxiliary work.

For this, first of all, the capacity of existing equipment, machines and aggregates must be utilized and ameliorated to a fuller extent. Simultaneously, extensive popularization of the advanced work methods of production innovators must be effected, and combined mechanization and automatization of production process must be introduced in major enterprises.

Special attention should be directed to enhancing the rate of utilization of existing installations in every way and to the gradual specialization and co-operation of enterprises.

Equally as important a question for us at present is that of acquiring technique.

Without the personnel who know how to manufacture, operate and to manage machines and equipment, technical progress is impossible. We are in need of many skilled workers, technicians and engineers.

However, as was pointed out in the summing-up report on the work of the Central Committee of the Party, we have not done satisfactorily the work of training technical cadres and developing technique.

Therefore, we must steadfastly and speedily carry out the planned and well-organized work for training fresh technical cadres en masse, reeducating the already trained technical cadres to a new technical level and elevating the standard of their skill and technique.

Nextly, the question of augmenting accumulation in all branches of the national economy is one more important issue in the struggle for socialist industrialization.

We cannot acquire large funds without increasing our own accumulation. We must, therefore, continue to wage

a steady and painstaking struggle for augmenting accumulation.

Obtaining and economizing foreign currency are of great significance in increasing accumulation. The source of export goods untapped in our country should be surveyed on a large-scale, raw material export should gradually give way to processed goods export and indigenous products should, if possible, take the place of imported goods.

However, there are still instances of functionaries of the Party, government and economic organs not searching for nor utilizing the extensive source of export in our country and of importing goods that should have been provided by themselves.

Also there is no small number of cases where imported materials sent by the brotherly peoples were not used to the best advantage; worse still, foreign currency was wasted through negligence in maintaining and handling the materials.

This is not only an enormous loss to the national economy of our country but a crime against the peoples of fraternal countries.

The most important thing in enhancing accumulation is to pare down production cost.

One can see the importance of cutting down production cost for accumulation in the fact as pointed out by Comrade Kim Il Sung in his report that one per cent lowering of cost would economize state property by 400 million won per annum and that, if we only make correct use of existing potentialities, the paring down of the cost of industrial output alone would bring 40-50 billion won accumulation for the period of the Five-Year Plan.

For the reduction of production cost, economization of material and raw material has weighty significance. In all branches of the national economy, rejects in production should be completely eliminated, non-productive expenditures be reduced, valuable and scarce materials be replaced by substitutes and even a trifling quantity of material belonging to the state should be taken good care of and not wasted. At the same time, a stubborn struggle must be unremittingly waged against the tendencies of misappropriation and waste of accumulated state property.

The most important question in honouring the sacred tasks of socialist industrialization is to eradicate bureaucratic and formalistic leadership in government organs, particularly, ministries and bureaus and render concrete guidance and assistance to the national economy.

In the past period much harm was done to the development of the national economy by certain workers of the State Planning Commission and some ministries and by bureaus subjectively drafting plans without due regard to the capacity of installations and the actual situation in affairs of enterprises, and guiding the work in a bureaucratic manner — pushing the plans to lower level bodies without any consideration.

Such bureaucratic trends hampered the exploitation of enormous inner resources and discouraged the full development of limitless mass creativeness.

State and economic organs must understand concretely the real state of affairs of lower level organs and enterprises by doing away with bureaucratism in guiding economic work and adhering strictly to the economic policy of the Party, and must be consistent in work style of correctly meeting just demands and proposals from below.

Only by doing this, can we secure the correct execution of the policy of our Party.

Also there is no small number of instances of certain guidance workers of the Party, government and economic organs, who, in carrying out decisions and directives, distort them or execute them tardily, instead of implementing them faithfully.

Underscoring the importance of defining priority of industrial construction, Comrade Kim Il Sung taught us at the Sixth Plenum of the Central Committee of the Party: "In building up industry, we must begin by constructing the installations of key industries that will expedite the over-all rehabilitation and development of the national economy."

Oblivious of this, however, part of functionaries of the Party, government and economic organs distributed funds on equalitarian basis to capital constructions which decide the scope of enlarged reproduction in the development of the national economy.

Such state of affairs resulted in holding up the rehabilitation and construction of the Hwanghai Iron Works and other metal works and in the failure to satisfy the home demand for coal while sitting on a coal deposit, by causing relative backwardness in the coal industry.

It also hampered the full-capacity operation of factories such as the Rakwon and Pookjoong Machine-building factories which could turn out much more machines had more funds been invested in them, and retarded the commissioning of some newly established factories such as the Koosung Mining Machine Plant.

Equalitarianism in investments has been no small obstacle, particularly in the speedy, postwar rehabilitation and development of the devastated rural economy.

Certain planning workers sat at a table, bureaucratically raised only the figures of grain production and did not envisage concentrated investments for attaining the plan.

The outcome of this led not only to the failure of rapid elimination of agricultural backwardness but to considerable loss of funds and labour in the field of industry.

Such error has been rectified, of course, by the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee. At present the investments in the realm of rural economy have been increased and simultaneously numbers of other measures taken. Thus the state of agriculture is being greatly improved.

The planning of investments on the equalitarian basis in the domain of industry has likewise already been corrected.

Also in the future, we cannot develop all branches of industry at the same time. Consequently, strictly to be observed are the measures of the Party, that concentrated construction should proceed from the installation of basic industry which will further the over-all development of the national economy.

Comrades!

In the summing-up report on the work of the Central Committee of the Party, Comrade Kim Il Sung indicated

the basic direction to be followed in outlining the First Five-Year Plan which will be a new page in the history of our country.

For the fulfilment of these enormous tasks, the workers of the Party, government and economic organs are required to be more alert than ever and to carry out thoroughly the Party policy.

Therefore, our tasks are to organize correctly the implementation of the economic policy of the Party, struggle relentlessly against various tendencies that cause a series of setbacks in the execution of the policy, and foster and train guidance workers into reliable executors and supporters of the Party policy.

During the period under review the departments of the Central Committee of the Party had no small amount of shortcomings in securing the realization of the economic policy of our Party.

Departments of Organization, Industry, Construction-Building-materials-Transport, and the Departments of Trade-Finance-Co-operative Organs and of Agriculture of the Central Committee of the Party failed to organize correctly the implementation of the Party's economic policy and also to successfully ensure its execution.

The Departments of Industry and Agriculture did not point out nor correct in time the undesirable tendencies of mapping out the state plan bureaucratically and, as a result, of bringing no small hindrance to the development of our economy. These departments likewise failed in setting right the equalitarian investments in the state capital construction, in exposing and rectifying wrong planning of import that caused enormous waste of foreign currency.

Criticism has to be directed towards the fact that, in this way, the departments concerned lost themselves in solving minor issues by merely following suit, deadened the functions of the Party control over the most important questions in implementing the economic policy of the Party.

Therefore, departments of the Central Committee must regard it as their basic task to organize the correct implementation of the Party's economic policy and to guide,

examine and control it in order to secure the correct execution of the Party policy by government and economic organs.

It is a most important question for the Party bodies to strengthen their leadership and control over government and economic organs and to improve and strengthen organizational and political work of mobilizing the masses, in order to complete the gigantic task of industrialization.

Party bodies and their functionaries must eliminate the tendencies towards bureaucratic and formalistic leadership due to lack of understanding of economic work, and must conduct concrete guidance on the basis of a direct understanding of enterprises.

Notably, Party bodies must direct particular attention to the task of connecting closely the organizational and political work with economic work.

An important step in attaining success in production is to improve and strengthen the work with technicians.

Departments of the Central Committee of the Party as well as Party organizations and guiding functionaries of the Party should establish such style of work as valuing technicians, maintaining daily contact with them, lending an ear to their opinions and learning from them.

At the same time, Party functionaries must constantly endeavour to absorb economic knowledge and to elevate the standard of guidance in economic work.

Party bodies should direct and assist in enhancing the work of training en masse nuclear elements who fully display creative zeal at production shops and construction sites, helping backward groups and pulling them up to advanced ranks.

By constantly explaining and permeating among the working masses the policy of our Party for the betterment of the people's living and its future prospect, the Party bodies should strengthen political work so that the working masses positively mobilize themselves for the realization of the Party policy.

As long as the Party policy is just and the entire workers, technicians and office employees are mobilized as one along the line of the Central Committee of the Party, no matter what difficulties and obstacles lie before us, we will surmount and tide over them; the Party will continue a vigorous forward march and will certainly achieve the great cause of the unification of the country. (*Applause.*)

RESOLUTION
OF
THE THIRD CONGRESS OF
THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA
ON THE REPORT OF THE
CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE W.P.K.

Adopted on April 28, 1956

Having heard and discussed the report by Comrade Kim Il Sung, Chairman of the Central Committee of the Party, on the work of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea decides as follows:

The Congress fully supports and approves the political line of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, and the activities for its implementation.

The Congress supports and approves the tasks set forth in the report of the Central Committee of the Party.

The Congress notes with satisfaction that great successes have been achieved in the struggle for the unification and independence of the country and the consolidation and development of the people's democratic system in the northern half of the Republic, as a result of the correct policy of the Central Committee of the Party and the Government of the Republic, of the aid of the mighty world camp of socialism, and of the heroic fights and efforts of the Korean people.

Under the leadership of the Party, our people with the working class in the van have defended their people's democratic system from the armed imperialist aggression, and are successfully carrying on the construction of socialism in the northern half of the Republic, the source of our revolution.

The Congress stresses that all the successes achieved by our Party are due to the fact that the Central Committee

of the Party has been correct in its political and organizational lines. It has always creatively applied the theory of Marxism-Leninism and the experiences of struggle of fraternal parties to the specific realities of our country, defended unity and solidarity in the struggle against the enemy at home and abroad, and kept close ties with the popular masses.

I

The present international situation is taking a basic turn favourable for the camp of peace, democracy and socialism, and its course is definitely favourable for the Korean people in their struggle for the peaceful unification of their country.

The power of the international socialist camp, with the great Soviet Union in the van, has immeasurably grown and strengthened itself, and the national-liberation movement in colonial and semi-colonial dependent countries as well as the movement of the peoples of the whole world for the maintenance of peace, against the forces of war, are at high tide.

Owing to the formation of the new, growing market of the socialist camp and the contraction of the capitalist market, contradictions emerging from scrambles among capitalist powers for markets are becoming aggravated, those between the imperialist powers on the one side and the peoples of the colonial, dependent countries on the other are becoming more serious, and those between capital and labour are going from bad to worse. Thus, the general crisis of capitalism is getting ever more serious.

Thanks to the active struggles and measures of the great Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other peace-loving states as well as to the world peace-loving forces, the "policy of strength" of the imperialists is going bankrupt day after day, international tension has been considerably relaxed of late and mutual confidence and friendship among peoples strengthened.

Especially, the Congress highly appreciates the great role played by the Soviet Union and the People's Republic

of China in maintaining world peace, and ardently welcomes and supports their consistent peace-loving policy.

The Korean people have made great contributions to the maintenance of peace in Asia and the world by repulsing the armed aggressors of the U.S. imperialists who tried to turn Korea into a fuse of a world war, and by putting an end to the Korean war.

We will continue to take an active part in the struggle for lasting peace and security of the world, and will steadfastly struggle for converting the Armistice in Korea into a lasting peace.

The growing camp of socialism plays a decisive role in the present international political and economic life.

Socialism in our era has already emerged from the boundaries of a single country and has been transformed into a world system, and the superiority of the socialist system to the capitalist system is being proved all the more clearly.

Relations among nations of the socialist camp, with the Soviet Union in the van, are characterized by mutual aid, co-operation and mutual respect on the basis of complete equality, and the fraternal friendship and solidarity with the peoples of the countries of this powerful socialist camp are a solid guarantee for all the victories of the Korean people.

We will further strengthen our internationalist friendship and solidarity with the peoples of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other People's Democracies, and further extend and develop our political, economic and cultural co-operation with these countries.

In the present course of international developments, the Leninist principle of peaceful co-existence and the question regarding the possibility of preventing war in the present era, set forth at the Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, are of great practical significance.

Our Party will struggle for the extension and intensification of the united front of the peoples against the forces of war by upholding the principle of peaceful co-existence of nations with different systems, establishing friendly diplomatic relations and strengthening business-like relations with all the peace-loving nations of the world on

the basis of the Five Principles of territorial integrity, mutual respect for sovereignty, non-aggression, non-interference in each other's internal affairs, equality and mutual benefit, in international relations.

The imperialist colonial system is tottering to a fall, and the features of Asia in the period under review have undergone a fundamental change.

The great Chinese people have carried out their new democratic revolution and are now forging ahead vigorously towards the building of socialism, and a number of Asian nations have been liberated from the colonial and semi-colonial dependency and have attained national independence. This has become a new powerful factor in the present international relations in the struggle for a stable world peace and ensuring security in Asia.

Noting that the downfall of the imperialist aggressive forces in Asia has a very favourable effect on the course of our revolution, the Congress deems it necessary to further strengthen friendship and solidarity of the peoples for the maintenance of a lasting peace in Asia.

At present, the United States of America is openly enforcing the policy of "Making Asians fight Asians" and aggravating tension in Asia by restoring Japanese militarism, and concluding military pacts with their puppets such as Syngman Rhee, Chiang Kai-shek, etc.

With a view to intensifying the common struggle of the Asian peoples against colonialism, we will further strengthen the bonds of friendship and co-operation with the peoples of India, Burma, Indonesia and other countries and further support and encourage those peoples who are still in colonial dependency in their struggle for national liberation.

We will resolutely oppose the rearmament of the Japanese militarists and struggle for the establishment of friendly relations with the Japanese people. Furthermore, with a view to relaxing international tension, we will firmly demand and struggle for the disarmament of world Powers and the prohibition of production and use of the nuclear weapons.

At the same time, the Congress emphasizes that we must always be prepared firmly to defend the freedom of the

country and the peaceful construction in the northern half of the Republic, vigilantly watching the aggressive plots of the U.S. imperialists against Asia and Korea, and strengthening our defence potential.

II

The Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea notes that as a result of the adherence of the Central Committee to the general line of the peaceful unification and independence of the country and of strengthening and developing the revolutionary democratic base in the northern half of the Republic throughout the period of the post-liberation peaceful construction, the period of the Fatherland Liberation War and the post-war period, the struggle of the Korean people for the establishment of a unified, democratic independent state has been strengthened, their political consciousness continuously enhanced, and the people's democratic system in the northern half further strengthened and developed.

During the period of peaceful construction following the liberation, under the leadership of our Party the people of the northern half set up a genuine people's regime and enforced the land reform, the nationalization of industry and all other democratic reforms, availing themselves of the favourable conditions created by the Soviet Army. Thus, in the northern half of the Republic the tasks of anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution were carried out, a people's democratic system was established and a revolutionary, democratic base, as the material guarantee for the unification of the country, was created.

Under the leadership of the Party and the people's regime, the people of the northern half have embarked on the path of carrying out the mission of the transition period of a gradual socialist transformation, consolidating and developing the achievements of democratic reforms and managing the national economy in a planned manner.

It was fully correct that, in order to cope with the crisis of the country caused by the formation in South Korea of the Syngman Rhee separate government under the aegis of the U.S. imperialists against the will of the Korean people, our Party founded the Democratic People's Republic of

Korea, mobilizing the entire patriotic, democratic forces of Korea.

The Democratic People's Republic of Korea has become the banner of freedom and independence of the Korean people.

The successes attained by the people in the northern half, under the leadership of the Party, in the pre-war period of peaceful construction, constituted the great forces which defended the source of our revolution from the armed aggression of the U.S. imperialists and their lackeys, the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique.

The repulsion of the armed aggression of the U.S. imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique and the defence of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea against it is the greatest victory the Party and the people have won.

Following the outbreak of the war, the Party quickly set the national economy on a war footing, consolidated the rear and aroused the entire people for victory at the front.

Under the correct leadership of the Party and the Government of the Republic, people of all walks of life—workers, peasants, toiling intellectuals and others—rose up as one to fight for the defence of the people's democratic system they had created in the period of peaceful construction, and men and officers of our People's Army displayed mass heroism at the front.

The great victories scored by the Korean people in the Fatherland Liberation War are closely connected with the aid with blood of the fraternal Chinese People's Volunteers, which is a living example of lofty proletarian internationalism. Moreover, the tremendous material and moral aid, which the powerful socialist camp of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other People's Democracies and the peace-loving peoples of the world extended to the combating Korean people, was one of the major factors for the victory of the Korean people.

The historic victory of the Korean people in the Fatherland Liberation War has graphically testified to the inexhaustible vitality and superiority of our people's democratic system and the correctness of our Party line for founding and strengthening the democratic base.

Further, the Fatherland Liberation War has shown that no force whatever could conquer the people who rise up for freedom and independence against colonialism, laid bare before the people of the world the aggressive brutality of the U.S. imperialists towards other peoples and the real predatory character of the U.S. forces, and completely smashed the myth about their "might."

The Congress notes that, under the correct leadership of the Central Committee of the Party, also in the post-war period all branches of social production, so severely damaged by the war, and the material welfare of the people have considerably grown, political and moral unity of our people has been strengthened on the basis of this, and the revolutionary, democratic base of the northern half fortified.

In enforcing the Post-War Three-Year Plan, the high rate of growth of social production and the remarkable progress in the elimination of the colonial lopsidedness as well as the incessant expansion of the socialist sector are a great victory scored by the Party and the people.

As of the end of January 1956, the Post-War Three-Year Plan had already exceeded the 1956 level in production.

Thus, in the national economy of the northern half, proportions between the different branches are being transformed into new ones which social production requires.

Heavy industry, above all, the machine-building industry, as the powerful material and production basis of socialism, is rapidly developing.

Light industry, too, remarkably develops in conformity with the requirements of the people, and the rehabilitation and development of the rural economy as well as its socialist transformation are making rapid progress.

Thanks to the successes scored in economic construction, the socialist sector in all fields of the national economy has further grown and has become the firm, ruling and leading force in the national economy.

All these results scored by the Party and the people during the period under review are the basis of the coming magnificent development of our national economy, and make possible the implementation of further long-term, prospective plan.

The Congress deems it necessary to persistently carry on the struggle for further strengthening politically, economically, culturally and militarily the democratic base in the northern half by drawing up and carrying out with might and main the First Five-Year Plan for the unification and independence of the country and for building socialism in the northern half of the Republic, and for turning this democratic base into a decisive force for attaining the unification and independence of our country.

The Congress deems that the First Five-Year Plan for building socialism in the northern half should be drawn up and carried out on the basis of the following basic orientation.

The Plan is to further promote the building of socialism in the northern half of the Republic by building the solid foundation of socialist industrialization of the country and effecting socialist collectivization of agriculture.

In other words, it is to steadily continue the priority development of heavy industry; to ensure rapid progress of all branches of the national economy on the basis of technical reconstruction and increasing labour productivity; to develop swiftly production in agriculture and light industry; on this basis to raise remarkably the material well-being and cultural standard of our people, and thus to consolidate the source of our revolution—the northern half of the Republic—into a mighty material base for the peaceful unification and independence of the country.

The Congress also considers it necessary for the future development of the national economy of our country to strengthen still further relations of mutual co-operation and assistance in the camp of socialism, and further promote our national economy on the basis of closely linking the national economic plans of the countries of this camp with each other.

The Congress specifies the basic lines to be followed in all branches of the national economy in the period of the Five-Year Plan as follows:

The major task in the field of industry is to completely eliminate the colonial lopsidedness of our industry by building more up-to-date factories and by reconstructing the ex-

isting ones, and to accelerate the implementation of socialist industrialization in our country.

Priority must be given, first of all, to the development of metal, electric power, machine-building, coal, chemical and building-materials industries, which are the foundations for an all-round growth of the national economy, and, in particular, the machine-building industry, the weakest link in our national economy, must be rapidly developed. At the same time we must also envisage the rapid development of light industry for the steady improvement of the people's living.

The cardinal task of metal industry in the Five-Year Plan period is to continue the rehabilitation and construction of the facilities for iron and steel production as well as of rolling equipment so as to meet the domestic demand for structural steel. Besides, production of new products including gas pipes and steel wire cables must be expanded.

In the non-ferrous metal industry, the electrolysis capacity of smelteries should be continuously expanded and at the same time smelting efficiency raised in order to turn out more copper, zinc and lead; non-ferrous rolling equipment newly built; research into alloys and rare metals intensified, and preparations made for the establishment of the industry producing them.

In the field of mining, first of all, the production efficiency of the existing mines is to be raised considerably by means of mechanizing them as far as possible; efficiency of ore extraction and ore concentration raised; geological surveying and prospecting intensified; and measures be taken for further exploitation of new mines.

The commissioning of the Kabsan Copper Mine should be hastened, the cobalt mine in Huhchun area and tungsten deposits in the Ranglim mountains are to be opened, and a large scale mining area should be marked out in Ryanggang Province in the future.

The major task confronting machine-building industry is to produce a greater number of machine-tools, electric, agricultural, mining and construction machinery, engines and boats.

In the period of the Five-Year Plan the machine-building plants built in the period of rehabilitation should

be adequately equipped, those under construction completed and, in part, new ones built.

Thus, the Daian Electric Appliances Factory must be furnished with complete equipment, a shop producing large-sized electric machinery set up, and the construction of a factory which will produce electrometres and low pressure appliances be envisaged; an electric appliances factory should be built in Pyongyang with a view to turning out, by the end of 1961, various types of motors and transformers as well as various kinds of electric wires, electrometres and household electric utensils to be supplied for the population.

Various kinds of mining machines, such as rock-drills, crushers, boring machines, winches, and compressors, which are needed for mines and coal mines, as well as construction machines must be produced en masse. The quality of the improved farm implements which are now being produced must be further raised, and the production of animal-drawn farm implements must gradually go over to that of motor-driven ones. In the ship-building industry, to transfer to the building of small-sized iron-clad ships; to complete the construction of Koosung Engine Factory, a motor-car assembly plant and a repair-shop for railway passenger and freight cars.

At various repair-shops and machine-building works, efforts must be made to produce more machines, tools and accessories needed for all branches of the national economy, and the production of bicycles, sewing machines and other utensils for everyday use should be envisaged.

Main tasks in the field of power generation are: to augment the aggregate power-generating capacity to over 8,500 million kwh. by 1961 with a view to satisfying the demand for electric power by developing the national economy; to complete the rehabilitation work of power stations, the readjustment of transmission network and the transformer sub-stations.

The construction of the Tokro-gang Power Station must be completed by 1959, and the Kangge Power Station must be put into partial operation by 1961.

Energetically to push forward the survey of hydro-power resources, carry on the investigation into the hydro-

power resources, first of all, on the upper reaches of the Taidong and on the Yalu, Tokro and Chungchun rivers.

The chief task in the coal industry is to meet the ever-growing demand of the industry, transport and the population for coal.

For this purpose, to take measures for intensive mining in major, big coal mines; in the existing mines, to mechanize the conveying and loading work, standardize pits, introduce advanced mining methods and further reinforce safety measures for underground work.

Further to reinforce the prospecting and exploitation work of new coal mines.

In order to improve the quality of coal, to carry out thoroughly selection of coal, and make briquette with anthracite slack to meet the requirements of the railways with domestic coal.

Fuel scientists and specialists must make contributions to solving the question of gas to be supplied for the industry as well as for the city by conducting research work into the gasification of anthracite.

The chief task of chemical industry is to meet the demands of the rural economy for chemical fertilizer.

The annual output of chemical fertilizer is to reach over 400,000 tons by 1961.

In this connection, to increase sharply the output of ammonium phosphate fertilizer, and to take measures for the production of potash fertilizer in the future.

Parallel with the production of fertilizer, we must produce various kinds of insecticides.

In order to remove the deficiency of our country in natural fibre, problem of chemical fibre must be solved.

To this end, carbide industry must be completely restored, methanol and nitric acid industries must be rehabilitated and newly established.

To raise the production capacity of cement so as to ensure the annual production of 1-1.5 million tons of cement by 1961. To increase the output of bricks, roofing tiles, artificial and natural slate and various kinds of stone; to produce enough glass and glass products and ceramics for sanitary equipment to fully satisfy the domestic demands.

The basic task in timber industry is to push forward energetically the work of afforestation as well as of protecting and cultivating forests in order to rehabilitate and increase timber resources which suffered severe destruction, and to take every possible measure for economizing timber.

To launch a nation-wide movement for planting the mountains and hills with trees through extensive afforestation work and for protecting and cultivating forests.

The afforestation work must be conducted in a planned manner under a definite, long-term plan, selecting the assortment of trees suitable for building and industrial purposes; the rate of rooting of trees must be raised.

The principal task in light industry is to lay major stress on the production of textiles for clothing and on the food processing industry, both of which are essential for the livelihood of the people.

In developing the textile industry, in order to overcome the shortage of fibre raw materials, the planting of fibre crops must be positively encouraged; and at the same time, the rehabilitation of Chungjin Cotton Mill must be accelerated with a view to turning out rayon yarn and staple fibre, and pulp for rayon must be produced from reed.

The dye factory under construction must be completed in 1957 so as to supply the people with bleached textiles and dyed textiles, and satisfy the demand of the population for footwear.

In the paper industry, the output of various kinds of paper must be increased by remodelling the existing installations and enhancing the rate of utilization of equipment, and at the same time, the production of art paper must be introduced anew; measures must be taken to manufacture paper entirely out of reed, paddy-straw and maize-stalks.

To expand the production of processed food and side dish material for mass consumption made from agricultural and marine products in which our country abounds, and raise their quality.

To further develop the production of local industries and producers' co-operatives, and increase the varieties of the daily necessities of the people.

In fishery, our fishermen must engage in mixed inshore fishing, employing drifters, branchiate fishing method and so forth, introduce and develop the expeditionary fishing and whaling, keep fishing boats on the sea all the year round, and reinforce fishing on the western coast, too, supply much more marine products for the population; and, further, supply more raw materials to the chemical and pharmaceutical industries.

To further develop the fishery by organizing fishermen's co-operatives and agro-fishery co-operatives.

The principal task set before the railway transport is to recover from the damage caused by the war, further enlarge certain establishments, and further improve the technical equipment of the railway transport, thereby ensuring ever-increasing freight carriage.

Electric railways must be laid between Kowun and Sinsungchun and between Kaiko and Koin in order to increase the transport capacity; the Komoosan-Soosung line must be double-tracked to ensure the increasing freight traffic along it; the narrow gauge of the Hasung-Jungdo line must be replaced by the broad gauge in the light of the expansion of the Haijoo Cement Factory.

In water transport, above all, the rehabilitation of the major ports on the eastern and western coasts is to be envisaged, especially dredging work of the Nampo port is to be launched, and the transport on the main rivers including the Taidong River further intensified.

In motor transport, we must further improve and reinforce the technical control and management of motors and roads, and promote the benefit of the people by expanding the motor passenger traffic.

In the sphere of communications, further to expand the telephone network, ensure communication between the centre and the province, between provinces, between the province and the county, and between the county and the main Ri; and further expand the through-wire broadcasting network.

The important tasks set before the rural economy are to considerably increase the agricultural produce, particularly the grain output, and satisfy the requirements of

the national economy; to develop the agricultural co-operative movement still further, strengthen the co-operatives organizationally and economically, and accomplish the overall co-operativization of the rural economy.

Major tasks in the production of grain and industrial crops are to raise gross output of grain to a level of self-sufficiency during the period of the First Five-Year Plan, and, on this basis, to expand the cultivation of various kinds of industrial crops and oil-bearing plants.

For the solution of the problems of grain and industrial crops, we must secure new arable land and restore the fallow land, and at the same time, take good care of the area under cultivation.

We must carry on still more extensively the irrigation and river-dyke projects to eliminate step by step natural calamities such as drought and flood; during the period of the Five-Year Plan, continue to push forward the state irrigation projects including the Uhjidon project; especially, direct serious attention to the private irrigation and river-dyke projects laying main stress on those of co-operatives.

For the effective use of land and for the mechanization of work, to carry on large-scale land construction in co-operatives, and increase step by step advanced farm implements.

To decisively expand the acreage under maize to increase the grain output.

Land utilization rate should be raised in every possible way and, above all, two-crop cultivation on paddy-fields be widely introduced. In order to ensure a smooth supply of vegetables for the population, the area for the cultivation of autumn vegetables should be considerably extended around cities and workers' settlements.

In order to meet gradually the demands for industrial raw materials, the cultivation of hemp, flax, leaf tobacco, cotton and other industrial crops should be further encouraged on the principle of right crop on right soil.

It is an important task for the animal husbandry to remove the shortage of draught animals in the countryside and considerably increase the animal products,

For this purpose, stress should be laid on building the foundation for stock-breeding in agricultural co-operatives, the breeding of Korean cows and milch cows should be encouraged and at the same time the experiment on the cross-breeding between them be completed so as to introduce the results into production. More breeding stations should be organized and the work of improving the quality of the livestock be carried out on a large scale, and pastures should be laid in the hilly regions to graze cattle and sheep.

In order to considerably increase the gross output of fruits, the work of fertilizing and caring for fruit trees in the existing orchards should be improved so as to make the trees recover their vitality, and at the same time, gently-sloping hills in the western coast areas should be planted to orchards.

In order to increase the output of cocoons, the acreage of the mulberry groves should be extended on a large scale by making use of low hills and roadsides and the work of caring for mulberry trees further improved, and at the same time, the raising of tussah silkworms and willow-worms along with indoor silkworm breeding should be widely encouraged.

It is the task of the socialist transformation of the rural economy to further promote the enhanced co-operative movement among the peasants and to further consolidate the already established agricultural co-operatives organizationally and economically.

In this respect, individual peasants should be unhurriedly and gradually guided to the road of co-operativization in accordance with their preparedness on a strictly voluntary principle, the organizational work for this purpose should be correctly carried out in mountainous areas where population is sparse, and serious attention should be paid to the consolidation and development of the existing co-operatives.

And the reeducation and training of the managerial and technical personnel of agricultural co-operatives should be intensified, advanced technology of farming be obligatorily introduced and applied, socialist training among co-

operative members further strengthened, labour rationally organized and labour productivity raised, remuneration for the work be paid according to the quality and quantity of the work done, inner-co-operative democracy developed, many-sided economy organized and operated, and at the same time Party guidance of the co-operatives intensified, and various kinds of construction work in the co-operatives pushed forward with material and technical assistance from the Government.

It is the basic orientation of the investments in capital construction to further allocate a large portion of the investments to productive construction and attach great importance, above all, to heavy industry, and to continue investing considerable sums also in the agricultural up-building.

Designing of projects in capital construction should be improved, the production of building structures and parts industrialized, assembly-line construction method introduced, and construction mechanized.

In order to intensify foreign trade, economic relations with socialist markets should be further strengthened and trade relations with capitalist markets, too, be expanded. Resources for exportation should be actively explored, export items ensured in a large variety and the volume of export increased.

The quality of production and construction should be raised, a strict regime of economy enforced and cost accountancy reinforced. The system of technology, production, finance and planning should be steadily introduced into the enterprises, and a cost accounting system be widely enforced in workshops.

Specialization and co-operativization should, as far as possible, be widely introduced among workshops in enterprises, among enterprises or among industrial branches.

The increase of the average wages of workers and office employees and of the incomes in kind and money of the peasants should be promoted on the basis of a rapid growth of industrial and agricultural output and the rise of labour productivity, and the state retail prices should be continuously cut down so as to considerably increase

the real incomes of workers, office employees and the toiling peasants.

In order to meet the growing requirements of the population for commodities, the volume in circulation of the retail commodities of the state and co-operative trade should be increased.

Workers' supplies should be improved and public catering network expanded and improved.

The networks of kindergartens and day nurseries of factories and enterprises should be expanded so as to provide women with conditions for their participation in production.

With a view to abolishing the ration system of manufactured goods and foodstuffs in the period of the Five-Year Plan for further improving the living standards of workers and office employees, reserves in commodities and finance should be made.

Particular attention should be paid to the work of strengthening the ties between town and the countryside so as to raise to a considerable extent the role of consumers' co-operatives as supply and marketing co-operative organizations of the peasants. In purchasing agricultural produce, the method and system of procuring and the fixing of prices should be improved so as to raise the enthusiasm of the peasants for production.

Special concern should be directed to the improvement of the people's housing conditions and the further speed-up of housing construction.

We should increase the state capital construction investment and expenditure in the sphere of education, and on the basis of enforcing a universal compulsory educational system for primary school, we should provide conditions for introducing step by step the universal compulsory educational system up to junior middle school. We should improve and strengthen film production, organize the production of techni-colour pictures, and expand the work of publication and printing.

In the sphere of public health, we should expand the network of various medical services, set up a clinic in every Ri, and further intensify the protection of mothers

and children and take preventive measures against epidemics.

We should rapidly develop the pharmaceutical industry so as to meet in the main the demand of the people for medicines.

We should strengthen the work of social insurance for workers and office employees, and greatly expand the network of rest homes and sanatoria.

For the successful fulfilment of these colossal tasks, the Congress obligates all the Party organizations and Party members:

To ensure for all branches of the national economy and enterprises the fulfilment of the task of the state plan not only in the total volume of production, but also in that of each assigned product as well as in its quality;

To fully acquire and introduce advanced technique, mobilize and utilize every latent reserve of the national economy to the maximum, considerably improve the utilization of equipment, raise labour productivity, economize all sorts of raw material and other materials, and steadily reduce the cost of products;

For this purpose, to make full use of every possibility for the mechanization of work, to give, in particular, priority to the mechanization of arduous and labour-consuming processes, and carry out the work of transition from a small-scale mechanization to a large-scale mechanization step by step;

To improve the work of defining the work norm, to put an end to the wage-levelling and cumbersomeness in the payment of wages, and to readjust the wage scale.

The decisive condition for the speedy growth of the national economy is the enhancement of the level of leadership in economy. The entire Party, government, economic organs and enterprises must rectify the bureaucratic methods in the work and put an end to the tendency towards irresponsibility.

We must guarantee concrete leadership in the national economy, support the initiative of the masses in every way, and improve the work of speedily introducing into production and widely popularizing the inventions, creative

devices and proposals for rationalization made by scientists, advanced specialists and workers.

With a view to strengthening the work of training technical personnel to meet the requirements for the rapid development of the national economy, we should improve the work of technical colleges and technical schools as well as the technical supplementary courses, establish higher technical schools so as to train a large number of technical personnel qualified as assistant engineers, strengthen the work of passing on technique in the enterprises, and broadly popularize general knowledge of science and technique among the working people.

The Congress entrusts the Party, trade unions, economic organs and the Democratic Youth League organizations with the task of unfolding still more intensively a nation-wide production emulation movement, improving the guidance of it, further enhancing the initiative of the working people, so as to implement the tasks set by the Party and the Government.

The Congress deems it necessary to consolidate the people's democratic state and social system established in the northern half of the Republic and to reinforce the United Democratic Fatherland Front, the political basis of the people's regime, for a successful fulfilment of the socialist construction in the northern half of the Republic and for the acceleration of the unification and independence of the fatherland.

At the present stage, the United Democratic Fatherland Front is a powerful political organization which has united the entire revolutionary forces of ours on the basis of the solid alliance of the working class and the peasantry.

We still stand face to face with the imperialists. Under such circumstances, the entire patriotic forces united under the banner of the United Democratic Fatherland Front not only play a great part in carrying out the task of the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution, but also have an important role to play in the socialist construction.

The Congress deems it essential to fortify politically and economically the worker-peasant alliance led by the

working class in strengthening the United Democratic Fatherland Front. The Party organizations should continue to promote their solidarity with the broad circles, i.e., members of friendly parties, men of religion, middle and petty tradesmen and industrialists, those engaged in free trade, etc., and extend the political and economic assistance to them; in particular, Party organizations should enable them to participate on a broad scale in the agricultural, producers' and fishermen's co-operatives, and gradually transform them along the socialist line by infusing them with advanced ideology.

We must, at the same time, respect independent activities of friendly parties and consolidate and develop the solidarity and co-operation with their leaders as well as social, political and religious figures, prominent personages, scholars, intellectuals, etc., who desire the unification and independence of the fatherland.

For a successful fulfilment of the political, economic, cultural and military tasks set before the Party, we must strengthen the organs of the people's regime.

The Congress endorses as correct all the measures taken by the Central Committee of the Party during the period under review to enable the people of all walks of life to participate in the organs of the people's regime at all levels through democratic elections, to simplify the structure of the administrative apparatus, to enhance the leading functions of these organs by opposing formalism and bureaucratism in the work of these organs, and to establish a democratic juridical system.

However, due to the war and the particular situation created in our country, the elections of deputies as prescribed in the Constitution could not be held on time. Hence, the Congress deems it necessary to hold the elections to the Supreme People's Assembly and to the local organs of state power sometime during 1956 and 1957.

The Party organizations must guarantee practical conditions in which the popular masses of all walks of life, the real masters of state power, can exercise to the maximum their democratic rights and display unreservedly their collective wisdom.

We should steadily raise the prestige of the organs of state power among the popular masses and intensify control over and guidance of each administrative organ.

Organs of state power at all levels should solidly rely upon the popular masses in their daily activities.

We should continue to struggle for the elevation of the political and practical level of work of all the government workers, for the strengthening of state discipline, for the simplification of office work and against formalism and bureaucracy.

The Home Ministry agencies, procurator's offices and courts should enforce a strict control and supervision over the execution of state laws and ever more faithfully carry out the lofty mission of protecting the constitutional rights of the citizens and their life and property, of uncovering and preventing all kinds of subversive attempts of the hostile elements, and of eradicating embezzlement and squandering of the state property.

Proceeding from the situations created at home and abroad, the Congress considers that all the measures of the Central Committee of the Party for the peaceful unification of the country are entirely correct and feasible.

The American imperialists, having taken control of all the arteries of economy as well as the political and economic life of the state in South Korea, are converting South Korea into a military base for provoking another war, and the traitorous regime in South Korea is faithfully serving the policy of the American imperialists for the provocation of another war and colonial subjugation.

As a result, colonial subjugation and lopsidedness of the South Korean industry are being further aggravated, the workers are in the state of unemployment and starvation, and the middle and petty tradesmen and industrialists are being brought to bankruptcy and ruin in large numbers.

In the countryside, too, the exploitation by landlords and usurers is being intensified, and economic burdens of the peasants are increasing every year. In this way, numerous middle peasants are being reduced to poor pea-

sants and hired farm-hands, and the number of farm households leaving their land is sharply increasing.

In the social life of the South Korean people, the degenerated "American way of life" is forced upon them, everything national is held in contempt and suppressed, and even the elementary democratic rights are being denied.

There is, therefore, for the South Korean people no other way than to rise up in the struggle for existence, freedom and national rights against the American imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique.

At present, the character of our revolution, taking our country as a whole, still remains at the stage of an anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution. The motive power of our revolution is the people in the northern half united on the basis of the worker-peasant alliance led by the working class, as well as the working class in the southern half, with the peasantry as its most reliable ally, and the vast petty propertied class opposed to the American imperialists and feudal forces. And those national capitalists who desire the unification and independence of the country should wage the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal struggle with us.

The struggle of the Korean people against American imperialism is directly connected with that of the people of the whole world for peace, democracy and socialism, and is an important link in the struggle of the Asian peoples in defence of national freedom, independence and lasting peace against the aggressive policy of the American imperialists.

The Congress emphasizes that we should correctly organize and mobilize the substantial forces of our revolution and fight to achieve the peaceful unification of the country, firmly relying upon the might of the world camp of democracy and socialism which is growing and strengthening with every passing day.

To this end, the Party organizations should further fortify the people's democratic system in the northern half, and at the same time, rally all the patriotic democratic forces

aspiring after the attainment of the unification and independence of the country on a democratic basis.

The pressing combat slogans of our Party in the southern half are:

- to win democratic rights for the inhabitants;

- to win freedom of speech, the press, assembly, association and religious belief for the popular masses, and guarantee freedom of political activities for all the patriotic political parties, social organizations and individual personages;

- to ensure conditions for investing every one in South Korea with equal rights to elect and be elected irrespective of property status, education, religious belief or sex, and above all the conditions for the broad toiling masses including workers and peasants to participate extensively in the political life of the state;

- to resolutely oppose investments of American monopoly capital and the forcible importation of foreign surplus commodities;

- to prevent further unemployment, guarantee the employment to the unemployed, check the soaring prices, raise real wages of workers and office employees, and fight for the enforcement of an eight-hour working day and social insurance for them;

- to oppose expropriation of peasants from land and grain, the murderous exploitation of them by means of usury, and the exacting levies of all shapes and forms, and struggle to make the tiller the owner of the land;

- to fight for ensuring middle and petty tradesmen and industrialists accommodation of funds and conditions for acquiring raw materials and selling manufactured goods.

With the common aim of peaceful unification, we must fight for the realization of a coalition with all the political parties, social organizations and individual personages in South Korea, and for the formation of a united front embracing all patriotic political parties, social organizations and every person with national conscience in North and South Korea;

- to fight to realize the political, economic and cultural ties as well as mutual visits and exchange of letters between North and South;

to this end, we hold that a permanent committee should be set up which can discuss and take practical measures for all questions, ranging from the question of promoting contacts between North and South to that of unifying them.

In order to achieve the peaceful unification of the country, we should actively strive for creating conditions to develop the Armistice into a lasting peace, for the withdrawal of all foreign troops, the American troops included, and for the convening of an international conference with the participation of the representatives of the North and South Korean governments for the peaceful solution of the Korean question.

III

The tremendous achievements registered by our Party and the Korean people during the period between the Second and Third Party Congresses are due to the fact that the Central Committee of the Party, upholding its political and organizational line strictly based upon Marxist-Leninist principles, has persistently and nimbly conducted its organizational and mobilization work for the implementation of the line.

During this period, the Central Committee of the Party constantly enlisted into the Party ranks the working people devoted to the struggle for the interests of the revolution and the people, with the result that our Party further grew in quantity, while it markedly fortified itself in quality, too, by enhancing the Party spirit of the Party members.

During this period, the Party cleared its ranks of sectarians, opportunists and other elements alien to our class, thereby further strengthening its ideological and organizational unity.

The stupendous political and organizational work carried out by the Party has brought about an enormous enhancement of the leadership of our Party over the revolutionary activities, and the further strengthening of its bonds of kinship with the masses.

Thus, our Party has inherited and developed the revolutionary tradition of the Korean people, with the working

class in the van, who have fought against the Japanese and other colonialists for the national independence and liberation of the country, and has grown and strengthened itself as a Marxist-Leninist mass political Party.

The Congress recognizes that during the period under review the Central Committee of the Party has strictly adhered in all its activities to collective consultation, the highest principle of Party leadership, and thereby accurately fulfilled the tasks set before itself.

The Congress fully supports and approves the measures taken by the Central Committee of the Party to clear the Party ranks of the hireling spies, the Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup clique who, in South Korea, had not only wrecked the unity of the toiling masses, split the democratic forces, split and disorganized our Party and hampered the great cause of the country's unification, but, having smuggled themselves even into North Korea, attempted to undermine our Party from within, as well as of Huh Gai, Joo Nyung Ha, Pak Il Woo and other anti-Party sectarian elements.

Noting that although there is no faction in our Party, its survivals still persist, and that the attempt to make use of them in the struggle against our Party is continuously made by the U.S. imperialists and the class enemy at home, the Congress calls upon all the Party organizations and Party members to firmly safeguard as the apple of the eye the ideological and organizational unity of the Party won in the struggle during the past period.

In order to fulfil successfully the new political, economic and cultural tasks set before the Party, the level of the organizational leadership of the Party should be raised in conformity with them.

The Congress fully supports the activity of the Central Committee of the Party in intensifying the training in class consciousness within the Party, exalting inner-Party democracy and vigorously developing criticism and self-criticism so as to enhance the Party spirit of the Party members.

In view of the fact that the qualitative composition of our Party is still low, the Congress stresses that it is im-

portant for the Party organizations to go on intensifying the tempering of the Party spirit of the Party members also in the future, and, particularly, to control and guide the Party members in strictly abiding by the standards of the Party life prescribed by the Party Rules.

The entire Party organizations and Party members should act up to the Leninist principle that there cannot be two kinds of discipline in the Party, and that all the Party members are bound in duty to faithfully obey Party decisions regardless of their merits or posts.

Party organizations should steadfastly adhere to the principle of collective leadership in all their activities so as to oppose the cult of the individual, prevent in good time arbitrary decision of an individual, onesidedness and the accidental in their work, and let the Party members and the popular masses display their collective wisdom to the maximum.

Party organizations should set up a system of work for systematically educating and training nuclear members and thereby strengthen day-to-day guidance of the Party life of the Party members, ensure inner-Party democracy, and develop in every way criticism and self-criticism, criticism from below in particular.

The source of our Party's might and one of the decisive prerequisites for all its victories are the close ties between the Party and the masses.

The Congress recognizes that the measures of the Central Committee of the Party for the establishment of the mass viewpoint of the Party members against outdated ideas and the bureaucratic style of work arising from them have been very fruitful in strengthening the ties between the Party and the masses.

In consideration, however, of the actual state of affairs in which no small number of the Party members still lack experiences in conducting their work among the masses, and have failed to rid themselves of their wrong views of the masses, the Party organizations should educate and train each Party member to become an honest servant of the popular masses, to know how to lean on the masses in

all kinds of work, to be simple and modest and to value popular decorums and customs in every-day life.

Especially, the Party organizations should devote close attention to the daily life of the popular masses, carefully attend to the needs and sentiments of the people in carrying out decisions of the Party and the Government, accurately inform the upper bodies of their difficulties and bottle-necks and sincerely try to tackle them in good time.

For the elevation of the organizational leadership of the Party to the level of the political tasks, one of the most important questions is to improve the work of the Party bodies and help the Party functionaries to acquire correct methods of leadership.

For this purpose, it is essential to eliminate the subjective and formalistic style in the Party work, and to rectify as soon as possible such shortcomings as taking over the job of administrative organs, and failing to link closely the political work with economic tasks.

Combination of the political work and the economic tasks constitutes an inseparable, integral whole in the Party work.

The results of the political work must be expressed in the execution of the economic tasks, while the results of the economic tasks must be ensured by the political work.

Party functionaries should champion the policy of the Party in economic construction, efficiently organize and mobilize the masses for its implementation, unremittingly acquire economic knowledge and heighten the level of leadership in economic construction.

The Party organizations should organize and carry out the Party work on the basis of a systematic investigation into and study of the political and economic environment in which they find themselves, particularly, the real state of affairs at low levels, and the Party functionaries should constantly study and improve the Party work.

Selecting, allocating and training cadres is of prime significance in the Party work.

The Congress notes that the Central Committee of the Party has paid serious attention to the work of reforming the old cadres, of selecting and training the new ones from

among the masses of the people, and of placing them in the right position, with the result that the dearth of cadres, in the main, has been surmounted.

The Congress instructs the entire Party organizations to eliminate such state of affairs as underrating political qualifications and laying too much stress upon business qualifications, to correctly allocate personnel strictly in accordance with political and business qualifications, and to improve the work with them, so that they may fully display their talent and enthusiasm for the revolution.

The Party organizations should reinforce the ranks of cadres with those personnel who have actively fought for the liberation of the Korean people, with those tempered in the Fatherland Liberation War and with the tested workers, boldly select and promote young cadres, and coordinate them in a proper way with veteran cadres who have been steeled in the long-standing revolutionary struggle.

The Congress deems it necessary for the Party organizations to have proper appreciation of the intellectuals and specialists who were educated under the Japanese imperialist rule, and improve the work with them.

The Party organizations should put an end to such armchair method of work as sitting at the desk and attempting to understand and evaluate cadres only on the basis of documents. Instead they should understand and study cadres in the process of practical work, and assist, educate and train them by means of systematic control and guidance.

The Party and government bodies should systematically train their reserve cadres.

The Congress considers it necessary for the Party organizations to show deeper concern in improving the work of mass organizations and enhancing their role in implementing the policy of the Party.

The trade union organizations should improve and intensify the political work among the working class, with a view to raising their class consciousness and political preparedness, educating them to observe labour discipline

and display creative initiative in the production activity, and rallying them around the Party.

The Democratic Youth League should have a correct recognition of its mass character, extensively embrace youth of every walk of life, above all the toiling youth, in its ranks, and then organize and mobilize them for the carrying out of the policy of the Party and the Government.

The Democratic Youth League organizations should eliminate formalism and dogmatism in the work of educating youth, intensify the struggle against the survivals of the reactionary bourgeois ideology, and arm them with the spirit of patriotism and proletarian internationalism, so that the ideological system may be established in the ranks of the Democratic Youth League.

They should also train our youth to become capable socialist builders who love labour and are equipped with advanced science and technique, and develop extensively physical and cultural work among them.

The Party organizations should strengthen the political work among women and ensure conditions for them to widely participate in social activities, with a view to broadly enlisting them in economic and cultural construction.

In order to improve the upbringing and education of our younger generation to a higher level, it is also important to elevate their cultural level. The leadership of the Party organizations should be strengthened to reinforce and advance the work of mass organizations.

The important task before the Party in the ideological work is to eradicate dogmatism and formalism, to recover our own individuality and to improve its forms and methods in conformity with the realities of our country.

During the period under review the ideological work of the Party has achieved great successes, yet in many fields it is divorced from the issues of the revolution in our country and from the practical activities for its accomplishment. We carry on the work in such a way as to introduce things foreign mechanically, lacking our own individuality, and conduct it in a uniform way without taking into account the needs and preparedness of the masses of the people.

Noting that all this hinders the creative application of the general principle of Marxism-Leninism to the concrete

realities of our country, and places great obstacles in the way of the development of our revolution and the successful implementation of the Party policy, the Congress stresses that it is necessary for the entire Party organizations to take practical measures for improving the ideological work of the Party.

Henceforth, the central task in the ideological work is to explain the character and specific tasks of the revolution in our country to the broad Party members, and to make them clearly realize the prospects of our revolution.

With this in view, the Party organizations and members should study the theory of Marxism-Leninism and at the same time extensively study the history, politics, economy and culture of our country, and especially study profoundly the history of the labour movement and the national-liberation movement in our country, and that of the struggles of our Party.

The Congress instructs the entire Party organizations to revise instruction programme and conduct the propaganda work of the Party along the line above mentioned in all the educational network of the Party, in all schools and in all other spheres of ideological work, so that our own individuality in the ideological work may be firmly established. Line and content of the ideological work should be established in accordance with the tasks posed before the Party in each period and at each stage of the revolution, the requirements arising from the actual life of the popular masses, and their political and cultural levels.

In the mass political work, the Party organizations should help the Party functionaries to make a profound study of the policy of the Party, and to go deep in among the popular masses and select popular and mass content and forms in conformity with the sentiments and demands of the masses. The major task in the mass political work is to raise the socialist consciousness of the toiling masses and to stimulate their conscious mobilization for the fulfilment of the political and economic tasks set before the Party and the people.

The Party organizations should strengthen the work of enlightening the masses, especially cultural enlightenment

in the countryside in view of the socialist transformation of the countryside.

We should take active measures for improving the quality of the propaganda personnel.

One of the major factors for improving the ideological work lies in raising the quality of publications.

The Party organizations should raise the ideological-political content, actively draw the broad toiling masses into the publication work, and promote its mass character and fidelity to the people by squaring the form and content of publications with the level and requirements of the masses.

With a view to improving and reinforcing school education, the Party organizations should promote pedagogic capacity by arming the teachers solidly with the ideas of Marxism-Leninism, enrich scientific and ideological content in teaching, and strengthen the Party guidance for school education.

The important task before science is to catch up, in the near future, with the level of advanced science in the world, to take over and carry forward the excellent heritage of science and culture of our country, and to link science closely with production.

The Party should continuously pay attention to remodelling the ideology of scientists, train new scientists en masse, and reinforce its guidance and assistance in scientific researches.

The Party should also organize and conduct the work of making systematic study of the fruits of the advanced science of the Soviet Union, the work of collecting and arranging all data for researches in relation to our science, culture and national-liberation movement in the past.

For a higher development of literature and art, the Party should inherit and develop the classics and fine traditions of our country, wage a stubborn struggle against the reactionary bourgeois ideas in the field of literature and art, repudiate, strictly basing itself on the working method of socialist realism, every manifestation of naturalism and art for art's sake, and struggle for producing excellent works which will meet the expectations of the popular masses.

To this end, the Party organizations should guide the writers and artists to study seriously the literature and art policy of the Party, to go deep into the life of the toiling masses, and to grasp concretely their sentiments and life, so that they may raise the ideological and artistic level of their works.

The Congress deems it necessary to improve and reinforce the propaganda work directed to South Korea.

The Party organizations should make a systematic study of the movement of the enemy, the move of every political Party, social organization and stratum as well as of the political, economic, military and cultural situation in South Korea, and improve content and methods of propaganda directed to South Korea in conformity with concrete realities and the needs arising from the life of the popular masses in South Korea.

The Congress expresses the confidence that our Party which has been, under the banner of Marxism-Leninism, steeled in the grim battle against the enemy at home and abroad and united into monolithic ranks, and our heroic people who are under the correct leadership of the Party, will overcome all difficulties arising in the struggle for the unification and independence of the country and for the building of socialism in the northern half of the Republic and more valiantly march ahead towards the final victory of the revolution.

PAK JUNG AI

REPORT

ON

**THE REVISION OF THE RULES
OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA**

April 28, 1956

Comrades!

Entrusted by the Central Committee of the Party, I shall now report on the Draft of the Revised Rules of the Party.

As is well known, our Party is a revolutionary party which has for the first time in the Korean revolutionary movement the Rules in which the Leninist principles of Party organization are embodied.

By dint of such unique Rules, our Party could organize itself as a formidable material force, safeguard the unity of views, will and action of the Party, establish an organizational system and principles of leadership based upon democratic centralism, and correctly organize and mobilize the Party organizations and members to the struggle for successfully implementing the Party policy.

Lenin taught us that the forms and methods of work of the Party are to be decided by the specific historical conditions and tasks at each stage in the carrying out of its work, and that it is not possible to establish forms and methods of work which can be applied to all stages of revolution.

This teaching means that the Party Rules should be changed in accordance with the historical conditions of the given period and the tasks set before the Party. On the basis of this principle, our Party has so far revised and amended its Rules twice.

This, of course, was necessary in those periods and accordingly reasonable.

Comrades!

Why, then, is it necessary to again revise our Rules?

First, in accordance with the objective laws of historical development and the situation prevailing at present, our Party is confronted with a new task, that is, the task of building socialism in the northern half of the Republic.

Although complete unification and independence of the country could not be achieved during the past period of struggle, our Party has thoroughly fulfilled the tasks of anti-imperialist and anti-feudal democratic revolution in the northern half of the Republic, and built a powerful revolutionary base, a solid material guarantee for the unification of the country.

In order to achieve the democratic unification and independence of the fatherland, the long-cherished desire of the Korean people, we must consolidate in every way the people's democratic system, the base for the building of socialism in the northern half of the Republic, and this imposes more exacting demands upon the Party and the Party members.

The existing Rules cannot satisfy such demands.

Secondly, our Party has developed and strengthened itself still further through actual, hard and complex struggles in the past.

In the past period, our Party not only expanded and strengthened itself in quantity, but also markedly developed itself in quality, by enlisting in its ranks advanced elements, who champion the interests of the working people, from among the broad working masses.

Today the level of our Party members is considerably higher as compared with the time of the enforcement of the democratic reforms; and our Party has accumulated many experiences and lessons in construction and practical work of the Party.

All these gains should be reflected in the Party Rules so as to be utilized in our future work.

Thirdly, in the period since the Second Party Congress, tremendous changes have taken place also in the inter-

national revolutionary movement and the work of fraternal parties.

Today, the people of the Soviet Union are engaged in the grand struggle for building communism, and China and a number of the People's Democracies are building socialism, while in colonial countries the national-liberation movement is rapidly growing, all of which enables the Communist and Workers' Parties of those countries to acquire wide experiences and lessons in their work. We should take this situation into consideration.

Particularly, the Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union held recently is of tremendous significance for the revolution in our country and for our Party work.

Our Party is revising the Rules not from any subjective desire but from the inevitable consequence of the historical development of our country and of the international situation.

Thus, the Central Committee recently set up the Committee for Revision of the Rules and submitted the Draft of the Revised Rules worked out by the said Committee to the entire membership for discussions on an all-Party scale.

The following are the main points of the Draft of the Revised Rules submitted today to the Party Congress for its consideration, after having been supplemented and revised by numerous suggestions made at the general meetings of primary Party organizations and at Party conferences as well as by individual Party members.

ON THE PARTY

Proceeding from the necessity of clearly defining the character, the aim and tasks of the Party in conformity with the new tasks set before the Party and with the enhanced level of Party members, the Draft of the Revised Rules lays down separate provisions for the Party.

The Workers' Party of Korea is a vanguard, organized detachment of the working class and the entire working people of our country.

Our Party is not a party which champions exclusively the interests of one class or one social stratum, but a party which champions the interests of the Korean nation and the entire working people of Korea.

It is because our Party makes it the immediate principal task to attain the unification, independence and democratic development of the country, which is the unanimous desire of the Korean people, and aims to struggle for the steady enhancement of the material and cultural life of the Korean people.

The policy pursued by our Party in the past period and the aim set forth by our Party at the present stage wholly conform with the interests of the Korean people.

In its struggle for championing the interests of the Korean people, the Workers' Party of Korea has been their leading and guiding force, and will further raise its role as the vanguard, organized detachment of our working class and the entire toiling masses.

Our Party is organized with the most progressive fighters from among the toiling masses of workers, peasants and intellectuals, who are the most conscious, most revolutionary and are prepared to devote everything to the struggle for the interests of the toiling masses.

Our Party is therefore the vanguard detachment of the toiling masses, and the highest of all organizations, which guides mass organizations along a single line.

Our Party is not only the vanguard detachment of the working class and the whole toiling masses, but is their organized detachment.

The Party can play the role of a leader only when it concentrates on, and only when it is consolidated by one and the same object; and without organization, there can be no unity of action.

Marxism-Leninism, which is the science of the laws of social development and of the building of socialism and communism, is the world outlook and the basis of strategy and tactics of our Party.

The Workers' Party of Korea can play the role of the vanguard fighter and is the leading and guiding force of the Korean people, because it is guided by the invincible theory of Marxism-Leninism.

“The Workers’ Party of Korea is guided by the theory of Marxism-Leninism,” says the Draft of the Revised Party Rules, making clear the leading ideology of our Party.

The chapter pertaining to the Party also sets forth the revolutionary tradition of our Party.

In the 1930’s, the best revolutionary activists of our country led by Comrade Kim Il Sung advanced, organized and guided a new form of struggle for national liberation, that is, the armed struggle, tirelessly conducted the organizational-ideological preparations for establishing a Marxist-Leninist revolutionary Party, rallied broad anti-Japanese revolutionary forces around their ranks in close co-ordination with all the major revolutionary organizations in the country, and thus formed the guiding pivot of the revolutionary movement for the national liberation of Korea.

Right after the August 15 Liberation, directly inheriting and developing the revolutionary tradition of the long-standing struggle for national liberation, they set to build a revolutionary Marxist-Leninist Party, and settled in a prompt, revolutionary way such major issues as the establishment of a people’s regime, enforcement of democratic reforms, rehabilitation and reconstruction of the national economy, etc.

Therefore, the Draft of the Revised Rules says: “The Workers’ Party of Korea is the successor of the revolutionary tradition of the Korean people who fought for the national independence and liberation of our country against the Japanese and other colonialists.”

The chapter relating to the Party further sets forth the aims and tasks of our Party.

It is the immediate, principal task of our Party to liberate the southern half from the American imperialist aggressive forces and the internal reactionary rule of those collaborating with them, and to attain the complete unification of the country on a democratic basis.

For the fulfilment of this task, our Party must strengthen on the basis of the worker-peasant alliance the united front with the entire patriotic democratic forces of all strata in North and South Korea, must rally them around itself and the Government and isolate the reactionary forces from

the broad popular masses, and rouse the popular masses to a decisive struggle against the American imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique.

On the other hand, we must consolidate in every way the people's democratic system in the northern half of the Republic where the task of the anti-imperialist and anti-feudal democratic revolution has already been accomplished, so that we can successfully carry on socialist construction and accelerate on a nation-wide scale fulfilment of the immediate aim of our Party.

We must also train the Party members and toiling masses in the spirit of patriotism and proletarian internationalism, consolidate the internationalist solidarity of the Korean people with the peoples of the great Soviet Union, China and the other People's Democracies as well as with the toiling people of all other countries, strengthen our friendship with all nations which support the unification and independence of our country and with all peace-loving peoples, and fight for a lasting peace in Asia and the world.

It is the ultimate aim of our Party to build a communist society, in which the system of exploitation of man by man will be abolished and the ever-growing material and cultural requirements of the people be satisfied to the utmost.

With the people's democratic system gaining in strength and developing and with the people's consciousness of the superiority of a socialist society deepening, it is quite reasonable that our Party should explicitly prescribe its ultimate aim in the Rules, and inspire the people to the struggle for its realization. Hence, the Draft of the Revised Rules explicitly defines the aim of our Party: "The immediate aim of the Workers' Party of Korea lies in carrying out the tasks of anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution on a nation-wide scale, and its ultimate aim in building a communist society."

The clear-cut definition of the aims and tasks of the Party is of great significance in giving an accurate purposefulness to the Party work, and enabling the Party members to have correct prospects in their work and confidently march ahead towards final victory.

ON QUALIFICATIONS FOR PARTY MEMBERSHIP

The question concerning the qualifications for Party membership is a cardinal one in building the Party.

This is because the composition of the Party ranks has a direct influence upon its organization and militancy.

As to the qualifications for Party membership, the Draft of the Revised Rules prescribes: "All working people who are Korean citizens, who accept the Party Programme and Rules, fight for the realization of them, earnestly work in a definite organization of the Party, actively carry out decisions of the Party, and pay prescribed membership dues, may become members of the Workers' Party of Korea."

In drawing up the provision regarding the qualifications of the membership, our Party based itself upon the Leninist principle of qualifications of the membership of a revolutionary Marxist-Leninist Party, and fully adapted it to the character of our Party and the level of our Party members.

In working out complete and all-embracing norms for building a Marxist-Leninist, revolutionary party, the great Lenin set forth the principle that only one who accepts the Party Programme and Rules, earnestly works in a definite organization of the Party, and materially supports the Party, may become a Party member.

This is undoubtedly correct.

Our Party, therefore, bases itself on this principle.

As was mentioned above, our Party is a vanguard, organized detachment of the working class and the entire toiling masses of our country.

Hence it is a matter of course that not only the workers, peasants and intellectuals, but also all the working people who measure up to the requirements of the Party Rules in regard to the qualifications of the membership may become Party members.

However, our Party cannot grant the title of a Party member to just anybody who wants to join the Party, and cannot take as Party members those who recognize the Party Programme and Rules only in words, but do not live up to them, who do not work in a definite organization, be-

have themselves as they please, and do not responsibly carry out Party decisions. This is because the might of our Party lies in the unity of its theory and practice, and in its strong organization and discipline.

The provisions that admission to the Party shall be conducted by an individual enrolment and that recommenders are responsible to the Party for their bona fides, and the supplements to procedures for recommendations and the endorsement of admission to the Party of those who have seceded from other parties and desire to join the Party are necessary measures for enrolling the best elements who fully deserve to be vested with the honourable title of the Workers' Party member.

Hence, strictly observing the provisions of the Rules in regard to the qualifications of Party members as well as the requirements of the enrolment procedures, the Party organizations must firmly uphold the fortitude, indomitableness and purity of the Party and "must make efforts to raise the title of a member and its significance higher and higher, and higher still." (Complete Works of Lenin, Vol. 6, p. 459, Russ. ed.)

ON DUTIES OF PARTY MEMBERS

The provision regarding the duties of Party members is one of the most important component parts of the Party Rules.

Along with the rise of the requirements of the political tasks confronting the Party and of the level of political readiness, the Draft of the Revised Rules prescribes the duties of the Party members more concretely and more thoroughly.

It is one of the most important duties of Party members to fight actively for the unification and independence of the country, and for the consolidation, expansion and development of the people's democratic system.

Members of the Workers' Party are revolutionary activists who have consciously joined the Party ranks with the determination to struggle to the end for a single aim, i.e., the unification and independence of our country,

and further, for the construction of socialist and communist society.

Hence, there is nothing more important for the Party members than to fight for attaining the unification and independence of the country by delivering the southern half of the country from the aggression of the American imperialists, and for consolidating, expanding and developing the people's democratic system which is a guarantee for the unification and independence of the country and a foundation for building socialism.

Another important duty of Party members is to fight for preserving the ideological and organizational unity of the Party like the apple of the eye.

As Comrade Kim Il Sung pointed out in the report on the work of the Party Central Committee, the sectarian elements such as the "Tuesday Group," the "M-L Group," the "Seoul-Shanghai Group," etc., destroyed the Korean Communist Party in the 1920's and after the liberation split the unity of the working class in South Korea. The Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup clique, the hireling spies of the U.S. imperialists, not only destroyed our Party in the southern half, but came to the northern half of the Republic and tried to destroy it here.

The Party purged its ranks in time of such sectarian elements, local separatists, opportunists and other alien elements, and established a revolutionary iron discipline within the Party, thus strengthening itself into an invincible revolutionary political party rooted deep among the popular masses.

Many of those who had taken part in the factions or prejudiced in some way the unity of the Party, are correcting themselves. As a result of the correct leadership of the Party and their own steadfast efforts, many comrades among them repented of their past mistakes and are faithfully working in the interest of the Party and the revolution.

However, this does not, and cannot mean that the struggle for the unity and solidarity of the Party is no longer necessary.

In our Party there are still comrades who have not rid themselves of the hang-over of sectarian ideas, and

the undesirable phenomena, which can banefully affect the unity and solidarity of the Party.

The enemy will not give up their attempt to make use of the survivals of sectarianism which still remain within our Party as well as the survivals of ideological influence of the Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup clique and other anti-Party elements, and the tendencies of petty bourgeois ideology.

Therefore, the attention of the Party members, under all circumstances, should be focused upon the struggle for the preservation of ideological and organizational unity within the Party.

In order to carry out their duties satisfactorily, Party members should do their best to arm themselves with the revolutionary theory of Marxism-Leninism and to raise their ideological and cultural level.

Since the very beginning of its inauguration, our Party has attached special significance to the Marxist-Leninist education in the building of the Party.

This task, however, has not been completely accomplished. The theoretical and ideological level of Party members is still low, and, due to dogmatism and formalism in the ideological work of the Party, no small number of members do not know how to scientifically observe all issues arising in our country from the essence and viewpoint of Marxist-Leninist theory.

Therefore, the Draft of the Revised Rules prescribes it as the duty of a Party member to perseveringly strive to study the theory of Marxism-Leninism and raise his or her ideological and cultural standard. In discharging this duty, a Party member must study seriously the characteristic features of the Korean revolution, the history of struggle of our Party and the essence of the policy of our Party, as well as the history, geography, national culture, manners and customs of our country.

It is the duty of a Party member to uphold the political line and policy of the Party and take the initiative in carrying out Party decisions and assignments.

However, within our Party there still exist members who do not fight against attitudes that are incompatible with the political line and policy of the Party, but blindly

follow and obey; they do not study deeply but mechanically carry out Party decisions without taking into consideration the specific situation of the given area where the decisions are to be implemented, or do only lip-services to the Party decisions without carrying them out.

From the consideration of such a state of affairs proceed the provisions that a Party member should become an active champion who is very loyal to the Party, upholds the political line and policy of the Party and takes the initiative in carrying out Party decisions and assignments. In performing this duty, all Party members should wage a resolute fight against a formal or passive attitude towards Party decisions and against neglecting their implementation or distorting them.

It is necessary to ask still more intensely the Party members to acquire a correct standpoint with regard to the masses and strengthen the bonds of kinship of the Party with them.

Thanks to the tremendous political work carried out by the Party in the past period, political activities of Party members among the masses have been reinforced, close ties between Party members and non-Party masses ensured, and the ties of the Party with the masses further consolidated.

But, we should not pass over the fact that, due to their failure to totally eliminate the survivals of worn-out ideas, some of our Party members weaken the ties of the Party with the masses by taking an arrogant attitude towards the people, brushing aside opinions and demands of the people instead of giving them careful consideration and on this basis conducting their work, and issuing bureaucratic orders.

Proceeding from such facts, the Draft of the Revised Rules replaces the requirements of the existing Rules for Party members that the Party member should "always maintain his ties with the toiling masses, exert the influence of the Party upon non-Party masses and explain and propagandize the policy and decisions of the people's regime" with the wording: "the Party member should strengthen the bonds of kinship with the toiling masses, constantly explain the Party policy to them, give

heed to their voice, meet their requirements in good time, learn from them and train them."

The members of the Workers' Party should not only guide non-Party working people politically, but also set examples in the work of economic construction.

As is well known, under the present conditions in the northern half of the Republic today where the people's democratic system has been established, the people exercise state power, and public ownership of all means of production including state-owned, major means of production has become predominant, all productions are being conducted for the improvement of the material and cultural standards of the people themselves and the fortification of the people's democratic system.

Party members should, therefore, earnestly take part in the work of political, economic and cultural construction in the northern half of the Republic, should be well versed in assigned work and in technique, and to this end, study and strive to grasp the laws of economic development, and economic policy of the Party and practical issues of economic construction.

In the northern half of the Republic, the political fervour of Party members should be evaluated by the economic achievements. Party members should register such achievements by becoming models in labour, fighting for the growth of labour productivity and the intensification of labour discipline, and actively endeavouring to protect and increase state and co-operative property.

These supplements concerning the duties of Party members proceed from the requirements of new tasks for building socialism in the northern half of the Republic.

One of the main characteristic features of a Marxist-Leninist revolutionary party is that it has an iron discipline.

The Party discipline is a single discipline which is equally applicable to every Party member; it is the voluntary discipline which springs from the confidence of Party members in the correctness of the Party policy and their firm belief in the victory of the revolution.

Some Party members have a tendency not to abide by the Party discipline on the strength of their positions or petty merits. Thus, in some Party organizations, two kinds

of discipline actually operate covertly. Some cadres think and act as if they were obliged only to emphasize adherence to the Party discipline but were under no obligation to obey it themselves.

Taking account of such occurrences, the Draft of the Revised Rules provides that "Party members shall consciously observe the single Party discipline equally applicable to all Party members irrespective of their positions and merits."

The Party has always attached great significance to criticism and self-criticism, above all criticism from below, and to revealing defects.

This enables our Party to reveal and correct in good time defects and shortcomings in carrying out the Party policy and various negative phenomena manifested among the Party members.

However, some Party organizations and members, while talking loudly about criticism and self-criticism, do not like them and in reality do not endeavour to develop them. And, what is worse, there is such a tendency among the members as going so far as to stifle criticism and self-criticism and take reprisals against those who make criticism.

For instance, Kim Yul, former chairman of the Party Committee of Hwanghai Province, Pak Sung Sam, former chairman of the People's Committee of the same province, and some other functionaries flagrantly violated the Party and state discipline and embezzled and wasted state property, ignored even the elementary norms of social and moral life, and thus committed the harmful anti-popular acts of discrediting the prestige of the Party and government bodies among the popular masses. They persecuted and oppressed those conscientious Party members who tried to call a spade a spade, resorting to every possible means such as penalties, dismissals and even trials.

Considering such occurrences, the Draft of the Revised Rules prescribes that Party members shall develop criticism and self-criticism, above all criticism from below, fight against all phenomena prejudicial to the interests of the Party, and shall not distort or conceal the actual state of things, but be frank before the Party.

At the same time, the Draft of the Revised Rules provides that Party members shall be bound in duty to report to the Party bodies at all levels up to the Central Committee on all shortcomings in the work, and the Party will persistently struggle against tendencies which obstruct the execution of this duty.

Our Party is well aware through experience that the more we achieve success, the more the class enemy resorts to every despicable means to deter our forward march.

The imperialists and their agents adopt all available methods in their attempt to disrupt our economic construction and obtain Party and Government secrets.

Political vigilance serves as a powerful weapon in combating the class enemy of the Party.

Hence, the Draft of the Revised Rules makes it a duty of the Party member to strictly keep the secrets of the Party, and always and everywhere hold high political vigilance. All Party members should bear in mind that this is of particular significance especially under the present circumstances.

These are the requirements of the Draft of the Revised Party Rules pertaining to the duties of Party members.

These supplements, revisions and provisions will further arouse the fervour of Party members, and still more enhance their role in the struggle for the implementation of the revolutionary tasks.

ON PARTY DISCIPLINE

On the basis of the character and the organizational principle of the Party and in view of the experiences of the past, the Draft of the Rules attaches special significance to strengthening Party discipline.

Those Party members who, despite repeated warnings, fail for three months in succession to pay membership dues and to participate in Party life with no due reason, and who violate the Party Programme and Rules, form a faction within the Party in opposition to the political line of the Party, deceive the Party, become demoralized or compromise with the enemy, and thus seriously prejudice the Party, cannot remain within the Party.

It is for this reason that the Draft of the Revised Party Rules provides for expelling these elements from the Party. This is one of the important measures for further elevating the militancy of the Party by strengthening the Party life of its members and for protecting the Party ranks from disruptive manoeuvres of all anti-Party elements.

In the Draft of the Revised Rules, the penalty of suspension of rights is added to the hitherto existing penalty of reprimand, warning or grave warning to be applied to a Party member who has committed not so grave a mistake as to be deprived of the title of a Party member, which is provided as a measure for giving him or her the possibility of rectifying the mistake.

The aim of Party penalties lies in educating Party members who have committed mistakes.

Party discipline cannot be strengthened by an extensive application of penalty; it can be strengthened only when the political awakening of Party members is enhanced.

It is not necessary to apply Party penalties to a Party member who admits his or her errors and makes efforts to correct them, and it is all the more senseless to apply them to a Party member who does not understand well the meaning of Party penalties.

And furthermore, it goes without saying that we should uncompromisingly fight against the acts of Party functionaries who abuse their authority by imposing unjustified penalties upon Party members.

However, we witness not infrequently such phenomena in some of Party organizations.

In view of such occurrences, the Draft of the Revised Party Rules emphasizes that "in making decisions on the application of Party penalties, especially of expulsion, maximum caution and comradely consideration shall be paid and the primary causes of the mistake thoroughly investigated," and provides that "one who is expelled or penalized otherwise may appeal to the Party bodies at all levels up to the Central Committee of the Party."

The Draft of the Revised Rules provides that the primary Party organizations cannot directly apply Party penalties to members and alternate members of the Central Committee, nor to members and alternate members of the provin-

cial, city, district or county Party committee. This provision is made in view of the necessity for dealing seriously with the questions of applying penalties to members elected to Party bodies at all levels, and indicates that their sense of responsibility towards Party members should be enhanced.

ON PROBATIONER MEMBER

In the Draft of the Revised Party Rules the system of probationer membership is newly established.

The Central Committee of the Party, in consideration of the specific circumstances and conditions created in the course of the Fatherland Liberation War, decided that "those members of the Workers' Party of Korea who had been active in the area under the occupation of the enemy and whose surrender to the enemy or their participation in the reactionary organizations have not been confirmed whose activities thereafter have not been clarified either . . . and those who, even though it is confirmed that they had surrendered themselves to the enemy and joined the reactionary organizations, have not purposely contravened the Party, are to be demoted to probationer membership for the term of one year."

The system of probationer membership proposed in the Draft of the Revised Rules substantially differs from this on a number of points. The Draft provides that all those who wish to join the Party shall go through the prescribed term of probationer membership, except in special circumstances. This provision is necessary for making applicants for admission to the Party seriously study the Programme and policy of the Party, become acquainted with the standards of Party life, and for enabling Party organizations to fully test their political preparedness and personal quality.

ON DEMOCRATIC CENTRALISM

Our Party is not a mere arithmetical sum or an unprincipled agglomeration of persons, but an integrate, organic body based on the principle of democratic centralism.

Our Party has a single Programme and Rules, and a single Central Committee.

And in our Party there exist the principle of subordination of Party members to Party organization, the minority to the majority, lower Party bodies to higher Party bodies and all Party organizations absolutely to the Central Committee, and the principle of obligatory execution of decisions of higher Party bodies by lower Party bodies and of systematic guidance and inspection of work of lower Party bodies by higher Party bodies.

Centralism of our Party finds expression in these principles.

These principles provide us with the possibility of ensuring uniformity of the will and action of the Party, subordinating the activities of the entire Party to a single goal, and of concentrating Party forces on work of decisive significance.

Without this, it would be impossible for us to properly mobilize the entire forces of the Party to the struggle for the successful achievement of the revolutionary tasks.

For the intensification of the principle of democratic centralism, it is necessary to further enhance the role of the Central Committee, the highest leading body in the intervals between the Party Congresses.

The Central Committee of the Party is the heart and brain as well as the headquarters for the struggle of the Party.

The Central Committee of the Party, led by Comrade Kim Il Sung, is the embodiment of the sagacity, wisdom and experience of our Party.

The decisions and the directives of the Central Committee of the Party shall be binding upon every Party member and all Party organizations, and the Party will not tolerate even the slightest distortion of them.

Centralism of our Party is a centralism that is based on a broad democracy which, far from denying the independence and creativeness of the Party organizations, regards them as a prerequisite.

Proceeding from the demand of tasks set before the Party and the practical experiences of the Party work, in the Draft of the Revised Rules particular significance is

attached to the further expansion and promotion of inner-Party democracy.

On the basis of inner-Party democracy alone it is possible to develop criticism and self-criticism, above all criticism from below, to raise enthusiasm and creative activity of the Party members and to strengthen a voluntary Party discipline, which is not mechanical.

In the Draft of the Revised Rules we find the following provisions:

first, each Party organization is autonomous in discussing and deciding upon its own local affairs in so far as it does not conflict with the Party Rules or decisions of the higher Party bodies;

secondly, leading Party bodies at all levels shall conduct all their activities strictly on the basis of the Leninist principle of collective leadership;

thirdly, the method of show of hands in the elections of leading bodies of the Party at all levels shall be replaced with the method of secret ballot.

These provisions constitute an important step for further expanding and promoting inner-Party democracy.

The principle of collectivity in Party leadership is the highest principle of leadership of our Party.

Comrade Kim Il Sung taught us: "The meaning of collective leadership lies in ensuring solution through extensive consultations in the course of carrying out all the work of the Party and the Government, by preventing the predominance of any subjective and biased will of an individual."

In the past period the Central Committee of our Party has fully adhered to the principle of collective leadership in all its work.

The wise collective leadership of the Central Committee of our Party has been a decisive factor for unerringly settling many difficult problems set before our Party, and a guarantee for overcoming onesidedness and haphazardness and upholding the correct line and policy in the entire leadership of the Party.

The Third Plenum of the Central Committee held under the difficult circumstances of the temporary retreat in the most critical period of the Fatherland Liberation War was

of great significance for strengthening the then relaxed Party and military discipline, and for winning victory in the Fatherland Liberation War.

The Fourth and Fifth Plenums of the Central Committee of the Party, as well as the Sixth Plenum convened in the post-war period, were all historical meetings, at which grave issues involved in the life of our Party and our people were discussed and settled.

As is shown by the practical activities of the Central Committee of the Party, the principle of collective leadership must become the firm foundation of the entire activities of the Party organizations at all levels, and they must strictly abide by this principle.

THE CENTRAL AND LOCAL BODIES OF THE PARTY

In view of our experiences during the past period and the demand of the tasks set before the Party at present, it is necessary to revise and replenish partially the organizational forms and functions of the Party bodies.

In the existing Rules it is provided that the regular Congress of the Party shall be convened once every year.

But, the Draft of the Revised Rules provides that the regular Congress shall be convened once every four years, and at the same time envisages the convocation of an Extraordinary Congress at the instance of the Central Committee, or at the request of no less than one-third of the membership represented at the preceding Congress.

It provides that, when necessary, a Party Conference shall be convened in the intervals between Party Congresses.

It also envisages that the provincial Party conference shall be convened once every two years, and the city or county Party conference once a year (or under circumstances every two years).

The intervals between plenary meetings are also prolonged: it is envisaged that the plenum of the Central Committee shall be convened once every four months, the plenary meeting of the provincial Party shall be convened once every three months, and the plenary meeting of the city or county Party once every two months.

In order to give unified guidance in the work of the Central Committee in the intervals between Plenums, it is suggested in the Draft of the Revised Rules that the Political Bureau of the Central Committee be abolished and the functions so far carried out by the Bureau be handed over to the Presidium, that distinction be clearly drawn between the leading bodies and the executive bodies of the central and local Party organizations, that, with a view to further enhancing the role of the Party committees, an organizing committee be formed in the Central Committee of the Party in order to carry out the current work such as organizing and verifying the execution of Party decisions, selecting and allocating cadres, etc., and further that in the local Party committees executive committees be formed instead of standing committees.

The Draft of the Revised Rules adds to the work of the Central Auditing Commission that of inspecting the departments of the Central Committee to see whether they promptly and correctly carry out their work. This is intended to further enhance the role of the Central Auditing Commission of the Party and improve and strengthen the work of the departments of the Central Committee.

The Draft of the Revised Rules has concretely laid down the functions of the provincial, city and county Party committees.

The provincial, city or county Party committee systematically guides its subordinate Party organizations, organizes and verifies fulfilment of the Party decisions, properly allocates the Party forces within its area, organizes and directs the theoretical and practical education of the Party members and probationer members, intensifies education in class consciousness among the working people, directs government bodies and mass organizations through the Party groups, regularly reports on its work to higher Party bodies, and manages the finance of the committee concerned.

Moreover, the provincial Party committee nominates the editorial board of its organ; the county Party committee organizes or approves the primary Party organizations and registers members and probationer members of the Party.

Inasmuch as the departments are bodies that execute the work of the committee, it may become necessary to have new ones according to the tasks arising in a given period, while some existing ones may become unnecessary.

Proceeding from this, the Draft of the Revised Rules does not prescribe the departments of the provincial, city or county committee, but provides that the departments can be formed as the occasion demands, and leaves the right with the Central Committee of the Party.

The above-mentioned changes in respect to the organizational form, function and operation of the Party bodies will further improve and strengthen their work, and will enable them to carry out actively and with a sense of responsibility the tasks set before the Party organizations.

PRIMARY PARTY ORGANIZATION

The primary Party organization is the basic body of the Party.

Due to the ambiguity of the appellation of the basic body of the Party, today, we find no little irrationality with regard to its conception, function, organizational system, etc.

The existing Rules of our Party stipulates that the cell, or branch-cell is the basic body of the Party, and, where there are upwards of one hundred Party members, a primary Party committee is to be set up, and, under the primary Party committee branch-cells with the same rights as the cell, are to be formed. Except for minor distinctions in the organizational forms, the primary Party committees, cells or branch-cells are all regarded as the basic bodies of our Party, as provided for in the present Rules.

In some quarters, however, the primary Party committee is placed above the cell and is regarded as a higher body of the branch-cell, and work is often organized in that direction.

In view of such a state of affairs, the Draft of the Revised Rules uniformly calls the basic body of our Party a primary Party organization instead of calling it a cell and makes some modifications on its organization and functions.

The primary Party organization may be formed when there are three or more Party members in a factory or enterprise, in transport services, in a construction office, machine-hire station, farm and stock farm, cooperative, government body, educational or cultural establishment, unit of the People's Army, farm and fishing villages; when there are less than three Party members, a circle of Party members may be formed, and in a major factory or government body with upwards of 300 Party members and probationers, a Party committee may be formed, and the Party organizations formed in shops under the Party committee have the same functions as a primary Party organization.

In case two or more primary Party organizations have been formed in one administrative Ri-division (village), a Ri Party committee may be elected and organized, as occasion arises, at a joint general meeting of the primary Party organizations; even in such a case, each primary Party organization belongs to the corresponding county Party committee.

Comrade Kim Il Sung says: "To strengthen the primary Party organizations means to strengthen the entire Party."

Today, our primary Party organizations have been considerably strengthened and their work is developing, thanks to the constant efforts and great concern of the Party directed to this end.

However, some primary Party organizations still fail to perform their work independently and actively, and fail to carry out accurately and in good time the tasks set by the Party.

Some primary Party organizations fail to understand clearly their duties. As a result, they confuse the administrative work with the Party work, and instead of doing Party work they interfere in all kinds of affairs with the result that their work is vague, the system of Party work not being established.

It is the most important task of the primary Party organizations to carry out directly the Party policy among the masses. The Party policy is to be carried out through the activeness and self-consciousness of the broad Party members and non-Party masses.

Therefore, the primary Party organization must constantly explain to and permeate among the Party members and the non-Party masses the Party policy and the decisions of the Party and the Government, organize and mobilize the masses to the struggle for the implementation of these, and struggle for fulfilment and over-fulfilment of the national production plan, for the organizational and economic consolidation of the agricultural cooperatives, for the increase of the agricultural produce, for a broad emulation campaign for the increase of production, for the strengthening of labour discipline, and for the protection and economization of state and public property.

The primary Party organization is the integrate form of union of the Party members and probationers, the link between the Party and the masses, the guiding and controlling body of the Party members, and the starting-point in electing all the leading bodies of the Party from bottom to top.

Therefore, the primary Party organization must actively strive to steadily expand and strengthen the Party by drawing into its ranks non-Party working people who have displayed patriotic devotion in the Party work and state affairs, to guide the study of the Party members and train them in the spirit of loyalty to the Party and of patriotism and internationalism, to enhance the Party spirit of the Party members, and to raise the fighting efficiency of the Party by struggling for strengthening the Party and state discipline, for promoting inner-Party democracy, and for developing criticism and self-criticism, above all criticism from below.

The primary Party organization finds itself among the masses and works directly with them. It is through the primary Party organizations that our Party takes up and studies the demands, sentiment and move of the masses as well as all other issues raised among the masses, and takes appropriate measures for them.

Hence, the primary Party organization must pay close attention to the livelihood and to the demands of the people, actively endeavour to meet their demands in time, and constantly strengthen the daily ties with the masses through actual work.

Comrades!

The Draft of the Revised Rules has been submitted for wide discussions at all primary Party organizations, at city, district and county Party conferences as well as provincial Party conferences.

The discussions have proceeded everywhere in a completely democratic atmosphere, with the utmost zeal on the part of the Party members and under the banner of criticism, and the entire Party members and Party organizations have supported and accepted the Draft of the Revised Rules with great satisfaction.

These discussions show us that the degree of political consciousness of our Party members has been further heightened and that the concern of the entire Party members for further fortifying the Party and further raising its fighting efficiency is increasing.

In the course of discussing the Draft of the Revised Rules the Party members and Party organizations have put forth numerous opinions. Most of them were reasonable and beneficial to the development of the Party work.

Many suggestions are added to the Draft of the Revised Rules because they are very important for our Party in carrying out its revolutionary tasks in the future, and some of the provisions are revised on the basis of these suggestions. They include the remarks that our Party is not fully reflected as a mass political party of the toiling masses in the provisions regarding the character of the Party and the qualifications of the Party members, that the southern half of the Republic is not fully taken into consideration in some of the provisions regarding the qualifications and duties of the Party members, and that some provisions of the Draft of the Revised Rules run counter to the Party line that the united front with the broad patriotic democratic forces should be strengthened since our country is not yet unified.

But not all the remarks made by the Party organizations and Party members are reflected in the Draft of the Revised Rules. It is because the Rules of the Party provides only the basic principles on the building of the Party, on the norms and order of the Party life and on the forms and

methods of the Party work, while other minute questions are involved in various detailed regulations formulated by the Central Committee of the Party, and because some suggestions are inconsistent with reality.

Even though many of the proposals made by the Party organizations and Party members have not been reflected in the Rules of the Party, nevertheless, they will be greatly conducive to improving and intensifying the Party work hereafter.

Comrades!

The Draft of the Revised Rules is an embodiment of the organizational principle of a Marxist-Leninist Party, its specification in the light of reality of our country.

The Draft of the Revised Rules is also characteristic in that it is a reflection of the situations both in the northern and the southern half of the Republic.

The Draft of the Revised Rules is the summing up of experiences gained, during the past period, in building our Party and in the Party work and defines the future orientation and methods of activities, and is the basis of the life of the entire Party organizations and Party members.

The Draft of the Revised Rules is of great significance in further strengthening our Party organizationally and ideologically, in further raising the combat efficiency of the Party, and in expediting the development of the entire activities of our Party to a higher stage, because it will play a great role in safeguarding as firmly as a rock the Party from the anti-Party elements and opportunists of all shades by further strengthening the ideological and organizational unity and solidarity of our Party, and in mobilizing to the maximum the creative power and activity of the Party organizations and Party members by steadily developing inner-Party democracy and by further strengthening the principle of collective leadership in Party work; because it will also be conducive to elevating the organizational work of the Party to a higher level, to strengthening the primary Party organizations and to raising the vanguard role of the Party members in the struggle for fulfilling the revolutionary tasks.

In the report of the Central Committee of the Party, Comrade Kim Il Sung not only reviewed the work of our Party in the past period, but also outlined the future tasks of our Party.

This Congress has not only acknowledged the correctness of the political line and the practical activities of the Central Committee of the Party, but also has manifested its unanimous approval of the future tasks set forth in the report of the Central Committee.

The tasks put forward in the report of the Central Committee and in the speeches of many delegates and embodied in the Resolution of this Congress constitute the goal of the future activities of the entire Party organizations and Party members and a guide in their work.

In concluding my report, I express my firm belief that the Party Rules which is to be approved by this Congress will constitute, as a document of immense organizational and mobilizing power, an important means for successfully carrying out the stupendous and complex tasks set before the Party, and that the Rules can ensure it.

Long live the Workers' Party of Korea which is confidently leading the Korean people to victory in the revolution!

RULES
OF
THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA

Adopted on April 28, 1956

CHAPTER I

THE PARTY

1. The Workers' Party of Korea is a vanguard, organized detachment of the working class and all the toiling masses of our country.

The Workers' Party of Korea represents the interests of the Korean nation and the Korean people.

The Workers' Party of Korea is organized with progressive fighters from among the entire working people — workers, peasants and intellectuals, who champion the interests of the toiling masses.

The Workers' Party of Korea is guided in its activities by the theory of Marxism-Leninism.

The Workers' Party of Korea is the successor of the revolutionary tradition of the Korean people who fought for national independence and liberation of our country, against the Japanese and other colonialists.

The immediate aim of the Workers' Party of Korea lies in carrying out the tasks of anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution on a nation-wide scale, and its ultimate aim in building a communist society.

The Workers' Party of Korea struggles for the liberation of the southern half of our country from the American imperialist aggressive forces and the internal reactionary rule, and for the attainment of the complete unification of the country on a democratic basis by firmly uniting the

broad popular masses of North and South Korea around itself, and by strengthening the united front with the patriotic, democratic forces of all walks of life in Korea on the basis of the alliance of workers and peasants.

The Workers' Party of Korea successfully carries on the building of socialism in the northern half of our country by consolidating the people's democratic system, strives for an incessant growth of production and the improvement of the material and cultural life of the people, and accelerates the unification of the country by politically and economically strengthening the democratic base.

The Workers' Party of Korea struggles for training the Party members and the toiling masses in the spirit of patriotism and proletarian internationalism, for consolidating the internationalist solidarity of the Korean people with the peoples of the great Soviet Union, China and other People's Democracies as well as with the toiling people of all countries, for intensifying friendship with all nations which support the unification and independence of our country and with all peace-loving peoples, and for lasting peace in Asia and the world.

CHAPTER II

PARTY MEMBER, HIS (HER) DUTIES AND RIGHTS

2. All working people who are Korean citizens, who accept the Party Programme and Rules, fight for the realization of them, earnestly work in a definite organization of the Party, actively carry out decisions of the Party, and pay prescribed membership dues, may become members of the Workers' Party of Korea.

3. It is the duty of the Party member:

a) to actively fight for the unification and independence of the country and for the consolidation, expansion and development of the people's democratic system;

b) to fight for the preservation of the ideological and organizational unity of the Party;

c) to strive persistently to study the theory of Marxism-Leninism and raise his (her) ideological, political and cultural standards;

d) to become an active champion who is genuinely loyal to the Party, upholds the political line and policy of the Party and takes the initiative in carrying out Party decisions and assignments;

e) to strengthen the bonds of kinship with the toiling masses, constantly explain the Party policy to them, give heed to their voice, meet their requirements in good time, learn from them and train them;

f) to earnestly take part in the work of political, economic and cultural construction in the northern half of the Republic, be well versed in the work assigned, strive to raise the level of technique and skill, become a model in labour, fight for the growth of labour productivity and the intensification of labour discipline, and actively endeavour to protect and multiply the state and co-operative property;

g) to consciously observe the single Party discipline equally applicable to all Party members irrespective of their position and merit;

h) to develop criticism and self-criticism, above all criticism from below, fight against all negative phenomena prejudicial to the interests of the Party, and to be frank before the Party; to be bound in duty to report to the Party bodies of all levels up to the Central Committee on all shortcomings in the work;

i) to strictly keep the secrets of the Party, and always and everywhere hold high political vigilance.

4. It is the right of the Party member:

a) to take part in free and practical discussions on the Party policy and the work at Party meetings or in the Party press;

b) to elect and be elected to Party leading bodies at all levels;

c) to criticize any Party member at Party meetings, when there are due reason and ground;

d) to demand personal participation in Party meetings, at which discussions are made and decisions taken regarding his (her) activities and work;

e) to request the Party bodies at all levels up to the Central Committee of the Party to consider the petition he (she) presented on any question.

5. Members of the Workers' Party of Korea are recruited from among the probationer members who have passed through the specified probationary term.

One may join the Party on reaching the age of 18.

Admission to the Party shall be conducted by an individual enrollment, and its procedure is as follows:

a) one, who is desirous of joining the Party, submits to the primary Party organization concerned the written application and recommendations of two Party members who have a Party standing of more than one year and know him (her) well.

Under special circumstances, one may submit to the primary Party organization recommendations of two Party members, who know him (her) well, irrespective of the Party standing of the recommenders or the application for admission without going through the probationary term.

In case of the admission of a member of the Korean Democratic Youth League, the recommendation of the city, district or county Democratic Youth League committee can stand for the recommendation of a Party member.

A member or alternate member of the Central Committee of the Party shall refrain from giving recommendation.

The recommender is responsible to the Party for his (her) bona fides;

b) the admission to the Party shall be discussed and decided upon at the general meeting of the primary Party organization with the participation of the applicant, and the decision becomes effective when endorsed by the city, district or county Party committee. The presence of the recommenders at the discussion of the admission is not essential;

c) admission to the Party of a person who has seceded from another party requires recommendations of three

Party members with no less than two years of Party standing.

Admission to the Party of an ordinary member of it shall be finally endorsed by the city, district or county Party committee, that of one who was a member or a cadre of a city, district or county-level committee of it by a provincial Party committee, and that of one who was a member or a cadre of the central or provincial-level committee of it by the Central Committee of the Party.

6. Admission (of a probationer member to full membership) dates from the day when the general meeting of the primary Party organization decided thereon.

7. When a member of a Party organization removes to another, he (she) shall be entered on the membership rolls of the latter.

The transfer of a Party member shall be effected in accordance with the regulations laid down by the Central Committee of the Party.

8. A Party member who, despite repeated warnings, has failed for three months in succession to pay membership dues and participate in Party life with no due reason, shall be regarded as being automatically removed from the Party ranks. The primary Party organization must adopt an appropriate decision thereon, and have it endorsed by the city, district or county Party committee.

9. Formation of a faction within the Party, which undermines the unity and solidarity of the Party and weakens its militancy, cannot be tolerated. A Party member who violates the Party Programme and Rules, forms a faction within the Party in opposition to the political line of the Party, deceives the Party, becomes demoralized or compromises with the enemy, and thus seriously prejudices the Party shall be expelled from the Party.

10. To a Party member who has committed not so grave a mistake as to be deprived of the title of a Party member, as measures for giving him (her) the possibility to rectify his (her) mistake, penalties may be applied in the form of reprimand, warning or suspension of rights according to the gravity of the mistake.

11. The aim of Party penalties lies in educating the Party member who has committed the mistake. In making decisions on the application of Party penalties, especially of expulsion, maximum caution and comradely consideration shall be exercised, and the primary causes of the mistake shall be thoroughly investigated.

12. Penalties to be applied to a Party member shall in principle be discussed and decided upon, with his (her) participation, at the general meeting of the primary Party organization to which he (she) belongs. Decision of the primary Party organization on the penalty of the suspension of rights becomes effective, only when finally endorsed by the city, district or county Party committee, and that of the expulsion, only when finally endorsed by the provincial Party committee. Prior to the final endorsement of the expulsion, the membership card shall not be withdrawn from the person penalized by the primary Party organization, and he (she) is entitled to attend the Party meetings, except in special cases.

13. The primary Party organization cannot directly apply Party penalties to members and alternate members of the Central Committee of the Party, nor to members and alternate members of the provincial, city, district or county Party committee. But, when a member or an alternate member of the Party committee of higher level violates Party discipline, the primary Party organization may submit to higher Party bodies specific data and its own views on the application of the Party penalties. Penalty for a member or an alternate member of the Central Committee of the Party shall be decided upon by the Party Congress or the plenum of the Central Committee, and that for a member or an alternate member of the provincial, city, district or county Party committee by the respective conference or the plenary meeting of the respective Party committee, in each case with a two-thirds majority vote of the delegates or committee members present.

14. One who is expelled or penalized otherwise may appeal to the Party bodies at all levels up to the Central Committee of the Party.

The Party bodies at all levels shall consider and deal with the decision of the Party organization on the penalty for a Party member or the appeal sent by the penalized within one month from the day it is received.

15. The Central Committee of the Party may adopt decisions on dissolving any Party organization and individually re-enrolling the membership concerned, when the Programme, Rules and policy of the Party are seriously violated or not carried out by it.

CHAPTER III

PROBATIONER MEMBER

16. One who wishes to join the Party shall go through the prescribed term of probationer membership in order to study the Programme, Rules and policy of the Party and to enable the Party organization to fully test his (her) political preparedness and personal quality.

17. Procedures for admission to the probationer membership are identical with those for the admission of a probationer member to the full membership.

18. A probationer member has the same duties and rights as those of a full member, except the right to elect and be elected and the right to vote.

19. The term of probationer membership is fixed for one year. The primary Party organization shall concretely guide and assist the probationer member in becoming qualified for full membership within the fixed term.

Upon the expiration of the probationary term of a probationer member the primary Party organization shall consider and decide upon his (her) admission at a general meeting. When it is established that he (she) is not fully prepared for admission, the general meeting can prolong the probationary term for another six months or a year. When it is established that a probationer member, having gone through the probationary term, is not fit for admission to the Party owing to his (her) personal quality, the Party

general meeting shall consider and decide upon his (her) expulsion.

Decision of the primary Party organization on prolonging the probationary term or expelling a probationer member shall be endorsed by the city, district or county Party committee.

20. A probationer member shall pay membership dues like a full member.

CHAPTER IV

PARTY STRUCTURE, INNER-PARTY DEMOCRACY

21. The Party is organized on the principle of democratic centralism:

a) all leading Party bodies from the lowest to the highest are elected at Party general meetings, Party conferences or at the Party Congress;

b) leading Party bodies at all levels regularly report on their work to the Party organizations by which they were elected;

c) a Party member is subordinate to the Party organization, the minority to the majority, a lower Party body to the higher Party body and all Party organizations absolutely to the Central Committee of the Party;

d) lower Party bodies are bound in duty to carry out decisions of higher Party bodies; higher Party bodies systematically guide and inspect the work of lower Party bodies.

22. The Party is organized on a regional or industrial division.

A Party organization in charge of a given area is higher than any Party organization in charge of part of the area, and a Party organization in charge of the whole of an enterprise, by a special decision of the Central Committee of the Party, is higher than any Party organization in charge of part of it.

23. Each Party organization is autonomous in discussing and settling its own local affairs. However, the autono-

mous decisions upon local affairs shall not be in conflict with the Party Rules or decisions of the higher Party bodies.

24. The highest body in each Party organization is the Party general meeting (in the case of a primary Party organization), the Party conference (in the case of a provincial, city, district or county Party organization) and the Party Congress (in the case of the Party as a whole).

25. The Party general meeting elects the executive committee of the primary Party organization, the Party conference elects the provincial, city, district or county Party committee, and the Party Congress elects the Central Committee of the Party. These leading bodies guide all the work of the Party organizations.

Leading Party bodies at all levels unroll all their activities strictly on the basis of the Leninist principle of collective leadership as the highest principle of Party leadership.

26. Leading Party bodies at all levels are elected by secret ballot and the voting is individual in relation to candidates for leading Party bodies.

Party members present at Party meetings for the election of leading Party bodies have the unlimited right to consent, challenge or criticise the candidates.

Leading Party bodies at all levels are elected in accordance with the election rules laid down by the Central Committee of the Party.

27. The provincial, city, district and county Party committees and the Party committees of major factories and enterprises may convene meetings of active members to discuss the implementation of Party decisions.

28. Necessary departments are set up in the Central Committee and in the provincial, city, district and county Party committees. The right to set up such departments is vested in the Central Committee of the Party.

29. It is the sacred right of every Party member emerging from inner-Party democracy to discuss freely the issue of the Party policy at an individual Party organization or on an all-Party scale. Only under conditions, in which inner-

Party democracy is ensured, can self-criticism, above all criticism from below, be unrolled, enthusiasm and creative activity of the Party members raised, and the conscious observance of Party discipline strengthened.

Inner-Party democracy can protect the Party from every shade of anti-Party and opportunist elements, only when closely coupled with the principle of centralism.

30. The Central Committee of the Party may specially decide upon the forms of the Party organization and ways of activities of Party organizations under special circumstances.

CHAPTER V

PARTY CENTRAL BODIES

31. The highest body of the Party is the Party Congress.

The regular Party Congress shall be convened once every four years by the Central Committee of the Party, and the extraordinary Party Congress at the proposal of the Central Committee of the Party or at the request of no less than one-third of the total membership represented at the preceding Party Congress.

The Central Committee of the Party shall announce the date and agenda of the Party Congress two months prior to the Congress.

The Central Committee of the Party fixes the ratio of delegates to the Party Congress.

32. Functions of the Party Congress are:

a) to hear, discuss and approve the reports of the Central Committee, the Central Auditing Commission and other central bodies of the Party;

b) to adopt or revise the Programme and Rules of the Party;

c) to decide upon the basic questions of the policy and tactics of the Party;

d) to elect the Central Committee and the Central Auditing Commission of the Party, the size of the membership of each being fixed by the Party Congress.

33. When for some reason vacancies occur in the Central Committee of the Party, they shall be filled by so many from among the alternate members of the Central Committee.

34. The Central Committee of the Party convenes its plenum no less than once every four months.

The alternate members of the Central Committee of the Party attend the plenum of the Central Committee with voice only.

35. The Central Committee of the Party forms a Presidium in order to guide the work of the Central Committee of the Party in the intervals between plenums, and sets up an Organizing Committee in order to carry out the current work concerning the organization of control of the implementation of decisions and the selection and allocation of cadres.

The plenum of the Central Committee of the Party elects the chairman and vice-chairmen of the Central Committee of the Party.

36. The Central Committee of the Party forms a Control Committee under the Central Committee.

Functions of the Control Committee of the Central Committee of the Party are:

a) to inspect how the Party discipline is observed by Party members and probationer members, and to call to account those Party members who have violated the Programme and Rules of the Party or the Party discipline, have weakened the unity of the Party and violated the Party moral;

b) to consider and deal with the proposals of provincial Party committees for Party penalties and appeals of individual Party members.

37. The Central Committee of the Party directs all Party work in the intervals between the Party Congresses, represents the Party in relation with other parties, government bodies as well as public organizations, forms Party bodies and directs their activities, nominates the editorial board of the organ of the Central Committee, organizes and

manages the enterprises of social significance and administers the Party finance.

The Central Committee of the Party directs the work of the central bodies of the Government and of public organizations through the Party groups within them.

38. The Central Committee of the Party organizes political departments in special bodies, and posts Party organizers of the Central Committee in the major state enterprises with a view to intensifying the Party leadership. The political departments and the organizers of the Central Committee are directly led by the Central Committee, regularly report on their activities to the Central Committee, and are accountable to the Central Committee.

39. The Central Committee of the Party regularly notifies the Party organizations of its work.

40. Functions of the Central Auditing Commission of the Party are:

- a) to inspect to see whether the departments of the Central Committee do their work expeditiously and correctly;
- b) to audit the finance of the Central Committee of the Party.

41. The Central Committee of the Party has the right to convene, when necessary, the Party Conference in the intervals between the Party Congresses.

The Party Conference discusses urgent problems relating to the policy and tactics of the Party, and has the right to recall members of the Central Committee, who failed to fulfil their duties, and replace or elect them anew, however, not more than one-fifth of those elected by the Party Congress.

Election procedure and the ratio of delegates to the Party Conference shall be prescribed by the Central Committee of the Party.

Decisions of the Party Conference, except those on the by-election and election of the members and alternate members of the Central Committee, shall be endorsed by the Central Committee, and all Party organizations are bound in duty to carry them out.

CHAPTER VI

PROVINCIAL PARTY ORGANIZATION

42. The highest body of the provincial Party organization is the provincial Party conference.

The provincial Party conference shall be convened by the provincial Party committee once every two years. The provincial extraordinary Party conference shall be convened at the request of no less than one-third of the Party membership under the provincial Party committee, at the instance of the provincial Party committee, or when the Central Committee deems it necessary.

The provincial Party committee shall notify its subordinate Party organizations of the date and agenda of the provincial Party conference one month prior to the conference.

The provincial Party committee fixes the ratio of the delegates to the provincial Party conference.

43. Functions of the provincial Party conference are:

- a) to hear, discuss and approve the reports of the provincial Party committee and the provincial Party auditing commission;
- b) to elect a provincial Party committee and a provincial Party auditing commission;
- c) to elect the delegates to the Party Congress.

44. The provincial Party committee convenes its plenary meetings no less than once every three months.

45. The provincial Party committee forms an executive committee of the provincial Party committee, including a chairman and vice-chairmen of the provincial Party committee, in order to carry out the current work in the intervals between its plenary meetings.

The executive committee of the provincial Party committee is in duty bound to report on its work to the plenary meeting of the provincial Party committee.

46. The provincial Party committee systematically directs the Party organizations in the province, organizes and inspects fulfilment of Party decisions, adequately allocates the Party forces within the province, trains Party members in the spirit of unrolling criticism and self-criticism and of irreconcilability with shortcomings, organizes and directs the study of Marxism-Leninism and practical training for the enhancement of the ideological and political level of Party members and probationer members, strengthens education in class consciousness among the working people, nominates the editorial board of the organ of the provincial Party committee, directs through the Party groups the work of government bodies and social organizations in the province, regularly reports on its work to the Central Committee, and manages its finance.

CHAPTER VII

CITY, DISTRICT AND COUNTY PARTY ORGANIZATIONS

47. The highest body of the city, district or county Party organization is the city, district or county Party conference.

The city, district or county Party conference shall be convened once a year by the city, district or county Party committee; yet under certain circumstances, it may be convened once every two years. The city, district or county extraordinary Party conference shall be convened at the request of no less one-third of its Party membership, at the instance of the city, district or county Party committee, or when a higher Party body deems it necessary.

The city, district or county Party committee shall notify its subordinate Party organizations of the date and agenda of the city, district or county Party conference twenty days prior to the conference.

The city, district or county Party committee fixes the ratio of delegates to the city, district or county Party conference.

48. Functions of the city, district or county Party conference are:

a) to hear, discuss and approve reports on the work of the city, district or county Party committee and of the city, district or county Party auditing commission;

b) to elect a city, district or county Party committee and Party auditing commission;

c) to elect delegates to the provincial Party conference.

49. The city, district or county Party committee convenes its plenary meetings no less than once every two months.

50. The city, district or county Party committee forms an executive committee of the city, district or county Party committee, including the chairman and vice-chairmen of the city, district or county Party committee, in order to carry out the current work in the intervals between the plenary meetings of the city, district or county Party committee.

The executive committee of the city, district or county Party committee is in duty bound to report on its work to the plenary meeting of the city, district or county Party committee.

51. The city, district or county Party committee organizes or approves primary Party organizations, registers Party members and probationer members, adequately allocates the Party forces within the city, district or county, systematically directs its subordinate primary Party organizations, organizes and inspects the implementation of Party decisions, trains Party members in the spirit of unrolling criticism and self-criticism and of irreconcilability with shortcomings, organizes and directs the study of Marxism-Leninism and practical training for the enhancement of the ideological and political level of Party members and probationer members, strengthens education in class consciousness of the working people, directs through the Party groups the work of government bodies and social organizations in the city, district or county, regularly reports on its work to the higher Party body, and manages its finance.

CHAPTER VIII

PRIMARY PARTY ORGANIZATION

52. The primary Party organization is the basic body of the Party.

The primary Party organization shall be formed when there are three or more Party members in a factory or an enterprise, in transport services, in a construction office, machine-hire station, farm or livestock farm, co-operative, government body, educational, cultural or public health establishment, unit of the People's Army, farm or fishing village.

In a factory or an enterprise, government body, village, etc., with less than three Party members, a circle of member(s) and probationer member(s) shall be formed with a Party member as a responsible person, recommended by a city, district or county Party committee, or by a political department concerned.

The primary Party organization shall be endorsed by a city, district or county Party committee, or by a political department concerned.

53. The highest body of the primary Party organization is the Party general meeting.

The general meeting of the primary Party organization shall be convened no less than once a month.

54. In a factory, enterprise, co-operative or government body with upwards of 100 Party members and probationer members, sectional Party organizations may be formed within the primary Party organization covering the whole factory, enterprise, etc., subject to the endorsement in each particular case by the city, district or county Party committee or a political department concerned.

A sectional Party organization is not authorized to decide on admission to the Party or on the application of penalties to Party members; it discusses and settles immediate issues concerning the Party work.

In a primary Party organization with less than 100 Party members and probationer members or in a sectional Party organization, Party sub-branches may be formed as occasion demands.

55. In a major factory, enterprise, co-operative, government body, etc., with upwards of 300 Party members and probationer members, a Party committee shall be formed, subject to the endorsement in each particular case by the Central Committee of the Party. The Party committee gives unified guidance to the work of the Party organizations in factories, enterprises, co-operatives and government bodies. Sectional Party organizations in such factories, enterprises, co-operatives and government bodies are invested with the same authority as a primary Party organization.

A Party committee with upwards of 2,000 Party members and probationer members may have the same authority as the city, district or county Party committee, subject to the endorsement by the Central Committee.

However, in individual branches, to which principles set forth in Articles 54 and 55 cannot be applied, primary Party organizations may be formed by the decision of the Central Committee of the Party.

56. Functions of the primary Party organization are:

a) to constantly explain the Party policy and decisions among Party members and popular masses, and organize and mobilize the toiling masses in the fight for the implementation of them;

b) to strengthen ties with the toiling masses and pay heed to their voice, give close attention to their requirements, always be concerned about their political, economic and cultural life, and actively strive to improve their material and cultural standards;

c) to admit to the Party active elements who fight in defence of the interests of the toiling masses, collect membership dues, intensify the Party discipline and train the Party members in the spirit of unrolling criticism and self-criticism and of irreconcilability with shortcomings;

d) to organize for Party members and probationer members the study of the theory of Marxism-Leninism

and of the Party policy, and train Party members and the toiling masses in the spirit of loyalty to the Party, of patriotism and proletarian internationalism;

e) to struggle for fulfilling and overfulfilling the state production plans, launching production emulations, introducing and popularising advanced science, technique and experiences, intensifying labour discipline, protecting and economizing the state and co-operative property, strengthening agricultural co-operatives and raising the agricultural output, for the fortification of the material foundation of the people's democratic system.

57. The primary Party organization elects an executive committee for the term of one year.

The executive committee of a primary Party organization shall be formed when there are 15 or more Party members.

A primary Party organization with less than 15 members shall not elect an executive committee, but a chairman and vice-chairman of the primary Party organization.

With a view to training the Party members in the spirit of collective leadership, an executive committee shall be elected also by a sectional Party organization with upwards of 15 members.

Primary Party organization, which is to organize the Party committee, elect it at the general meeting or the conference of the Party.

58. In case there are two or more primary Party organizations formed in one and the same administrative Ri-division (village), when deemed necessary, a Ri Party committee may be organized by a joint general meeting of the primary Party organizations, subject to the endorsement by the provincial Party committee.

Primary Party organizations under a Ri Party committee come under the direct jurisdiction of the city, district or county Party committee concerned.

The Ri Party committee assists the city, district or county Party committee in the guidance of the primary Party organizations, and organizes and mobilizes them to fulfil successfully the political, economic and cultural tasks arising in the Ri.

CHAPTER IX

PARTY GROUPS IN NON-PARTY ORGANIZATIONS

59. Party groups shall be formed in the congresses, consultative conferences and electoral bodies, of the organs of state power and of social and co-operative organizations.

A Party group elects a responsible member to exercise its functions.

60. A Party group shall obey the corresponding Party committee (the Central Committee of the Party, provincial Party committee, city, district or county Party committee) and carry out Party decisions within the body concerned.

CHAPTER X

MEMBERSHIP DUES

61. A Party member shall pay monthly membership dues according to his (her) income. The rates are:

monthly earnings of not more than 500 won — 1 per cent

monthly earnings from 501 won to 1,000 won — 2 per cent

monthly earnings of 1,001 won and more — 3 per cent

A peasant shall pay 10 won, and a student 1 won per month.

62. An initiation fee amounting to 2 per cent of monthly earnings shall be paid by a member (or a probationer member), and that of 20 won by a peasant.

**FOR THE PEACEFUL UNIFICATION
OF THE COUNTRY**

**DECLARATION
OF THE THIRD CONGRESS
OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA**

Fellow countrymen, brothers and sisters all over the country!

All workers, peasants and working intellectuals of the country!

Youth and students of the country!

Scientists and cultural workers of the country!

Industrialists and tradesmen of the country!

Members of all political parties and social organizations of the country!

Government officials of all levels of North and South Korea, officers, non-commissioned officers and men!

Korean nationals living abroad!

Today, at this grave juncture when the territory of the fatherland is divided into two parts, the Workers' Party of Korea declares to you.

We are a single nation, and our country has traversed the course of a long history as a unified nation.

The history of our people has a splendid tradition of glorious, patriotic struggles of our ancestors who repulsed the aggressions of alien foes; our fertile and beautiful soil abounds in inexhaustible natural resources enabling us Korean people to create a happy life.

Even the bayonets and jails under the colonial rule of the Japanese imperialists for half a long century failed to bring the Koreans to their knees, to break the lofty national spirit of the Korean people aspiring after freedom and independence.

Even now, ten years after the August 15 Liberation, we have not yet achieved the complete unification and independence of our country.

Half of our sacred land still remains under the occupation of the U.S. aggressors, and our territory is divided into two parts by the barrier of the military demarcation line, which is not a frontier.

The division of the territory and disunity of the nation are an immeasurable hindrance to the political, economic and cultural development of our country in general, and cause national humiliation and tremendous misfortune to the public and private life of the entire Korean people.

Because of the split, we are unable to utilize, on a nation-wide scale, the rich resources and all the potentialities of production in North and South Korea, unable to avail ourselves reasonably of the mineral resources and manpower in production and national construction.

Because of the split, we are unable to display, on a nation-wide scale, all the wisdom and ability possessed by the Korean people for the improvement of our national culture and the development of advanced sciences.

Because of the split, we are even unable to exchange letters with our dear family members and friends, despite the short distance, to say nothing of seeing each other.

This is how matters stand with our country at present. Should, then, such an unnatural state of affairs continue to prevail between our compatriots, which could hardly occur even in relations between countries separated far from each other by oceans and continents?

Today, when nations, large and small, in the East and the West take pride in their soil, holding aloft the banner of sovereignty and independence, why should we remain divided incapable of establishing a unified, sovereign and independent state?

Even different nations of the world are not desirous of dispute and antagonism among themselves and are seeking for a peaceful way to mutual understanding and friendly cooperation. Then, should there be any reason for us Koreans to scowl at each other, and be unable to sit together at one place?

Who are to answer for the division of our nation which is of the same blood, and who have brought us such a national misfortune and calamity?

They are none other than the U.S. imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique. Since the U.S. imperialists came to Korea without shedding even a single drop of their blood for her liberation, they have been suppressing with arms all the patriotic movements of the Korean people striving for the freedom and unification of the fatherland, and have converted South Korea into their war base and are converting it into their complete colony; they have continuously fostered the artificial split of our country, trying to perpetuate it.

Having come over to our land tens of thousands of miles away from their country, under the showy cloak of "freedom and aid," they swagger around on our streets and in our villages, plunder us of our property and treasures, and abuse and despise our people.

The American imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique provoked the criminal, aggressive war against the Korean people asking for the peaceful unification of the country, and killed our kinsmen and women, and reduced our towns and villages to mere rubble.

Even today, they keep on obstructing in every possible way the peaceful settlement of the Korean question, and are trying to instigate another war in Korea and obtain a source of money-making at the expense of immeasurable sacrifices and sufferings of our people.

In South Korea the Syngman Rhee clique, loyal servants of the American imperialists, demand the prolonged stationing of the U.S. imperialist aggressors, do not hesitate to sell national honour and property, and are resorting to every possible means of rabid terror and persecution against their own fellow countrymen, just for the sake of maintaining their regime.

The people of South Korea, though liberated on the same day and at the same hour as the people of North Korea, are helplessly groaning in the mire of oppression and poverty, while those in North Korea, as masters of the state, are fully enjoying all the fruits of their own labour.

In the southern half, the national economy is on the decline and the entire economic life relies on foreign commodities, the tradition of national culture is trodden underfoot, the decadent American way of life prevails, and the youth and students are being forcibly pressed into military service for a fratricidal conflict, while in the northern half the national industry and rural economy are briskly growing, tremendous post-war rehabilitation and construction are in progress, genuine national culture is flourishing and developing, and the youth and students are enjoying their study and peaceful labour.

We can no longer tolerate such a state of affairs. The Korean people should not hesitate and must struggle for the realization of unification and independence, holding their destiny firmly in their own hands.

However ferociously the American imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique may try to renew the fratricidal conflict, the Korean people will never allow it, and the unification of the divided country can be materialized by peaceful means.

The might of the Korean people, united in a common aspiration for peaceful unification, is much stronger than that of those who want the continuation of the country's division and attempt to resume a fratricidal war, and the forces of the peace-loving peoples of the world who desire a peaceful settlement of the Korean question are incomparably stronger than those of aggression and war.

Today, we live in an era when the people of the whole world are vigorously marching along the road of peace and friendship.

The Workers' Party of Korea, with a view to realizing as early as possible the aspiration of the entire people for the peaceful unification and independence of the country, appeals to all the Korean people as follows:

1. The Korean question must be finally settled on the basis of a democratic expression of the will of the Korean people themselves, and a united government of Korea must be established through general elections by the entire Korean people.

No intervention in the elections from without should be permitted, and there should be no apprehension, restraint or intimidation.

Representatives of the broad popular masses of workers, peasants and others must participate in the coalition government to be formed as a result of all-Korea free elections, based upon democratic principles, a genuinely democratic administration should be enforced, and the rights and interests of the people of all walks of life should be guaranteed.

2. The Armistice attained in Korea should be converted into lasting peace so as to bring about the peaceful unification of the country.

Both sides must, therefore, strive for a strict observance of the Armistice Agreement, and an end must be put to the introduction of combat material, large-scale armament expansion and provocative acts along the military demarcation line by the U.S. authorities and the South Korean government, which are in violation of the Armistice Agreement.

Government authorities of both North and South Korea must declare before the Korean people and peoples of the whole world that they will not resort to arms on any account against each other and will assume the duty to solve by peaceful means alone all the questions concerning Korea's unification, and must reduce the armed forces of North and South Korea to the minimum with a view to lessening the burden of military expenses and allotting the sum thus released to peaceful construction.

For the peaceful unification of Korea, intervention by the U.S.A. and her colonial rule over South Korea, by which Korea has been artificially divided, must be done away with. All foreign armed forces, including the U.S. forces and the Chinese People's Volunteers, must be withdrawn from Korea, and no foreign interference whatever in the internal affairs of Korea should be tolerated.

Neither part of our country should be inveigled into any military alliance with foreign countries or thrown into a state of enslavement by any foreign power.

The "US-ROK Mutual Defence Pact" and other subordinating, unequal treaties concluded between the govern-

ments of South Korea and the United States, which are in the way of the peaceful unification of the country and have opened the road to war and national enthrallment, must be declared null and void.

3. In order to enable the broad popular masses to take part in the struggle for the peaceful unification of the country and fully display their patriotic enthusiasm and positiveness, democratic principles must be materialized in all spheres of social and political life in South Korea, and the livelihood of the popular masses must be stabilized and improved.

Freedom of speech, the press, assembly, association and religious belief must be ensured; freedom of political activities of political parties and social organizations and of individual persons of all walks of life guaranteed; and all the patriotic, political prisoners released.

Above all, conditions must be guaranteed for the broad working masses to take an active part in public and political life.

The present "National Assembly" in South Korea consisting exclusively of a small privileged circle with no participation of workers and peasants cannot represent the interests of the entire South Korean people.

Representatives of workers and peasants who constitute the absolute majority of the population should have seats in the South Korean National Assembly, which should represent the interests of the people of all walks of life and be operated in conformity with the will of the people.

At the same time, actual conditions must be created, in which struggles can be waged for ameliorating the corrupt administration in South Korea and realizing the peaceful unification of the country, against U.S. imperialism and the Syngman Rhee dictatorship.

Workers, peasants, handicraftsmen, office employees and national capitalists in South Korea must resolutely oppose the capital investment of the American monopolies and the importation of unnecessary American surplus commodities into South Korea, and struggle for the rehabilitation and development of the national economy and for an independent development of national industry.

Unemployment must be curbed, the unemployed secured of jobs, and the present instability in the employment of the working people eliminated. The livelihood of the working people must be stabilized by curbing inflation and reducing prices on a large scale.

Minimum wages which can guarantee the normal livelihood of the workers and office employees must be ensured and an eight-hour working day and a system of strict social insurance by the government enforced.

The exploitation of peasant masses by means of the expropriation of land and grain, murderous usury, and exacting taxes must be prohibited, the peasants personally engaged in farming given land, and the innumerable foodless peasants and those leaving their land, who are increasing year after year, must be relieved from their miserable situation.

The youth and students should not be pressed into the army; conditions must be created for them, in which they can study and find positions; democratization of educational institutions and democratic national education should be realized and freedom of scientific researches and all other activities guaranteed for scientists and cultural workers.

Women must be guaranteed equal rights with men, and state and social protective measures taken for mothers and children.

Middle and petty tradesmen and industrialists must be protected from the oppression of the American monopolies and comprador-capitalists, and accommodation of necessary funds and possibilities for procuring raw materials and selling manufactured goods secured for them.

The entire people in South Korea must oppose the armament expansion for another war and demand that various government measures be taken for rehabilitation and construction of the devastated peace industry and destroyed towns and villages in South Korea and must also firmly demand that priority be given to the construction of educational and cultural institutions as well as of dwelling houses so as to provide conveniences of life to the popular masses.

4. For the acceleration of the peaceful unification of the country, artificial barriers existing between North and

South Korea must be removed and mutual contacts and negotiations between the people of both parts realized.

We should sit together to give a rebuff to the obstructive manoeuvres of the American imperialists and their lackeys, who oppose the unification of the country, and to settle the fate of the country and the people.

We eagerly wish to strengthen the ties between North and South Korea and provide circumstances and an atmosphere for a mutual understanding by such means as mutual visits and exchange of letters between the people, and by organizing economic, cultural, scientific, art and sports exchange.

We hope that the abundant electric power, coal, timber and other fruits of labour of the North Korean people will also be shared by our fellow countrymen in South Korea, and we maintain that a situation be created, in which scientists, cultural workers and artists of North and South Korea can exchange their achievements and experiences, and combine their wisdom and talent to inherit and develop our brilliant national culture.

For their visits and mutual contacts in various fields, North Korea will always keep the door open and welcome public figures and residents of all strata of South Korea, who desire the unification of the country, and will fully guarantee the personal safety and freedom of activity to those who travel to and from North Korea.

We propose that a permanent committee, composed of representatives of the parliaments and governments, or of political parties and social organizations of North and South Korea, be set up to discuss specifically the question of the unification of Korea, based upon the interests of the entire Korean people who desire mutual rapprochement and negotiations between North and South Korea.

5. For the acceleration of the great cause of unification and independence of the country, the unity and solidarity of the whole nation opposing American imperialism must be strengthened and the common struggle against the enemy of peaceful unification intensified by uniting the entire patriotic forces of North and South Korea.

The American imperialists and their lackeys are afraid lest the Korean people should meet each other, and they are trying to destroy the unity of the Korean people and prevent the unification of the patriotic forces with a view to perpetuating the division of the country.

We will answer the enemy's ruse for the split of the Korean nation with the unity and solidarity of our strength. It is unity and solidarity alone which promise us victory.

We will be glad to welcome and negotiate with anyone who is against U.S. imperialism and sincerely desires national solidarity and unification of the country, irrespective of his or her political views, religious belief or property status.

Today, the patriotic persons who, like Messrs. Kim Koo and Kim Kyoo Shik who took part in the North-South Joint Conference in 1948, oppose the national oppression of the American imperialists, resist the fratricidal plot and the fascist dictatorship of the Syngman Rhee clique, and support and approve peaceful unification, are increasing in number in the southern half. We welcome such actions and consider that negotiations with these persons are possible.

Should anyone who committed no small crimes against the country and the people in the past repent his mistakes and sincerely wish to contribute to the peaceful unification of the country and the nation, we will warmly welcome such an action, negotiate with him and guarantee his social status according to his merits and talents.

In order to rally all the patriotic, democratic forces and achieve the unification of the country by peaceful means, we hold that all political parties in North and South Korea should have unity in their actions, and all social organizations should unite themselves.

We eagerly desire, in the first place, that various organizations of workers, peasants, youth and women as well as scientific and cultural associations in North and South Korea, which include the widest sections of the Korean people, should unite together and march ahead in concert as a united force.

We firmly believe that, in spite of all the differences in political views, all the political parties and social organizations in North and South Korea will be able to find suffi-

cient means of cooperating with and conceding to each other and thus forming a united front to settle the country's destiny and the people's future.

6. An international agreement should be reached for the preservation of peace in Korea and for a peaceful settlement of the Korean question.

We hope that, for the maintenance of peace in Korea and for a peaceful settlement of the Korean question, governments concerned with the Korean issue will call an international conference, in which Asian countries, including the government representatives of North and South Korea, will widely take part, and ask that those governments assume obligations to ensure that there will be in Korea no provocation of war or occurrence of action which would menace the preservation of peace.

Dear compatriots all over the country!

This is no time for us only to grieve over the division of the country and the nation.

The unification of the country depends solely upon our own effort and struggle.

Rise up, entire Korean people of North and South Korea, in response to this call of the Workers' Party of Korea for the peaceful unification of the country!

Discuss and support this issue in your homes, your workshops, your schools and your organizations!

Join in the resolute fight so as to make the true voice of the people heard by the enemy who are preventing the unification of the country!

Then a joint conference of the North and South will be convened for the peaceful unification of the country, normal intercourse in the spheres of economy and culture will be established between the North and South, and further a united government will be formed through nationwide free elections.

By means of national unity and solidarity alone can we achieve the unification and independence of the country, and with the completion of this unification and independence we will mark a new and still brighter epoch in the history of our country.

The destiny of our fatherland is in our own hands.

Those who are dead set against the peaceful unification of the country will never be able to clear themselves of their crime and the stigma as the people's sworn enemy.

If you do really treasure the destiny of the country, all of you join the ranks of the fighters for the peaceful unification of the country!

Rise up in defence of the freedom and honour of the country!

Fight for the honour and happiness of our posterity through all ages!

Long live the national unification and independence of the Korean people!

April 28, 1956

**CONGRATULATORY
SPEECHES AND MESSAGES**

**FROM
COMMUNIST AND WORKERS' PARTIES**

COMRADE L. I. BREZHNEV

Head of Delegation of the Communist Party
of the Soviet Union

Comrades and Friends!

On behalf of the Communist Party and the entire people of the Soviet Union I extend my heartfelt brotherly greetings to the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea and wish you further success in your valiant and steadfast struggle for the welfare of the Korean people. (*Loud applause.*)

The Soviet people and the Communist Party of the Soviet Union are closely tied with the Workers' Party and the people of Korea through a common ideology, friendship, fraternity and the bonds of a common struggle for peace. In this respect, we live in your neighbourhood, comrades, and good neighbours always live in friendship and accord.

The bonds of friendship are becoming stronger day after day, and today they are firmer than ever. (*Applause.*)

The Korean people have due reasons to be proud of their glorious Workers' Party. Under the leadership of the Workers' Party, the working people of North Korea could preserve the achievements of the revolution in the arduous, sanguinary war and safeguard their national independence and people's democratic system.

The heroic deeds of the Korean people and the Workers' Party of Korea and that of the Chinese People's Volunteers, who stood by the brotherly Korean people at the most difficult time, can never fade from the memory of us who are your true friends. (*Ardent applause.*)

The Third Congress of your Party reviews the magnificent and arduous path the Party and the people have traversed during the past eight years.

During the period of these eight years, the Workers' Party of Korea has grown and strengthened itself through struggle, and has drawn closer to the people.

Comrades!

The report of the Central Committee and the speeches at the Congress show the results scored by the Korean people in rehabilitating and developing the national economy and culture in the post-war period.

The working people of North Korea, overcoming immeasurable hardships and handicaps, are successfully carrying out the Three-Year Plan for the rehabilitation and development of industry. Thanks to their heroic struggle, the industry of the Republic has not only reached the pre-war level, but has surpassed it, as a whole, by 50 per cent.

This makes it possible to discuss at this time the question of more rapidly restoring and further enhancing agriculture, which is an urgent task for the development of the Republic.

The results scored by the Korean working people in restoring industry and further enhancing agriculture, and the superiority of the people's democratic system established in North Korea, make it possible to raise considerably the living standards of the workers, peasants and intellectuals.

All these are also of great significance for the implementation of the historical task of peacefully unifying the country, the cherished aspiration of the Korean people.

As we see from the report, the Party and the Government are contemplating a stupendous plan for the development in the near future of the economy and culture of the country.

The speeches of the delegates fully approve this plan, and there is no doubt that the entire people of Korea will warmly welcome it.

In carrying out the future Five-Year Plan for the development of the national economy, too, you will probably meet with no few difficulties. However, your Congress will draw up resolutions which will make it possible to overcome more easily and quickly these difficulties.

The Democratic People's Republic of Korea, in its creative activities for the creation of a new life, leans upon the co-operation and fraternal, mutual assistance of socialist states. This great co-operation is a powerful achievement of our era, which makes for the consolidation of peace, democracy and socialism.

Comrades!

The Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea is convened immediately following the conclusion of the work of the Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union.

The Twentieth Congress was a very important event in the life of our Party and the Soviet people.

At the Twentieth Party Congress a grand programme was drawn up for the further building of socialism in our country.

The Party Congress demonstrated that the ranks of our Party are firmly united and consolidated, the entire Party is rallied around the Leninist Central Committee, and the Party is inseparably tied up with the popular masses. The Congress proved that the Party is absolutely loyal to the Leninist principle of proletarian internationalism.

The whole work of the Twentieth Congress was carried on under a genuine Party democracy.

The resolutions adopted by the Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union are imbued with the great concern of the Party and the Government about further enhancing the welfare of the Soviet people. The Party always bears in mind that it is our urgent task to rapidly increase the agricultural output along with the development of industry. This is because, through such measures alone, the growing requirements of the population can be more sufficiently met. With this end in view, the task has been set for almost doubling the grain output and raising the harvest to 11 billion poods in the next five years.

In order to carry out this task, our Party is carrying on the reclamation work of virgin soil and waste land on a gigantic scale.

In the past two years 33 million hectares of land has been newly turned up in the country. And the area sown

to maize, which is the most important source for increasing grain output and the most valuable fodder crop, has been greatly expanded.

Besides, the Party considers it necessary to at least double in the next few years the production of meat, milk, wool and other animal products, in order to give much greater satisfaction to the demands of the population for these products.

The Soviet people are successfully carrying out this task, too.

The Marxist-Leninist propositions set forth in the report of the Central Committee on the problems of peaceful co-existence of states with different systems, of the possibility of preventing war in the current circumstances and of various forms of transition to socialism in different countries, are of great significance.

The period which has elapsed since the Congress has shown that the propositions set forth by the Central Committee on the important problems of international life, of the Communist and labour movements have aroused fervent interests among widely different circles of the peoples all over the world and are of great historical significance.

The Twentieth Congress has pointed out with great satisfaction the special significance of the work done recently by the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union to restore the all-important Leninist principle, the principle of collective leadership.

The principle of collective leadership — this is the only correct way of improving the Party leadership from top to bottom. Complete enforcement of collective leadership enables us to solve most correctly the tasks set by life.

The strengthening of the principle of collective leadership in the work of our Party finds expression in the rise of the level of work of the local Parties and the Soviet bodies, of their role in building socialism, and in the growth of the initiative of all Party members and the working people.

Besides, the principle of collective leadership, by ensuring the proper education of our cadres, prevents them from such evils as self-complacency, indifference, indolence and isolation from the masses.

The Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, expressing the earnest wish of the people of the U.S.S.R. for peace, has firmly stressed that the Communist Party and the entire people of the Soviet Union would resolutely fight for world peace and against the danger of war, marching shoulder to shoulder with China, Poland, Rumania, Czechoslovakia, Korea and the other socialist countries. (*Applause.*)

The Third Congress and the whole Workers' Party of Korea attach great importance to the resolutions of the Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union and the members of the Workers' Party of Korea are widely studying them.

By creatively utilizing the experiences of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union and other fraternal parties and by setting the scientific theory of Marxism-Leninism as its guide, the Workers' Party of Korea will be further strengthened and will be able to solve successfully the tasks set before the Party.

Resolutions of the Third Party Congress will conduce to further strengthening the Workers' Party of Korea ideologically and organizationally and improving the education and training of Party cadres.

The Congress will help to fully establish in the Party organizations from top to bottom the Leninist principle of collective leadership, the enforcement of which lends a powerful force to each Marxist Party and keeps it from making mistakes related to the cult of personality.

Dear Comrades!

The Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union has sent us to your Congress as its representation.

I shall now read to you the message of greetings of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union addressed to the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea.

TO THE THIRD CONGRESS OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA

The Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union extends its heartiest fraternal congratula-

tions to the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea.

Being constantly guided by the all-conquering theory of Marxism-Leninism, the Workers' Party of Korea has become a mass party of the working class and the entire toiling masses of Korea. The Workers' Party of Korea has directed the struggle for the founding of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the enforcement of democratic reforms in the northern half of the Republic and the establishment of a people's democratic system based on the inviolable alliance of the workers and peasants.

Under the guidance of the Workers' Party, the working people of Korea have established a solid democratic base in the northern half of the Republic.

Relying upon the brotherly assistance of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and the other People's Democracies, the Korean people are fighting successfully for the rehabilitation and development of the national economy, efflorescence of the popular culture and further consolidation of the people's democratic system.

May the Workers' Party of Korea achieve fresh successes in the work, based on the Marxist-Leninist principle, of further strengthening its ranks, developing the national economy and improving the material well-being of the working people, and in the struggle for a unified, peace-loving, democratic and independent Korea. *(Applause.)*

Long live the Workers' Party of Korea, the vanguard detachment of the working class and the entire working people of Korea! *(Applause.)*

Long live the indestructible friendship between the peoples of the Soviet Union and Korea! *(Applause.)*

**CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE COMMUNIST PARTY OF
THE SOVIET UNION**

(All rise. Prolonged applause.)

(April 24, 1956)

COMRADE NIEH JUNG-CHEN

Head of Delegation of the Chinese Communist Party

Dear Comrades!

Entrusted by the Chinese Communist Party, I, on behalf of the entire members of the Chinese Communist Party and the entire Chinese people, extend warm fraternal congratulations to the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea. (*Applause.*)

After the Second Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea, the Korean people, under the leadership of the Party, established the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and thus laid foundation for attaining their country's independence and peaceful unification.

The Korean people fought heroically for three years from 1950 against the aggression of the U.S. imperialists for safeguarding the independence of their country and defending peace in Asia and the world, and they won great victory.

In the post-war period, with devoted and self-sacrificing labour spirit, they healed in the short space of time the serious wounds of the war, and scored new successes in the work of rehabilitating and developing their national economy.

I am fully confident that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea will without fail fulfil ahead of schedule the Three-Year Plan for the Post-War Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy. The total industrial output at the end of 1955, the second year of the Three-Year Plan, was already 56 per cent higher than in the pre-war year of 1949; and the target figures set for the Three-Year Plan in all branches of industry are to be beaten by June or July of this year. In the rural economy, the pea-

sants who have already joined the agricultural co-operatives account for 65.6 per cent of the entire peasant households in the northern half of Korea, and the output of farm produce is steadily increasing.

This rapid rehabilitation and development in industry and agriculture has been accompanied by a steady improvement of people's living.

All these achievements show the courage, indefatigability and self-sacrificing labour spirit of the Korean people, and, at the same time, they bear witness to the invincible might of the people who have taken into their own hands the destiny of their country. (*Applause.*)

Dear Comrades!

The Chinese Communist Party and the Chinese people that have long-standing friendship with the Korean people regard these achievements of the Korean people as their own and are greatly rejoiced over these. (*Ardent applause.*)

Under the leadership of the Chinese Communist Party, the Chinese people are striving to build a socialist society in their country.

Socialist transformation of agriculture and capitalist industry and commerce are now rapidly forging ahead in our country.

The agricultural co-operative movement has been completed in the main in most areas throughout the country; and the work of turning capitalist industry and commerce into state-private operation in towns and cities, too, has in the main been completed, and the co-operativization of handicraft industry is being energetically pushed forward.

And a comprehensive programme for intellectuals was adopted in order to more speedily bring the sciences of our country up to the level of world advanced sciences.

The First Five-Year Plan in our country for the development of the national economy will be overfulfilled ahead of schedule.

The efforts of the Chinese and the Korean peoples for the up-building of their countries make not only for steadily multiplying the might of the camp of peace, democracy and socialism headed by the Soviet Union, but also for the cause of defending peace in Asia and the world.

Since the end of the war in Korea, the Workers' Party and the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea have been consistently working for the consolidation of the Armistice and for the attainment of the peaceful unification of Korea.

But the enemies of peace are plotting every possible manoeuvre with the aim of wrecking the Korean Armistice and splitting Korea indefinitely.

Therefore, to guarantee the implementation of the Korean Armistice Agreement and to materialize Korea's unification through peaceable negotiations is not only in accord with the aspirations and the interests of the Korean people, but is also related with peace and security in Asia.

Along with the peoples of the camp of peace, democracy and socialism as well as the peoples of all countries of the world, the Chinese people are firmly determined to continue to do all they can to assist the Korean people in the struggle for consolidation of the Armistice and attaining the peaceful unification of the country. (*Ardent applause.*)

The Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea will play a momentous role in attaining the peaceful unification of Korea and in further developing the national economy of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

I am confident that the tasks outlined at the present Congress will be accomplished without fail under the leadership of the C.C. of the Workers' Party of Korea.

I wish the Workers' Party of Korea still greater success in its struggle for the peaceful unification and the development of the national economy, taking the lead of the Korean people.

Long live the Workers' Party of Korea, the vanguard and organized detachment of the working masses of Korea! (*Applause.*)

Long live the ever-lasting friendship between the Chinese and the Korean peoples! (*Applause.*)

Long live the unity of the camp of peace, democracy and socialism headed by the Soviet Union! (*All rise, Prolonged applause.*)

(April 24, 1956)

COMRADE H. CHELCHOWSKI

Head of Delegation of the Polish United Workers' Party

Comrades and Friends!

On behalf of the Polish United Workers' Party permit me to extend heartfelt greetings to your Congress, and wish you great success in the work. (*Applause.*)

Poland is separated from Korea by a distance of several thousand kilometres. The traditions and customs of our two countries are different from each other, and the conditions of our historical development are also different.

However, we are all marching ahead towards socialism, and we all love peace and freedom. In this respect we are bound with the ties of a strong fraternal friendship. We are also united by the common sentiments of gratitude to and profound friendship with the Soviet Union which played the decisive role in the Second World War for the liberation of our peoples. (*Ardent applause.*)

The Korean people are particularly near and dear to the Polish people.

We went through the war and the period of Hitlerite occupation, so we know well the sufferings of the Korean people caused by the invasion of the reactionary aggressive forces.

The devastated towns and villages remind me of the war damages our homeland sustained and, on the other hand, the buildings, newly erected or under construction, are reminiscent of our own reconstruction.

Highly appreciating the fact that, in the difficult time of the war, the combatants of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers served to defend the peaceful construction in towns and villages of Poland, the Polish people expressed their firm solidarity with the Korean peo-

ple who were heroically fighting against the aggressive forces in defence of the freedom and independence of their homeland. (*Applause.*)

The Korean people, enjoying the fraternal aid of the Chinese People's Volunteers composed of sons and daughters of the great Chinese people, have defended the independence of their homeland, and made tremendous contribution to the consolidation of world peace.

The example of heroic struggle set by the Korean people strengthened the self-confidence of the peoples of the colonial and dependent countries in their own power, and fortified their unity in the struggle for liberation from the oppression of imperialism.

The leading force of the Korean people is the glorious Workers' Party of Korea. It has led the Korean people along the road to democratic reforms and establishment of the people's democratic system, organized and mobilized the people for the struggle against the imperialist aggression and is now leading the struggle of the people for the post-war reconstruction.

After the Armistice, a huge task was placed before the Korean people, the task of recovering from the war damages.

The Polish People's Republic, like other countries in the camp of socialism, deems it an internationalist duty to render fraternal aid to the Korean people who have suffered such tremendous loss in the war. (*Applause.*)

The Polish working people express their firm solidarity with the Korean people struggling for the peaceful unification of their country.

We support whole-heartedly the proposals put forward by the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for rapprochement between North and South Korea, and regard the proposals as the path leading to the peaceful unification of Korea and the establishment of a united democratic Korea.

I firmly believe that despite all obstacles created by the forces opposing peace and co-operation between nations, the Korean people will certainly realize their age-long, cherished desire. (*Applause.*)

Comrades and Friends!

In the course of eleven years since World War II the Polish people have bent all their energies to the work of rehabilitating and developing the national economy, the work of strengthening and ensuring their independence, and the work of promoting education and culture.

The Polish United Workers' Party, drawing upon the historical experiences of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union and successes gained by its Twentieth Congress, is doing its utmost to accelerate still further all-round development of the national economy, to raise living conditions of the working people to a higher level and to satisfy their requirements to the fullest extent.

We will spare no effort to restore Leninist standards of inner-Party life, and eliminate all sorts of obstacles and influences which hinder or restrict the activity of the working people.

The Polish people who are tied in fraternal friendship with the Soviet Union and the entire socialist camp desire to strengthen and promote friendly relations with all the peoples of Europe, Asia and other parts of the world, irrespective of their social systems, in the interests of peace and mutually advantageous international co-operation.

Comrades!

The Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union has opened up new prospects for the international labour movement, held higher the banner of Marxism-Leninism, and displayed fresh creative energy; and the Third Congress of your Party is in session at such a time.

We are confident that this Congress will make contributions to promoting all-round consolidation and advancement of your glorious Workers' Party of Korea, and to accelerating the building of socialism in this wonderful country of yours.

Long live the Workers' Party of Korea! (*Applause.*)

Long live the friendship between the peoples of Poland and Korea! (*All rise. Prolonged applause.*)

(April 25, 1956)

COMRADE D. N. AIDIT

Head of Delegation of the Communist Party of Indonesia

Dear Comrades!

First of all allow me on behalf of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Indonesia and on behalf of more than one million members of the Communist Party of Indonesia to convey warm and heartfelt greetings to all delegates of the Third Congress of the Korean Workers' Party and through you, to the entire heroic and brave Korean people. (*Ardent applause.*) Also here, we pay highest tribute to the best sons and daughters of Korea and the members of the Chinese People's Volunteers who fell during the Fatherland Liberation War in defending Korean national independence and peace. (*Applause.*)

The delegation of the Communist Party of Indonesia feels it a great honour to be present in the Congress of the Korean Workers' Party, the organizer and inspirer of all victories of the Korean people. The Korean Workers' Party is our true fraternal Party in leading the struggle against our common enemy, the aggressive American imperialists.

If looked up on the map of the world, then indeed a vast distance separates Indonesia from Korea. However, the spirit of proletarian internationalism which is the spirit of the Communist Party of Indonesia and the Korean Workers' Party and which inspires the peoples under their leadership has brought the Indonesian people and the Korean people very close to each other in their common struggle for the same ideals. (*Applause.*)

On August 17, 1945, two days after the Korean people had been liberated by the valiant army of the Soviet

Union, the Indonesian people proclaimed their national independence. As a result of this, a war of liberation broke out against the army of the Japanese imperialists, the army of the Dutch and British imperialists, all of whom received full support from American imperialism. Thus a red thread was unfolded, connecting the struggle of the Indonesian people with that of the Korean people. No distance howsoever great, no oceans and mountains are able to separate our sacred struggle. (*Ardent applause.*)

The Indonesian people follow the struggle of the Korean people fighting against the armed aggression of the American imperialists as they follow their own affairs. The Indonesian people who love freedom and peace warmly acclaimed every success achieved by the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers, and they condemned every atrocity perpetrated by American imperialism. (*Applause.*) Your successes are our successes, and your sufferings are our sufferings. Countless were the resolutions adopted by congresses, conferences and public rallies of Indonesian parties, workers, peasants, youth and women's organizations, demanding that the American imperialists stop their aggression in Korea. (*Applause.*) When on July 27, 1953, as a result of the demand of the peace-loving people of the world, the Armistice was signed, all lovers of peace in Indonesia hailed this event by holding meetings under the leadership of the World Peace Committee for Indonesia. (*Applause.*)

We fully agree to what has been stated in the report of the Central Committee of the Korean Workers' Party delivered by Comrade Kim Il Sung in this Congress, that the victory of the Korean people in their Fatherland Liberation War of resisting the armed American imperialist aggressors constitutes one of the great victories for the Asian peoples in opposing colonialism and greatly stimulates the peoples of dependent countries in their struggle for freedom and independence. We also are of the opinion that the war in Korea has given inspiration to the peoples who have risen for freedom and national independence opposing colonialism.

Giving clear proof, the war in Korea has shown to the world that our common enemy, the American imperialists,

are not unlimited in its strength. It became clear that they are limited! On the other hand the strength of the people, as has been proven by the Korean people, is boundless. The enemy poured various types of bombs, gas and germ bombs included, on Korean soil in an attempt to exterminate the Korean people, but the Korean people did not perish because of this; on the contrary, this very day under the leadership of the Korean Workers' Party they are reconstructing all fields of their rich and beautiful land. On the ruins, results of the war, the Korean people have built completely new cities and factories.

Dear Comrades!

After having studied the report of the Central Committee of the Korean Workers' Party, the delegation of the Communist Party of Indonesia has the conviction that the Korean people are on the road to radiant days. We are convinced that the Korean people led by the tested Korean Workers' Party and with the selfless help of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and the other People's Democracies are sure to obtain success in the carrying out of their First Five-Year Plan, the foundation of building socialism in the northern part of the Republic.

Our immense love for the independence and unity of the entire territory of our country makes us act in no other way but to agree with and support the struggle of the Korean people to unify the northern and southern parts of their country. As we are convinced that the legal territory of our country, West Irian which at present is still occupied by the Dutch colonialists, will ultimately be incorporated in the territory of authority of the Republic of Indonesia, we are likewise convinced that the time will come when no force will be able to prevent the unification of the northern and southern parts of Korea. (*Applause.*)

The successes of the Korean people signify successes for the camp of socialism and successes for the extension of the area of peace in Asia.

In concluding this speech of greetings, allow me to tell you something about the political situation in Indonesia.

Owing to the heroic struggle of the Indonesian people and thanks to the influence of the progress achieved by the camp of socialism and peace with the Soviet Union in

the van, at the end of March last, a government was formed in Indonesia, the programme of which is rather progressive. Within certain limits, this government gets the support of the Communist Party of Indonesia. On matters of foreign policy, the programme of the government clearly states that it will implement the decisions of the Asian-African Conference. (*Applause.*) This fact shows that Indonesia henceforth will become one of the important peace areas in Asia. The Communist Party of Indonesia will devote all its energy in order that this correct road taken in the field of Indonesia's foreign policy will continue to be the only road to be taken by the government and the people of Indonesia.

Dear Comrades!

All the facts mentioned above testify to the ever increasing extent and strength of the camp of socialism and the camp of peace. We are convinced that illuminated by the decisions adopted by the Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union last February, we will achieve still more new and important victories in the days to come. We are convinced that your Congress which, too, is illuminated by the decisions of this historic Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union will conclude its work with great success. (*Applause.*)

Long live the Congress of the Korean Workers' Party, the Congress of the organizer and inspirer of all victories of the heroic and valiant Korean people! (*Applause.*)

Long live the Korean Workers' Party and its Central Committee, the bearer of the glorious banner of Marxism-Leninism which leads to a radiant future of the Korean people! (*Applause.*)

Long live the eternal friendship between the Indonesian people and the Korean people! (*All rise. Prolonged applause.*)

(April 25, 1956)

COMRADE OTTO WINZER

Head of Delegation of the German Socialist Unity Party

Honourable Comrades!

Dear Friends!

The delegation of the Central Committee of the Socialist Unity Party of Germany deems it an honour as well as a joy to have the opportunity of attending the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea.

All the workers with class consciousness and the peace-loving people of Germany express sincere admiration and great respect to the Workers' Party of Korea for its heroic fighting.

On behalf of this majority of German peace-loving people, we extend you our greetings and wish the greatest success to your Congress for the happiness of the Korean people who, although they have experienced great sufferings, are convinced and fully confident of their victory (*Ardent applause.*)

Our two Parties, the Workers' Party of Korea and the Socialist Unity Party of Germany, one in the East and one in the West, are actively fighting at places where the world socialist system and the capitalist system are standing directly opposed to each other.

As has already been testified to at the Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, the imperialists, despite all their efforts, were unable to prevent the emergence of socialism from the boundaries of one country and its transformation into a world system.

As an example of the manoeuvres and adventures conducted by the imperialists under the direction of American capitalist monopolies to hinder the progress of socialism,

we point to their policy of dividing Korea and that of dividing Germany.

However, the imperialists suffered here another defeat, again disclosing their weakness.

The barbarous methods of war brought upon your people misfortunes and destructions, but the imperialists were unable to turn back the wheels of history.

The Democratic People's Republic of Korea stands firm and is constructing socialism here in the East, just as the Democratic Republic of Germany stands firm and is successfully constructing socialism in the West, the very heart of Europe — and no historical obstacle can prevent this. (*Applause.*)

Although there still exist today demarcation lines separating the two world systems on the soil of our two countries, we are firmly confident that the progressing socialism will gain victory over the collapsing imperialism in the peaceful competition. (*Applause.*)

And the accomplishment of the economic tasks as well as that of the social and cultural tasks in our two countries is of great significance from the political and international point of view.

One month ago, we held the Third Conference of our Party in Berlin. The Conference set it as the basic aim of the Second Five-Year Plan to show concretely to the world the superiority of the socialist economic system of the Republic over the capitalist system of West Germany.

Basing ourselves on the steady growth of labour productivity, we intend to give priority to the expansion of mining industry and machine-building industry and rapidly raise technique, thus further developing the national economy in its all branches. Furthermore, we intend to increase substantially the products in agriculture as well as in animal husbandry.

This is a prerequisite for further improving the material and cultural standards of the population by means of increasing the output of consumer goods and food and by building new houses and cultural, social and public health establishments.

Successful solution of these tremendous tasks is of foremost significance in reunifying Germany on the principle of democracy.

The workers, peasants and intellectuals of our country displayed unprecedented enthusiasm in their work and scored tremendous achievements in the period preceding and following the Third Party Conference, and this makes us confident that the tasks of the Second Five-Year Plan will be successfully fulfilled like the tasks of the First Five-Year Plan.

Dear Comrades!

Though the divided Korea and the divided Germany find themselves in a similar situation, we should not forget that there exists a profound difference between the two countries.

Contrary to the state in Korea which had been subjected to the oppression of the Japanese imperialists for several decades, Germany, as an imperialist power, had dominated other nations and oppressed them sanguinarily up until 1945.

By virtue of the world-wide historic victory of the Soviet people and the Soviet armed forces, fascist German imperialism was overthrown.

But, as a result of the splitting policy of the U.S. imperialists, the rule of imperialists and militarists has been revived in West Germany, where racial persecutors hostile to humanity again took the power in their hands, and they slander Asian people, clamouring about the "yellow peril."

To the monopolists in West Germany, the aggression of the United States against your country was a good source of money-making.

They made profits at the expense of the sufferings and tears of the women and children of Korea.

The American imperialists are now frenziedly engaged in rearming West Germany with the aim of converting it into NATO's military base. This makes West Germany a hotbed for another war.

However, our Third Party Conference pointed out that there is every possibility to prevent war on German soil.

In fact, the peace-defending forces of the world can suppress the rabid war-mongers.

Upon seeing the severe damages caused by the cruel methods of warfare of the Americans in your country, we could fully understand the whole meaning of the work of our Third Party Conference. Because, the American imperialists are going to use the same weapons of mass annihilation also against Germany.

Such a situation imposes heavy responsibilities upon the German working class and the German Democratic Republic — the first workers'-and-peasants' state in Germany. Therefore, the Third Conference of our Party declared to the Social Democratic Party and the Trade Unions in West Germany that our Party would support any move and any action against remilitarization and refascistization of West Germany; and further declared that we were ready to conduct negotiations at any time to attain all-out co-operation in the struggle for peace, democracy and the reunification of Germany. During the last few months a political crisis has been going on within the West German regime, and owing to the aggravating class contradictions and the arms drive this crisis will get worse. Therefore, now it is the task we must carry out in both parts of Germany to bring together the working class, all the national forces of the peasantry and the bourgeoisie, bring about mutual understanding among them and unite them in a broad national front to ensure victory in the struggle for the establishment of a democratic, peace-loving, united Germany. The German Democratic Republic is the mainstay of such a national front. At the same time, the first state of the German workers and peasants shows the peoples of the whole world that the German working people want peace and friendship with all the peoples.

Being entirely different from the West German monopolists who made use of the so-called Korea Boom to rake in exorbitant profits, the German Democratic Republic and the German Socialist Unity Party, which is its leading force, have assumed it as their absolute duty to render moral and material assistance to your Party and the heroic Korean people in their armed struggle and in their peaceful reconstruction. (*Applause.*) Thus, the example, which the

German and Korean peoples have shown, has testified to the old Marxist truth: "Imperialism divides the people, but socialism unites them."

In the spirit of such brotherly common feelings towards your work and your struggles, I convey the following greetings of the Central Committee of the German Socialist Unity Party to the Third Congress of the Workers Party of Korea.

"Dear Comrades!

In the name of the German working class and the entire peace-loving forces of our people, the Central Committee of the Socialist Unity Party of Germany sends fraternal and militant greetings to the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea. (*Applause.*)

We wish the battle-seasoned Workers' Party of Korea further great success in laying the foundation for socialism in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and in the struggle for further consolidating the people's democratic system, elevating the living standards of the working people and attaining the peaceful, democratic reunification of the country split by the imperialist forces. (*Applause.*)

Long live the ever-lasting, unbreakable friendship between the German and Korean peoples! (*Applause.*)

Long live the close, militant unity of all the Marxist-Leninist Parties in their struggle for peace, democracy and socialism!" (*All rise. Prolonged applause.*)

(April 25, 1956)

COMRADE HOANG VAN HOAN

Head of Delegation of the Workers' Party of Viet-Nam

Comrades!

It is a great honour for me to attend, on the instruction of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Viet-Nam, the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea which marks an historically important event in the life of the Korean people. (*Applause.*)

Allow me to extend, on behalf of the Workers' Party of Viet-Nam, ardent greetings to you and through you to the whole membership of the Workers' Party of Korea and the heroic Korean people.

Permit me to read the letter of greetings from the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Viet-Nam to this Congress.

TO THE THIRD CONGRESS OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA

We have received with deep appreciation the notification of the convocation of the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea.

On behalf of the entire membership of the Workers' Party of Viet-Nam, we convey our heartfelt, ardent greetings to your Congress, and wish the Congress great success in the work. (*Applause.*)

The Workers' Party of Korea, under the wise leadership of its tried and tested directing staff, the Central Committee, has traversed the glorious path.

The Workers' Party of Korea has led the Korean people to a great victory in the struggle against the imperialist

aggressors. In the post-war period the Korean people, under the leadership of the Workers' Party, having recovered from the war damages, have attained brilliant successes in the work of fulfilling the Three-Year Plan for the Post-War Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy.

The Workers' Party of Viet-Nam and the Vietnamese people follow with keen interest the struggle of the Korean people and the Workers' Party of Korea for achieving the unification of the country.

The Workers' Party of Viet-Nam and the Vietnamese people greet with great joy and emotion every victory scored by the Korean people and the Workers' Party of Korea, and regard the victories of the Korean people as their own. *(Applause.)*

We sincerely hope that the Workers' Party of Korea may consolidate still further its ranks, rally the entire people more solidly in the struggle for laying the foundation of socialism in the northern half of the Republic, and score new successes in the work of turning the northern half of the Republic into a revolutionary democratic base which constitutes an important guarantee for the peaceful unification of the country. *(Applause.)*

Long live the Workers' Party of Korea, the organizer of all victories of the Korean people! *(Applause.)*

Long live the everlasting friendship between the people of Viet-Nam and the fraternal Korean people! *(Applause.)*

Long live the camp of peace, democracy and socialism headed by the Soviet Union. *(Applause.)*

Long live the great teachings of Marxism-Leninism! *(Applause.)*

**CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE WORKERS' PARTY
OF VIET-NAM**

(All rise. Prolonged applause.)

(April 25, 1956)

COMRADE VACLAV PASEK

Head of Delegation of the Communist Party of Czechoslovakia

Dear Comrades!

We are entrusted by the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Czechoslovakia to convey, in the name of our Party and the entire people of Czechoslovakia, warm, friendly greetings to your Congress. (*Applause.*)

Although our country is thousands of kilometres away from you, our people follow with deep concern your efforts in the constructions going on in your country.

From the teachings of history, the working people of our country have learned that the aggression upon the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is a great menace to world peace.

Along with the tremendous assistance rendered by the Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China, our people also had a share in accelerating the termination of war in your country, and rejoiced with you over the victory you won as a result of it. (*Applause.*)

The persistent peace policy of the socialist countries is winning over new allies in the struggle for the preservation of peace.

This policy is becoming ever more strengthened, because, of late, the struggle of the popular masses for peaceful co-existence and co-operation among the peoples is being launched on an unprecedented scale.

This movement is attracting the attention of ever broader circles, and has become a gigantic material force greatly influencing the international situation.

In the most important international questions concerning war and peace, the majority of the countries in

Asia insist on fundamentally correct view-points, are opposed to the colonial policy of the imperialists, support the struggle for the general reduction of armaments and the prohibition of weapons for mass destruction, are against the military blocs, the activities of SEATO and Baghdad Pact, and champion the legal right of the People's Republic of China in the United Nations as well as the peaceful settlement of the Korean question. We are winning allies for peace in these countries.

A mighty front of the peace-loving states desiring of living in friendship, which is beneficial to the economy of the peoples and their countries, has rallied itself around the countries building socialism, and it is growing in strength.

The movement for peace and the scope of ideological struggle for peace are expanding.

The organizational character of the fight for peace is being intensified.

Influence of Communist and Workers' Parties is gaining in strength.

The Workers' Party of Korea, which won a deeper confidence of the Korean people during the war against the foreign armed aggressors and the traitorous clique of Syngman Rhee than it had before, is fighting for successful fulfilment of the Three-Year Plan for the Post-War Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy.

This is the best way to demonstrate the superiority of the socialist system over the capitalist system.

It is one of the prerequisites for unifying North and South Korea into a single, independent sovereign state to strengthen the D.P.R.K. politically and economically.

Dear Comrades!

The Communist Party of Czechoslovakia is confident that, by further developing the political, economic and cultural co-operation between our countries, it will render still greater assistance in the future than in the past to the rehabilitation and construction work of your people who have suffered damages from the invasion of foreign aggressors, and that it will encourage, intensify and organize the determined fight of our people in order to make greater contributions to the further fortification of the camp of peace,

democracy and socialism and to the security of our two countries. (*Applause.*)

The resolutions of the Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union are a powerful help to all Communist and Workers' Parties.

The results of that Congress and the application of the principles proclaimed there, above all, the consistent application of the Leninist standards in Party work, are basic prerequisites for achieving even greater successes than in the past.

Comrades!

I wish your Party great successes in its struggle for the peaceful unification and construction of the country and for promoting the well-being of the people, and sincerely hope that your country will indeed become "the Land of Morning Calm." (*Ardent applause.*)

Let us further strengthen proletarian internationalism, a guarantee for the final victory of the working people all over the world!

Long live the Workers' Party of Korea — leader and teacher of the Korean people! (*All rise. Prolonged applause.*)

(*April 25, 1956*)

CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE FROM THE C.C. OF THE COMMUNIST PARTY OF JAPAN

TO THE THIRD CONGRESS OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA

Dear Comrades!

On behalf of the entire Party members as well as the workers and the entire progressive people in Japan, the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Japan pays warm, fraternal tribute to the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea. (*Applause.*)

At the same time, the C.C. of the Communist Party of Japan extends its heartfelt congratulations to the heroic Korean people who won victory in their fight for the defence of their fatherland against American imperialists who provoked the barbarous war of aggression. (*Applause.*)

The American imperialists suffered a shameful defeat. They caused untold destruction and massacred countless peaceable people by perpetrating brutal bombing over the whole territory of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea up until the last moment of the war.

Such destruction and massacre perpetrated by the American imperialists despite the fact that their defeat in the war was already obvious proceeded precisely from the attempt to prevent the D.P.R.K. from standing up again.

However, the American imperialists completely miscalculated at this point also.

The entire people of the D.P.R.K. are demonstrating in their great cause of national rehabilitation the same heroism with which they fought against the aggressors, relying upon the assistance of the great Soviet Union, the

People's Republic of China and the other People's Democracies.

Thus, it is well-known to the whole world that this great cause is registering successes and being achieved at a rapid tempo.

The Japanese people are aware that Korea is artificially divided into North and South because of the American imperialists and their lackeys, the Syngman Rhee clique, and that this not only brings about immeasurable misfortune to the Korean people, but also increases international tension and causes the whole of Asia to be fraught with the danger of war.

We are firmly convinced that the South Korean people will respond to the policy of peaceful unification worked out by the Government of the D.P.R.K. and rise up as one for the unification, for the independence and democratization of the country.

It is now nearly eleven years since the defeat of the Japanese imperialists who had oppressed the Korean people for 40 years, infringing upon Korea's independence.

For these eleven years the Japanese people have suffered under the rule of American imperialism.

Like the South Korean people, the Japanese people are dominated and exploited by the American imperialists, the ringleader of war and aggression.

The strength of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China, the D.P.R.K. and the other countries of the socialist camp which consistently uphold the peace policy has been reinforced unprecedentedly.

Furthermore, the forces upholding peace and democracy throughout the world have become extraordinarily powerful.

Firmly uniting themselves with the world forces upholding peace, democracy and independence, we Japanese people must further strive to fight jointly with the Korean people against the common enemy for the independence of our fatherland.

The Japanese nation and the Korean nation have maintained close economic and cultural relations with each other for more than one thousand years,

However, the Japanese reactionary government today is attempting to establish close relations with the Syngman Rhee clique, American puppets, while exerting constant pressure upon the movement for establishing economic and cultural intercourse and diplomatic relations with the D.P.R.K.

In the struggle against this also, the Japanese people must achieve their goal through joint efforts with the Korean people.

The Communist Party of Japan has hitherto continued the difficult struggle despite the oppression of the American imperialists and Japanese reactionary government.

At present, our Party defines it as its most important task to unite itself solidly from top to bottom and to form a broad united democratic front for national liberation, rallying around the worker-peasant alliance even national capitalists, not to mention the intellectuals, in order to win national independence, peace and democracy, and is energetically striving for the implementation of this task. We will successfully carry out this duty under any circumstances by adopting correct tactics in conformity with changes both in international and internal situations and by working tirelessly among the masses. (*Applause.*)

The Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union was of world-wide historic significance.

Our Communist Party of Japan has also drawn many lessons from the Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union.

It is incumbent upon us to make good use of these lessons in carrying out the Programme of our Party as well as the resolutions of the Sixth National Conference of our Party held last year, and thereby to gain successes in the grim struggle.

Dear Comrades!

The Central Committee of the Communist Party of Japan is convinced that in this Congress you will adopt concrete measures pertaining to questions of developing by leaps and bounds the rehabilitation in the D.P.R.K. and the

building of socialism, and will gain tremendous successes in your future work.

Long live the Workers' Party of Korea, the leader of the Korean people! (*Applause.*)

Long live the friendship between the Japanese and Korean peoples! (*Applause.*)

Long live Marxism-Leninism, the weapon for liberating the proletariat of the whole world! (*Applause.*)

**CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE COMMUNIST PARTY
OF JAPAN**

(All rise. Prolonged applause.)

(April 26, 1956)

COMRADE IANOŞ FAZEKAŞ

Head of Delegation of the Rumanian Workers' Party

Dear Comrades!

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Rumanian Workers' Party, its entire Party members and the working people of the Rumanian People's Republic, I wish to express my warm and fraternal greetings to the present Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea, and through it to its entire Party members and the heroic Korean people. *(Applause.)*

The working class and the entire people of the Rumanian People's Republic have followed and are following with sincere concern and brotherly love the tremendous successes, which the working people of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, under the guidance of their competent Workers' Party, have achieved in all spheres of their activities since the liberation.

The peoples of our two countries are separated by thousands of kilometres, but they are closely connected by the community of their aims and aspirations in their struggle for peace as well as for the building of socialism.

Under the conditions created by the historic victory of the Soviet Union over German fascism and Japanese imperialism in the Second World War, the peoples of our two countries were empowered to decide their destiny by themselves, and, under the guidance of their Marxist-Leninist Parties, have embarked on the road of a free and happy life as members of the great family of the socialist countries. Thus they have now established a brotherly relation of mutual co-operation in their political, economic and cultural fields for the all-round development and happiness

of the working people as well as for peace and friendship among nations. (*Applause.*)

The valorous struggle and legendary heroism displayed by the Korean People's Army and the Chinese Volunteers in the harsh period of the Fatherland Liberation War evoked our sympathy and the sense of relationship between our two peoples, and the victories attained by our brothers in Korea are encouraging our working people to still greater successes in their struggle for the building of socialism in the Rumanian People's Republic.

Comrades!

Today, our people are watching with great joy the successes which are being attained by the working people of the D.P.R.K. in the course of carrying out their Three-Year Plan for the Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy.

Each enterprise established by the Korean brothers trained in their struggle, each new agricultural cooperative and each new school in the service of popular education is making new contributions to the work of strengthening the people's democratic system, elevating the material and cultural standards of the working people, and thereby consolidating the camp of peace and socialism.

The Korean working people who are engaged in the peaceful work for the prosperity of their country are receiving all-round assistance from the countries of the socialist camp headed by the Soviet Union.

In this mutual assistance, a new form of relationship between our countries, and in their moral and political unity lies the might and indestructibility of our camp. (*Applause.*)

We, Rumanian people, will most certainly render fraternal aid to and strengthen solidarity with the brotherly Korean people in their struggle for the rehabilitation and development of their national economy, for further raising the material and cultural standards of the working people and for the peaceful unification of their fatherland. (*Applause.*)

The working people of our country, inspired by the victorious fulfillment of the First Five-Year Plan and the grand tasks set by the Second Congress of the Rumanian

Workers' Party, are displaying enthusiasm in the struggle for the fulfillment of the Second Five-Year Plan of the Development of the National Economy in the course of building socialism.

In this struggle of the masses, the people's democracy of our fatherland is being strengthened with every passing day and the material and cultural standards of the working people enhanced.

The Workers' Party and the Government of the Rumanian People's Republic, being guided by the Marxist-Leninist theories, express the desires of the Rumanian people, implement the policy of peace and cooperation with all countries and positively struggle to maintain and strengthen peace in the world.

Dear Comrades!

You are holding your Congress at a time when, in the life of the Communist and Workers' Parties and in the international labour movement, the struggle for peace, democracy and socialism is acquiring new power of development under the tremendous influence of the historic decisions of the Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union.

The rich experiences of the great Communist Party of the Soviet Union render valuable aid to all the brotherly Communist and Workers' Parties which are centering their efforts in the struggle for socialism.

The victory of the Korean people is originated from the competent leadership of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea which creatively applies the all-conquering Marxist-Leninist teachings to the actual situation of Korea.

On the agenda of the Congress are placed problems which are of enormous importance for the further development and consolidation of the Party, consolidation of the people's democracy and the peaceful unification of Korea.

By attending your Congress, we were able to derive a lesson for our Party from the experiences of your Party and those of the Korean people who are building socialism.

We are confident that the labour-loving Korean people closely united around the Workers' Party will successfully carry out the tasks the Congress places before them. (*Applause.*)

Greatest success to the work of the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea!

Long live the Workers' Party of Korea! (*Applause.*)

Long live the heroic Korean people! (*Applause.*)

Long live the camp of peace, democracy and socialism headed by the Soviet Union! (*Applause.*)

Dear Comrades!

I have the honour of presenting this flag which the Rumanian Workers' Party sends as the token of its brotherly solidarity with the Workers' Party of Korea, the leading force of the Korean people.

Long live the everlasting friendship between the peoples of Rumania and Korea! (*All rise, Prolonged applause.*)

(*April 26, 1956*)

COMRADE BELA VEG

**Head of Delegation of the Hungarian Working
People's Party**

Comrades!

Allow me to read the greetings of the Central Committee of the Hungarian Working People's Party to the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea.

TO THE THIRD CONGRESS OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA

Dear Comrades!

Our Party and entire working people of our country send warm greetings to the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea. (*Applause.*)

We heartily wish our fraternal Party of Korea, which is well trained in the heroic fight against the internal and external foes, further great successes in the Marxist-Leninist struggle, in which it is engaged under difficult conditions, for the prosperity and unity of the country, for the happy and brilliant future of the working people, for the maintenance of peace in Asia and the world and for the final victory of socialism. (*Applause.*)

We hope that the Third Congress of our brotherly Party of Korea will become a source of new victories.

With Communist greetings,

**CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE HUNGARIAN WORKING
PEOPLE'S PARTY**

(*Applause.*)

Comrades!

Like every peace-loving people, we, too, were very much

inspired by the struggle you waged against the U.S. imperialists for the freedom and independence of your country and for the peace of the people. Up until about ten years ago we, Hungarian people, had known very little about the talented Korean people who have a great history and who love freedom. But through your heroic struggle we have come to know you and love you whole-heartedly. It has been demonstrated that no atrocity or technical means whatever of the imperialists can quell the struggle of a once liberated people for their national independence.

Our attention has been focussed on the struggle of hundreds of millions of the awakened Asian peoples, especially your heroic struggle. Undoubtedly, the Fatherland Liberation War of the Korean people has inspired the peoples who are struggling to throw off the colonial yoke, opposing the "anti-communist" aggressive policy of the U.S.A., with the conviction of ultimate victory. In the days of your heroic fight, the hearts of our people throbbed with yours.

We Hungarian people also had lived for centuries under semi-colonial slavery and became free only in 1945. During the past ten years our efforts have been directed towards the construction of the foundation of socialism.

During the Second World War the German fascists destroyed our national economy, cruelly plundering our country; but in the past ten years the annual industrial output of our country has increased 3.5 times as against the highest pre-liberation level.

Following the liberation, large-scale feudalistic as well as church-owned estates were distributed among the toiling peasants, and a few years later agricultural collectivization was started on the principle of voluntariness. And at present socialist economy covers one-third of the whole arable land. During the past ten years the cultural life of the Hungarian people, too, has been flourishing.

It is the intensification of the liberation movements of the peoples of the world that has accelerated the attainment of successes in our country. It has given unlimited power to the working class and to the entire working peo-

ple of our country. Your struggle for liberation was also a source of such power.

The Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, that has given the possibility to fully get rid of dogmatism which is in the way of rapid progress and development, has become truly great source of power for our people. It is beyond doubt that the Communist and Workers' Parties of the world have entered on a new road of progress, taking the ideas of the Twentieth Party Congress as their guide. Elimination of dogmatism and of the cult of the individual, which is based on idealism, and the intensification of inner-Party democracy are sources of new successes.

Our people are especially inspired by the fact that the forces of peace, with the Soviet Union in the van, are becoming ever stronger and the forces of war are becoming ever weaker.

It is of immeasurable significance not only for you, but also for the European labour movement that the People's Republic of China has become a powerful socialist state, and that this cultured people with so great a history is successfully building up the foundation of socialism, leaping over a whole century, with continuous new successes.

At this time we sincerely hope your Congress will be a source of new and great successes. We are convinced that there is the possibility for a peaceful unification of your country, and that you will eliminate the war bases of the imperialists from the southern half. (*Applause.*) We hope that material life, welfare of the people and the people's democracy in the northern half will develop all the more powerfully, and that, as a result, the people's democratic system in the northern half will more and more attract the oppressed working people of South Korea.

The unification of Korea is a matter for the Koreans themselves. No foreign power should be allowed to prevent the realization of this desire of the Korean people.

Dear Comrades!

I assure you that you will continue to enjoy the love and support of our liberated people.

Rest assured that we Hungarian people will spare no effort, but will keep on struggling for the intensification of the socialist camp, for the peace of the whole world and for the freedom of the people. (*Applause.*)

Long live the Workers' Party of Korea! (*Applause.*)

Long live the ever-lasting friendship between the Korean and Hungarian peoples! (*Applause.*)

Long live the international solidarity of the peoples of the whole world! (*All rise. Prolonged applause.*)

(*April 26, 1956*)

**MESSAGE OF GREETINGS FROM THE
CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE MONGOLIAN
PEOPLE'S REVOLUTIONARY PARTY
DELIVERED BY COMRADE L. DAMDINJAB**

Comrades and Friends!

The Central Committee of the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party has entrusted us to convey the greetings of the Central Committee of the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party to the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea.

I shall now read the greetings.

**TO THE THIRD CONGRESS OF THE WORKERS'
PARTY OF KOREA**

The Central Committee of the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party, on behalf of the entire membership of our Party and the Mongolian people, sends warm fraternal greetings to the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea and wishes the Congress great success in the work. (*Applause.*)

After the liberation of the Korean people, the Workers' Party of Korea has traversed a glorious road of struggle for the establishment and consolidation of the people's democratic system in North Korea and the peaceful unification of the country as a democratic sovereign, independent state.

This has been in keeping with the vital interests and long-cherished aspiration of the Korean people.

Under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, the heroic Korean people have waged unswervingly the

struggle for the realization of these splendid, just aims, and by closely rallying around their beloved Party, have won a great victory over the American aggressors and registered remarkable successes in the post-war restoration and peaceful construction of the country.

Today the industrious Korean people, with fervent enthusiasm and labour upsurge, are engaged in fulfilling the Three-Year Plan for the Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy, which is of particular significance for the prosperity of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

The Workers' Party of Korea has been waging the incessant, stubborn struggle for further improving the well-being of the entire people of North Korea and for the all-round consolidation of the economic foundation of the country.

The Workers' Party of Korea pays great attention to the national unity of all the patriotic compatriots in the North and South, which constitutes a groundwork for the country's peaceful unification.

The historical resolutions adopted at the Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union were an important event in the entire Communist and labour movement and were a school for the Communist and Workers' Parties and inspired them to new victories.

The Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party and the entire Mongolian people follow with great joy the splendid achievements attained by the brotherly Korean people in developing the economy and culture of Korea, and wish them ever greater success in their work for the construction of the national economy, the peaceful unification of the country and for a lasting peace in the Far East and the world. (*Applause.*)

Long live the Workers' Party of Korea, the organizer and inspirer of all the victories of the Korean people! (*Applause.*)

Long live the indestructible friendship between the Mongolian and Korean peoples! (*Applause.*)

Long live the camp of peace, democracy and socialism headed by the great Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China! (*Applause.*)

**CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE MONGOLIAN PEOPLE'S
REVOLUTIONARY PARTY**

(All rise. Prolonged applause.)

(April 26, 1956)

MESSAGE OF GREETINGS FROM THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE COMMUNIST PARTY OF BURMA

TO THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA

Dear Comrades!

With fraternal love, we send our heartiest congratulations to the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea.

We have always been very proud of the heroic Korean people and their Workers' Party of Korea who defeated the American imperialists and their accomplices and thus smashed to smithereens their dirty intention to kindle another global conflagration.

From the brilliant victory of the heroic Korean people we have drawn some conclusions of great significance — that it has given new strength and confidence to those nations which are struggling for national independence and also to those countries which are preserving and protecting their hard-won independence from the encroachment of the colonialists; that it has shown to the world the strength of the powerful world peace forces; that it has demonstrated the compactness and solidarity in the camp of socialism.

Another feature that stood out in bold relief in the Korean war was one more concrete instance of proletarian internationalism.

In the final analysis your victory has once again eloquently proved to all the friends and foes alike the superiority and invincibility of socialism and the socialist camp headed by the great Soviet Union and China.

We all are greatly elated that after the war also the Korean people under the leadership of the Workers' Party

of Korea have been scoring victory after victory in their work of rehabilitation and reconstruction.

Comrades!

We wish you success in your noble mission for the peaceful unification of your country and in building the foundation of socialism.

We wish your Congress a great success.

**CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE COMMUNIST PARTY
OF BURMA**

April 9, 1956

(All rise. Prolonged applause.)

(April 26, 1956)

COMRADE PANAJOT PLAKU

Head of Delegation of the Workers' Party of Albania

Comrades and Delegates!

On behalf of the Workers' Party of Albania and the entire Albanian people, I convey to you and through you to the entire heroic people of Korea fervent fraternal greetings from the bottom of my heart. (*Applause.*)

Although the Albanian people live in a far-off country, thousands of kilometres from you, they have watched the heroic struggle of the Korean people with profound concern. Our people joyously regarded the victories the Korean people won during the war as our own. Our people fully support the sacred cause of the Korean people — the peaceful unification of your beautiful land. (*Applause.*)

It goes without saying that the immense achievements in the peaceful construction scored in the northern half of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea are a source of encouragement for us, too.

The Albanian people are quite sure that the Korean people will confidently build the foundation of socialism in the northern half of the Republic — the material base for the peaceful unification of the country — under the correct, steadfast leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea as well as with the aid of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and all the other People's Democracies, and thus will attain the peaceful unification of the country, delivering the southern half of Korea from the oppression of the U.S. imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique.

Through the severe struggle waged with the decisive aid of the Soviet Union, the Albanian people set their country free.

In peaceful construction, our people under the guidance of the Workers' Party of Albania have successfully

fulfilled the First Five-Year Plan with the immense aid of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and the other People's Democracies and created their young industry and strengthened their working class. Our people have achieved great successes in all fields of life — the successes which have made it possible for us to march ahead towards the building of socialism in our country. The Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Albania which is to be convened on the 25th of May this year, will open up a new brilliant prospect for the future of Albania. The Second Five-Year Plan to be approved at the Third Congress of our Party will add further beauty and abundance to the life of the Albanian working people.

Comrades!

We Albanian people are confident that the Third Congress of your Party will provide a fresh bright prospect for the Korean people in their building of the foundation of socialism in the northern half of the D.P.R.K.

We Albanian people firmly believe that the long-cherished desire of the Korean people, i.e., a desire to lead a united, free and independent life in their own country, will be realized without fail. (*Applause.*)

Long live the Workers' Party of Korea! (*Applause.*)

Long live the eternal friendship between the peoples of Albania and Korea! (*All rise. Prolonged applause.*)

(April 26, 1956)

COMRADE RADENKO GRIGOROV ZAHARIYEV

Head of Delegation of the Bulgarian Communist Party

Comrades and Friends!

I am entrusted by the Central Committee of the Bulgarian Communist Party to express, on behalf of the Central Committee, the entire membership of the Communist Party and the entire working people of Bulgaria, warm, brotherly greetings to you delegates to the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea. (*Applause.*)

Our two countries are thousands of kilometres away from each other. But, this long distance cannot in any way hinder the firm friendly relations between the Bulgarian and Korean peoples.

During the just Fatherland Liberation War of the Korean people against the U.S. imperialists and their lackeys, these friendly relations were all the more strengthened and developed.

During the arduous period of the war the entire people of Bulgaria followed with comrade-like feelings the heroic struggle of the glorious Korean People's Army and the entire working people of Korea for the defence of the freedom and national independence of their country, rejoiced over all the successes of the Korean people as their own, and regarded the hardship as their own. Under peaceful circumstances, this friendship is developing and being strengthened day after day.

These friendly relations are being clearly expressed in economic, scientific and technical co-operations and in cultural exchanges.

The entire membership of the Communist Party and the entire working people of Bulgaria are sincerely happy over the results scored by the Korean people in their strug-

gle for the rehabilitation of the destroyed national economy under the experienced leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, with the aid of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and the other People's Democracies.

We congratulate you on the rapid development of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea which is rising from the ashes of ruined towns and villages like a phoenix. *(Applause.)*

Allow me to express the firm conviction of the Central Committee of the Bulgarian Communist Party that the decisions of the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea will accelerate the rapid construction of socialism in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, that they will be the guiding star for the entire working people of Korea who long for a peaceful unification of their country.

I wish the Workers' Party and the entire working people of Korea new successes in the struggle for the further enhancement of industry and agriculture, and for constant improvement of the material and cultural living standards of your diligent and heroic people. *(Applause.)*

Long live the Workers' Party of Korea! *(Applause.)*

Long live the friendship and co-operation between the peoples of our two countries! *(Applause.)*

Long live the invincible theory of Marxism-Leninism! *(All rise. Prolonged applause.)*

(April 26, 1956)

**CONGRATULATORY TELEGRAM FROM
THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF
THE YUGOSLAV COMMUNIST LEAGUE**

**TO COMRADE KIM IL SUNG, CHAIRMAN OF THE CENTRAL
COMMITTEE OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA**

We have received your message inviting a delegation of the Yugoslav Communist League to attend the Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea.

We are not able to dispatch the delegation. But, we send, in the name of the Yugoslav Communist League, friendly greetings to the delegates of the Congress, and wish the Congress great successes in its work for the Korean people and the development of socialism.

EDWARD KARTEL

**IN THE NAME OF THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE
YUGOSLAV COMMUNIST LEAGUE**

April 22, 1956

(All rise. Prolonged applause.)

(April 26, 1956)

ELECTIONS
TO
THE CENTRAL PARTY BODIES

April 29, 1956

CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA ELECTED AT THE THIRD PARTY CONGRESS

The Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea conducted elections to the central Party bodies at the meeting of April 29, 1956.

Members of the Central Committee of the Party:

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Kim Il Sung | 2. Kim Doo Bong |
| 3. Choi Yong Kun | 4. Pak Jung Ai |
| 5. Kim Il | 6. Pak Keum Chul |
| 7. Pak Chang Ok | 8. Choi Chang Ik |
| 9. Pak Ui Wan | 10. Jung Il Ryong |
| 11. Han Sang Doo | 12. Ha Ang Chun |
| 13. Kim Hwang Il | 14. Pak Hoon Il |
| 15. Li Hyo Soon | 16. Pak Il Yung |
| 17. Li Il Kyung | 18. Han Sul Ya |
| 19. Suh Hwi | 20. Lim Hai |
| 21. Kim Chun Hai | 22. Li Jong Ok |
| 23. Nam Il | 24. Jung Joon Taik |
| 25. Jin Ban Soo | 26. Pang Hak Se |
| 27. Kim Chang Man | 28. Ryoo Chook Woon |
| 29. Kim Hoi Il | 30. Moon Man Wook |
| 31. Jung Sung Un | 32. Huh Sung Taik |
| 33. Pak Moon Kyoo | 34. Huh Jung Sook |
| 35. Kim Seung Hwa | 36. Kang Yung Chang |
| 37. Kim Kwang Hyup | 38. Choi Hyun |
| 39. Choi Jong Hak | 40. Han Il Moo |
| 41. Li Kwun Moo | 42. Yoo Kyung Soo |
| 43. Li Lim | 44. Kim Kyung Suk |

- | | |
|------------------|--------------------|
| 45. Li Yung Ho | 46. Kim Chang Duk |
| 47. Kim Yong Jin | 48. Hyun Jung Min |
| 49. Ko Bong Ki | 50. Jo Yung |
| 51. Li Yoo Min | 52. Song Bong Wook |
| 53. Li Song Woon | 54. Kim Duk Yung |
| 55. Kim Man Keum | 56. Li In Dong |
| 57. O Ki Sup | 58. Kang Jin Kun |
| 59. Kim Wun Bong | 60. Choi Wun Taik |
| 61. Huh Bin | 62. Han Jun Jong |
| 63. Kim Doo Sam | 64. Kim Sang Hyuk |
| 65. Kim Ik Sun | 66. Song Eul Soo |
| 67. Kim Jik Hyun | 68. Yoon Kong Heum |
| 69. Pak Moo | 70. Kim Sang Chul |
| 71. Kim Eung Ki | |

Alternate members of the Central Committee of the Party:

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Yoo Chul Mok | 2. Kim Tai Keun |
| 3. Pak Yong Kook | 4. Kang Duk Il |
| 5. Jung Doo Hwan | 6. Suh Choon Sik |
| 7. Yang Ke | 8. Choi Chul Hwan |
| 9. Li Dal Jin | 10. Paik Hong Kwun |
| 11. Jung Yun Pyo | 12. Choi Il |
| 13. Li Jai Chun | 14. O Dong Wook |
| 15. Li Chung Wun | 16. Jang Ha Il |
| 17. Li Moon Il | 18. Kim Hyun Bong |
| 19. Ko Hi Man | 20. Suk San |
| 21. O Jin Woo | 22. Jang Pyung San |
| 23. Choi Kwang | 24. Kim Bong Ryool |
| 25. Choi Yong Jin | 26. Li Pil Kyoo |
| 27. Jo Hoon | 28. Kim Chang Bong |
| 29. Choi Sun Kyoo | 30. Pak Kwang Hi |
| 31. Choi Don Keun | 32. Jung Chil Sung |
| 33. Li Ji Chan | 34. Li Chun Ho |
| 35. Kim Chul Woo | 36. Yoo Seung Chul |
| 37. Paik Soon Je | 38. Li Tai Hwa |
| 39. Li Sang Jo | 40. Suh Chul |
| 41. Huh Kook Bong | 42. Li Kyoo Han |
| 43. Li Book Myung | 44. Paik Nam Woon |
| 45. Ko Kyung In | |

CENTRAL AUDITING COMMISSION OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA ELECTED AT THE THIRD PARTY CONGRESS

**Members of the Central Auditing Commission of the
Party:**

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Li Joo Yun | 2. Pak Hyo Sam |
| 3. Pak Chang Sik | 4. Kim Kyo Yung |
| 5. Hwang Se Hwan | 6. Jung Ro Sik |
| 7. Hyun Chil Jong | 8. Kim Chang Heup |
| 9. Li Hi Joon | 10. Kim Min San |
| 11. Kim Ke Lim | 12. Ryoo Yun Hwa |
| 13. Jung Mok | 14. Kim Yung Soo |
| 15. Li Soon Keun | 16. Jo Sung Mo |
| 17. Ryoo Moon Hwa | |

AT THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA

Plenum of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea was held on April 29.

The Plenum elected the following members to the **Presidium of the Central Committee of the Party.**

Members of the Presidium: Kim Il Sung, Kim Doo Bong, Choi Yong Kun, Pak Jung Ai, Kim Il, Pak Keum Chul, Lim Hai, Choi Chang Ik, Jung Il Ryong, Kim Kwang Hyup, Nam Il.

Alternate members of the Presidium: Kim Chang Man, Li Jong Ok, Li Hyo Soon, Pak Ui Wan.

Chairman and Vice-Chairmen of the Central Committee of the Party elected at the Plenum are:

Chairman: Kim Il Sung.

Vice-Chairmen: Choi Yong Kun, Pak Jung Ai, Pak Keum Chul, Jung Il Ryong, Kim Chang Man.

The Plenum elected the following members to the **Organizing Committee of the Central Committee of the Party.**

Kim Il Sung, Choi Yong Kun, Pak Jung Ai, Pak Keum Chul, Jung Il Ryong, Kim Chang Man, Han Sang Doo.

The Plenum elected the **Chairman, Vice-Chairmen and members of the Control Committee** under the Central Committee of the Party.

Chairman: Kim Ik Sun.

Vice-Chairmen: Huh Sung Taik, Yoon Eung Ryong.

Members: Li Hyo Soon, Kim Ryu Joong, Choi Don Keun, Huh Hak Song.

AT THE CENTRAL AUDITING COMMISSION OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA

The plenary meeting of the Central Auditing Commission of the Party was held on April 29.

The Central Auditing Commission elected the **Chairman and Vice-Chairmen.**

Chairman: Li Joo Yun.

Vice-Chairmen: Ryoo Yun Hwa, Kim Ke Lim.

C O N T E N T S

REPORT OF THE C.C., WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA TO THE THIRD CONGRESS BY COMRADE KIM IL SUNG	3
I INTERNATIONAL POSITION OF THE D.P.R.K.	6
II INTERNAL SITUATION	15
1. Struggle for the Unification and Independence of the Country and for Strengthening and Develop- ing the People's Democratic System in the North- ern Half of our Republic	15
2. For the Building of Socialist Economy in the Northern Half of the Republic	44
3. For the Strengthening of the State and Social System	75
4. For the Peaceful Unification of the Country	78
III THE PARTY	88
1. Struggle for the Consolidation of the Party	88
2. The Organizational Leadership of the Party	105
3. Ideological Work of the Party	117
SPEECHES ON THE REPORT OF THE C.C. OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA TO THE THIRD CONGRESS	135
Speech by Comrade KIM DOO BONG	137
Speech by Comrade LI JONG OK	155
Speech by Comrade KIM KWANG HYUP	174
Speech by Comrade PAK UI WAN	185
Speech by Comrade NAM IL	206
Speech by Comrade CHOI YONG KUN	219
Speech by Comrade CHOI CHANG IK	237

Speech by Comrade KIM IL	252
Speech by Comrade KIM CHANG MAN	277
Speech by Comrade HAN SANG DOO	290
Speech by Comrade PAK KEUM CHUL	304
RESOLUTION OF THE THIRD CONGRESS OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA ON THE REPORT OF THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE W.P.K. . . .	323
REPORT ON THE REVISION OF THE RULES OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA BY COMRADE PAK JUNG AI	357
RULES OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA . . .	385
FOR THE PEACEFUL UNIFICATION OF THE COUNTRY Declaration of the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea	407
CONGRATULATORY SPEECHES AND MESSAGES FROM COMMUNIST AND WORKERS' PARTIES . . .	421
Comrade L. I. BREZHNEV	423
Comrade NIEH JUNG-CHEN	429
Comrade H. CHELCHOWSKI	432
Comrade D. N. AIDIT	435
Comrade OTTO WINZER	439
Comrade HOANG VAN HOAN	444
Comrade VACLAV PASEK	446
Congratulatory Message from the C.C. of the Communist Party of Japan	449
Comrade IANOŞ FAZEKAŞ	453
Comrade BELA VEG	457
Message of Greetings from the Central Committee of the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party Delivered by Comrade L. DAMDINJAB	461
Message of Greetings from the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Burma	464
Comrade PANAJOT PLAKU	466
Comrade RADENKO GRIGOROV ZAHARIYEV . . .	468
Congratulatory Telegram from the Central Committee of the Yugoslav Communist League	470
ELECTIONS TO THE CENTRAL PARTY BODIES . . .	471